



The OpenVX™ Specification

Editor: Radhakrishna Giduthuri, The Khronos® OpenVX Working Group

Version 1.2.1, Tue, 27 Nov 2018 18:14:13 +0000

**Table of Contents**

1. [Introduction](#_bookmark0) [2](#_bookmark0)
   1. [Abstract](#_bookmark1) [2](#_bookmark1)
   2. [Purpose](#_bookmark2) [2](#_bookmark2)
   3. [Scope of Specification](#_bookmark3) [2](#_bookmark3)
   4. [Normative References](#_bookmark4) [3](#_bookmark4)
   5. [Version/Change History](#_bookmark5) [3](#_bookmark5)
   6. [Deprecation](#_bookmark6) [3](#_bookmark6)
   7. [Requirements Language](#_bookmark7) [3](#_bookmark7)
   8. [Typographical Conventions](#_bookmark8) [3](#_bookmark8)
      1. [Naming Conventions](#_bookmark9) [4](#_bookmark9)
      2. [Vendor Naming Conventions](#_bookmark10) [4](#_bookmark10)
   9. [Glossary and Acronyms](#_bookmark11) [5](#_bookmark11)
   10. [Acknowledgements](#_bookmark12) [5](#_bookmark12)
2. [Design Overview](#_bookmark13) [8](#_bookmark13)
   1. [Software Landscape](#_bookmark14) [8](#_bookmark14)
   2. [Design Objectives](#_bookmark15) [8](#_bookmark15)
      1. [Hardware Optimizations](#_bookmark16) [8](#_bookmark16)
      2. [Hardware Limitations](#_bookmark17) [9](#_bookmark17)
   3. [Assumptions](#_bookmark18) [9](#_bookmark18)
      1. [Portability](#_bookmark19) [9](#_bookmark19)
      2. [Opaqueness](#_bookmark20) [9](#_bookmark20)
   4. [Object-Oriented Behaviors](#_bookmark21) [9](#_bookmark21)
   5. [OpenVX Framework Objects](#_bookmark22) [9](#_bookmark22)
   6. [OpenVX Data Objects](#_bookmark23) [10](#_bookmark23)
   7. [Error Objects](#_bookmark24) [11](#_bookmark24)
   8. [Graphs Concepts](#_bookmark25) [11](#_bookmark25)
      1. [Linking Nodes](#_bookmark26) [11](#_bookmark26)
      2. [Virtual Data Objects](#_bookmark27) [12](#_bookmark27)
      3. [Node Parameters](#_bookmark28) [13](#_bookmark28)
      4. [Graph Parameters](#_bookmark29) [13](#_bookmark29)
      5. [Execution Model](#_bookmark30) [14](#_bookmark30)

[Asynchronous Mode](#_bookmark31) [14](#_bookmark31)

* + 1. [Graph Formalisms](#_bookmark32) [14](#_bookmark32)

[Contained & Overlapping Data Objects](#_bookmark33) [15](#_bookmark33)

* + 1. [Node Execution Independence](#_bookmark34) [17](#_bookmark34)
    2. [Verification](#_bookmark35) [19](#_bookmark35)
  1. [Callbacks](#_bookmark36) [20](#_bookmark36)
  2. [User Kernels](#_bookmark37) [20](#_bookmark37)
     1. [Parameter Validation](#_bookmark38) [22](#_bookmark38)

[The Meta Format Object](#_bookmark39) [22](#_bookmark39)

* + 1. [User Kernels Naming Conventions](#_bookmark40) [22](#_bookmark40)
  1. [Immediate Mode Functions](#_bookmark41) [23](#_bookmark41)
  2. [Targets](#_bookmark42) [23](#_bookmark42)
  3. [Base Vision Functions](#_bookmark43) [24](#_bookmark43)
     1. [Inputs](#_bookmark44) [24](#_bookmark44)
     2. [Outputs](#_bookmark45) [27](#_bookmark45)
     3. [Parameter ordering convention](#_bookmark46) [29](#_bookmark46)
  4. [Lifecycles](#_bookmark47) [30](#_bookmark47)
     1. [OpenVX Context Lifecycle](#_bookmark48) [30](#_bookmark48)
     2. [Graph Lifecycle](#_bookmark49) [30](#_bookmark49)
     3. [Data Object Lifecycle](#_bookmark50) [31](#_bookmark50)

[OpenVX Image Lifecycle](#_bookmark51) [31](#_bookmark51)

* 1. [Host Memory Data Object Access Patterns](#_bookmark52) [33](#_bookmark52)
     1. [Matrix Access Example](#_bookmark53) [33](#_bookmark53)
     2. [Image Access Example](#_bookmark54) [33](#_bookmark54)
     3. [Array Access Example](#_bookmark55) [35](#_bookmark55)
  2. [Concurrent Data Object Access](#_bookmark56) [36](#_bookmark56)
  3. [Valid Image Region](#_bookmark57) [36](#_bookmark57)
  4. [Extending OpenVX](#_bookmark58) [38](#_bookmark58)
     1. [Extending Attributes](#_bookmark59) [38](#_bookmark59)
     2. [Vendor Custom Kernels](#_bookmark60) [38](#_bookmark60)
     3. [Vendor Custom Extensions](#_bookmark61) [39](#_bookmark61)
     4. [Hinting](#_bookmark62) [40](#_bookmark62)
     5. [Directives](#_bookmark63) [40](#_bookmark63)

1. [Vision Functions](#_bookmark64) [41](#_bookmark64)
   1. [Absolute Difference](#_bookmark65) [41](#_bookmark65)
      1. [Functions](#_bookmark66) [42](#_bookmark66)

[vxAbsDiffNode](#_bookmark67) [42](#_bookmark67)

[vxuAbsDiff](#_bookmark69) [42](#_bookmark69)

* 1. [Accumulate](#_bookmark71) [43](#_bookmark71)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark72) [43](#_bookmark72)

[vxAccumulateImageNode](#_bookmark73) [43](#_bookmark73)

[vxuAccumulateImage](#_bookmark75) [44](#_bookmark75)

* 1. [Accumulate Squared](#_bookmark77) [44](#_bookmark77)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark78) [45](#_bookmark78)

[vxAccumulateSquareImageNode](#_bookmark79) [45](#_bookmark79)

[vxuAccumulateSquareImage](#_bookmark81) [45](#_bookmark81)

* 1. [Accumulate Weighted](#_bookmark83) [46](#_bookmark83)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark84) [46](#_bookmark84)

[vxAccumulateWeightedImageNode](#_bookmark85) [46](#_bookmark85)

[vxuAccumulateWeightedImage](#_bookmark87) [47](#_bookmark87)

* 1. [Arithmetic Addition](#_bookmark89) [47](#_bookmark89)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark90) [48](#_bookmark90)

[vxAddNode](#_bookmark91) [48](#_bookmark91)

[vxuAdd](#_bookmark93) [48](#_bookmark93)

* 1. [Arithmetic Subtraction](#_bookmark95) [49](#_bookmark95)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark96) [49](#_bookmark96)

[vxSubtractNode](#_bookmark97) [49](#_bookmark97)

[vxuSubtract](#_bookmark99) [50](#_bookmark99)

* 1. [Bilateral Filter](#_bookmark101) [50](#_bookmark101)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark102) [51](#_bookmark102)

[vxBilateralFilterNode](#_bookmark103) [51](#_bookmark103)

[vxuBilateralFilter](#_bookmark105) [52](#_bookmark105)

* 1. [Bitwise AND](#_bookmark107) [53](#_bookmark107)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark108) [53](#_bookmark108)

[vxAndNode](#_bookmark109) [53](#_bookmark109)

[vxuAnd](#_bookmark111) [54](#_bookmark111)

* 1. [Bitwise EXCLUSIVE OR](#_bookmark113) [54](#_bookmark113)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark114) [55](#_bookmark114)

[vxXorNode](#_bookmark115) [55](#_bookmark115)

[vxuXor](#_bookmark117) [55](#_bookmark117)

* 1. [Bitwise INCLUSIVE OR](#_bookmark119) [56](#_bookmark119)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark120) [56](#_bookmark120)

[vxOrNode](#_bookmark121) [56](#_bookmark121)

[vxuOr](#_bookmark123) [57](#_bookmark123)

* 1. [Bitwise NOT](#_bookmark125) [57](#_bookmark125)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark126) [58](#_bookmark126)

[vxNotNode](#_bookmark127) [58](#_bookmark127)

[vxuNot](#_bookmark129) [58](#_bookmark129)

* 1. [Box Filter](#_bookmark131) [59](#_bookmark131)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark132) [59](#_bookmark132)

[vxBox3x3Node](#_bookmark133) [59](#_bookmark133)

[vxuBox3x3](#_bookmark135) [59](#_bookmark135)

* 1. [Canny Edge Detector](#_bookmark137) [60](#_bookmark137)
     1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark138) [62](#_bookmark138)

[vx\_norm\_type\_e](#_bookmark139) [62](#_bookmark139)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark143) [62](#_bookmark143)

[vxCannyEdgeDetectorNode](#_bookmark144) [62](#_bookmark144)

[vxuCannyEdgeDetector](#_bookmark146) [63](#_bookmark146)

* 1. [Channel Combine](#_bookmark148) [63](#_bookmark148)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark149) [64](#_bookmark149)

[vxChannelCombineNode](#_bookmark150) [64](#_bookmark150)

[vxuChannelCombine](#_bookmark152) [64](#_bookmark152)

* 1. [Channel Extract](#_bookmark154) [65](#_bookmark154)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark155) [65](#_bookmark155)

[vxChannelExtractNode](#_bookmark156) [65](#_bookmark156)

[vxuChannelExtract](#_bookmark158) [66](#_bookmark158)

* 1. [Color Convert](#_bookmark160) [66](#_bookmark160)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark161) [70](#_bookmark161)

[vxColorConvertNode](#_bookmark162) [70](#_bookmark162)

[vxuColorConvert](#_bookmark164) [70](#_bookmark164)

* 1. [Control Flow](#_bookmark166) [71](#_bookmark166)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark167) [72](#_bookmark167)

[vxScalarOperationNode](#_bookmark168) [72](#_bookmark168)

[vxSelectNode](#_bookmark170) [73](#_bookmark170)

* 1. [Convert Bit Depth](#_bookmark172) [74](#_bookmark172)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark173) [75](#_bookmark173)

[vxConvertDepthNode](#_bookmark174) [75](#_bookmark174)

[vxuConvertDepth](#_bookmark176) [75](#_bookmark176)

* 1. [Custom Convolution](#_bookmark178) [76](#_bookmark178)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark179) [77](#_bookmark179)

[vxConvolveNode](#_bookmark180) [77](#_bookmark180)

[vxuConvolve](#_bookmark182) [78](#_bookmark182)

* 1. [Data Object Copy](#_bookmark184) [78](#_bookmark184)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark185) [78](#_bookmark185)

[vxCopyNode](#_bookmark186) [79](#_bookmark186)

[vxuCopy](#_bookmark188) [79](#_bookmark188)

* 1. [Dilate Image](#_bookmark190) [80](#_bookmark190)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark191) [80](#_bookmark191)

[vxDilate3x3Node](#_bookmark192) [80](#_bookmark192)

[vxuDilate3x3](#_bookmark194) [80](#_bookmark194)

* 1. [Equalize Histogram](#_bookmark196) [81](#_bookmark196)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark197) [81](#_bookmark197)

[vxEqualizeHistNode](#_bookmark198) [81](#_bookmark198)

[vxuEqualizeHist](#_bookmark200) [82](#_bookmark200)

* 1. [Erode Image](#_bookmark202) [82](#_bookmark202)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark203) [83](#_bookmark203)

[vxErode3x3Node](#_bookmark204) [83](#_bookmark204)

[vxuErode3x3](#_bookmark206) [83](#_bookmark206)

* 1. [Fast Corners](#_bookmark208) [84](#_bookmark208)
     1. [Segment Test Detector](#_bookmark209) [84](#_bookmark209)
     2. [Functions](#_bookmark210) [85](#_bookmark210)

[vxFastCornersNode](#_bookmark211) [85](#_bookmark211)

[vxuFastCorners](#_bookmark213) [86](#_bookmark213)

* 1. [Gaussian Filter](#_bookmark215) [86](#_bookmark215)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark216) [87](#_bookmark216)

[vxGaussian3x3Node](#_bookmark217) [87](#_bookmark217)

[vxuGaussian3x3](#_bookmark219) [87](#_bookmark219)

* 1. [Gaussian Image Pyramid](#_bookmark221) [88](#_bookmark221)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark222) [88](#_bookmark222)

[vxGaussianPyramidNode](#_bookmark223) [88](#_bookmark223)

[vxuGaussianPyramid](#_bookmark225) [89](#_bookmark225)

* 1. [HOG](#_bookmark227) [89](#_bookmark227)
     1. [Data Structures](#_bookmark228) [90](#_bookmark228)

[vx\_hog\_t](#_bookmark229) [90](#_bookmark229)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark231) [90](#_bookmark231)

[vxHOGCellsNode](#_bookmark232) [90](#_bookmark232)

[vxHOGFeaturesNode](#_bookmark234) [92](#_bookmark234)

[vxuHOGCells](#_bookmark236) [93](#_bookmark236)

[vxuHOGFeatures](#_bookmark238) [95](#_bookmark238)

* 1. [Harris Corners](#_bookmark240) [96](#_bookmark240)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark241) [98](#_bookmark241)

[vxHarrisCornersNode](#_bookmark242) [98](#_bookmark242)

[vxuHarrisCorners](#_bookmark244) [99](#_bookmark244)

* 1. [Histogram](#_bookmark246) [100](#_bookmark246)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark247) [100](#_bookmark247)

[vxHistogramNode](#_bookmark248) [100](#_bookmark248)

[vxuHistogram](#_bookmark250) [101](#_bookmark250)

* 1. [HoughLinesP](#_bookmark252) [101](#_bookmark252)
     1. [Data Structures](#_bookmark253) [102](#_bookmark253)

[vx\_hough\_lines\_p\_t](#_bookmark254) [102](#_bookmark254)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark256) [102](#_bookmark256)

[vxHoughLinesPNode](#_bookmark257) [102](#_bookmark257)

[vxuHoughLinesP](#_bookmark259) [103](#_bookmark259)

* 1. [Integral Image](#_bookmark261) [104](#_bookmark261)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark262) [104](#_bookmark262)

[vxIntegralImageNode](#_bookmark263) [104](#_bookmark263)

[vxuIntegralImage](#_bookmark265) [105](#_bookmark265)

[3.32. LBP](#_bookmark267) [105](#_bookmark267)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark268) [107](#_bookmark268)

[vx\_lbp\_format\_e](#_bookmark269) [107](#_bookmark269)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark271) [108](#_bookmark271)

[vxLBPNode](#_bookmark272) [108](#_bookmark272)

[vxuLBP](#_bookmark274) [108](#_bookmark274)

* 1. [Laplacian Image Pyramid](#_bookmark276) [109](#_bookmark276)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark277) [109](#_bookmark277)

[vxLaplacianPyramidNode](#_bookmark278) [110](#_bookmark278)

[vxuLaplacianPyramid](#_bookmark280) [110](#_bookmark280)

* 1. [Magnitude](#_bookmark282) [111](#_bookmark282)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark283) [111](#_bookmark283)

[vxMagnitudeNode](#_bookmark284) [111](#_bookmark284)

[vxuMagnitude](#_bookmark286) [112](#_bookmark286)

* 1. [MatchTemplate](#_bookmark288) [112](#_bookmark288)
     1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark289) [113](#_bookmark289)

[vx\_comp\_metric\_e](#_bookmark290) [113](#_bookmark290)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark294) [113](#_bookmark294)

[vxMatchTemplateNode](#_bookmark295) [113](#_bookmark295)

[vxuMatchTemplate](#_bookmark297) [114](#_bookmark297)

[3.36. Max](#_bookmark299) [115](#_bookmark299)

[3.36.1. Functions](#_bookmark300) [115](#_bookmark300)

[vxMaxNode](#_bookmark301) [115](#_bookmark301)

[vxuMax](#_bookmark303) [116](#_bookmark303)

* 1. [Mean and Standard Deviation](#_bookmark305) [116](#_bookmark305)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark306) [117](#_bookmark306)

[vxMeanStdDevNode](#_bookmark307) [117](#_bookmark307)

[vxuMeanStdDev](#_bookmark309) [117](#_bookmark309)

* 1. [Median Filter](#_bookmark311) [118](#_bookmark311)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark312) [118](#_bookmark312)

[vxMedian3x3Node](#_bookmark313) [118](#_bookmark313)

[vxuMedian3x3](#_bookmark315) [119](#_bookmark315)

[3.39. Min](#_bookmark317) [119](#_bookmark317)

[3.39.1. Functions](#_bookmark318) [119](#_bookmark318)

[vxMinNode](#_bookmark319) [119](#_bookmark319)

[vxuMin](#_bookmark321) [120](#_bookmark321)

* 1. [Min, Max Location](#_bookmark323) [121](#_bookmark323)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark324) [121](#_bookmark324)

[vxMinMaxLocNode](#_bookmark325) [121](#_bookmark325)

[vxuMinMaxLoc](#_bookmark327) [122](#_bookmark327)

* 1. [Non Linear Filter](#_bookmark329) [123](#_bookmark329)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark330) [123](#_bookmark330)

[vxNonLinearFilterNode](#_bookmark331) [123](#_bookmark331)

[vxuNonLinearFilter](#_bookmark333) [124](#_bookmark333)

* 1. [Non-Maxima Suppression](#_bookmark335) [124](#_bookmark335)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark336) [125](#_bookmark336)

[vxNonMaxSuppressionNode](#_bookmark337) [125](#_bookmark337)

[vxuNonMaxSuppression](#_bookmark339) [125](#_bookmark339)

* 1. [Optical Flow Pyramid (LK)](#_bookmark341) [126](#_bookmark341)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark342) [127](#_bookmark342)

[vxOpticalFlowPyrLKNode](#_bookmark343) [127](#_bookmark343)

[vxuOpticalFlowPyrLK](#_bookmark345) [128](#_bookmark345)

* 1. [Phase](#_bookmark347) [129](#_bookmark347)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark348) [129](#_bookmark348)

[vxPhaseNode](#_bookmark349) [129](#_bookmark349)

[vxuPhase](#_bookmark351) [130](#_bookmark351)

* 1. [Pixel-wise Multiplication](#_bookmark353) [131](#_bookmark353)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark354) [131](#_bookmark354)

[vxMultiplyNode](#_bookmark355) [131](#_bookmark355)

[vxuMultiply](#_bookmark357) [132](#_bookmark357)

* 1. [Reconstruction from a Laplacian Image Pyramid](#_bookmark359) [133](#_bookmark359)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark360) [133](#_bookmark360)

[vxLaplacianReconstructNode](#_bookmark361) [133](#_bookmark361)

[vxuLaplacianReconstruct](#_bookmark363) [134](#_bookmark363)

* 1. [Remap](#_bookmark365) [135](#_bookmark365)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark366) [135](#_bookmark366)

[vxRemapNode](#_bookmark367) [135](#_bookmark367)

[vxuRemap](#_bookmark369) [136](#_bookmark369)

* 1. [Scale Image](#_bookmark371) [136](#_bookmark371)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark372) [138](#_bookmark372)

[vxHalfScaleGaussianNode](#_bookmark373) [138](#_bookmark373)

[vxScaleImageNode](#_bookmark375) [139](#_bookmark375)

[vxuHalfScaleGaussian](#_bookmark377) [140](#_bookmark377)

[vxuScaleImage](#_bookmark379) [140](#_bookmark379)

* 1. [Sobel 3x3](#_bookmark381) [141](#_bookmark381)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark382) [141](#_bookmark382)

[vxSobel3x3Node](#_bookmark383) [141](#_bookmark383)

[vxuSobel3x3](#_bookmark385) [142](#_bookmark385)

* 1. [TableLookup](#_bookmark387) [142](#_bookmark387)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark388) [143](#_bookmark388)

[vxTableLookupNode](#_bookmark389) [143](#_bookmark389)

[vxuTableLookup](#_bookmark391) [143](#_bookmark391)

* 1. [Tensor Add](#_bookmark393) [144](#_bookmark393)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark394) [144](#_bookmark394)

[vxTensorAddNode](#_bookmark395) [144](#_bookmark395)

[vxuTensorAdd](#_bookmark397) [145](#_bookmark397)

* 1. [Tensor Convert Bit-Depth](#_bookmark399) [145](#_bookmark399)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark400) [146](#_bookmark400)

[vxTensorConvertDepthNode](#_bookmark401) [146](#_bookmark401)

[vxuTensorConvertDepth](#_bookmark403) [146](#_bookmark403)

* 1. [Tensor Matrix Multiply](#_bookmark405) [147](#_bookmark405)
     1. [Data Structures](#_bookmark406) [148](#_bookmark406)

[vx\_tensor\_matrix\_multiply\_params\_t](#_bookmark407) [148](#_bookmark407)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark409) [148](#_bookmark409)

[vxTensorMatrixMultiplyNode](#_bookmark410) [148](#_bookmark410)

[vxuTensorMatrixMultiply](#_bookmark412) [149](#_bookmark412)

* 1. [Tensor Multiply](#_bookmark414) [149](#_bookmark414)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark415) [150](#_bookmark415)

[vxTensorMultiplyNode](#_bookmark416) [150](#_bookmark416)

[vxuTensorMultiply](#_bookmark418) [151](#_bookmark418)

* 1. [Tensor Subtract](#_bookmark420) [151](#_bookmark420)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark421) [152](#_bookmark421)

[vxTensorSubtractNode](#_bookmark422) [152](#_bookmark422)

[vxuTensorSubtract](#_bookmark424) [152](#_bookmark424)

* 1. [Tensor TableLookUp](#_bookmark426) [153](#_bookmark426)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark427) [153](#_bookmark427)

[vxTensorTableLookupNode](#_bookmark428) [153](#_bookmark428)

[vxuTensorTableLookup](#_bookmark430) [154](#_bookmark430)

* 1. [Tensor Transpose](#_bookmark432) [154](#_bookmark432)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark433) [155](#_bookmark433)

[vxTensorTransposeNode](#_bookmark434) [155](#_bookmark434)

[vxuTensorTranspose](#_bookmark436) [155](#_bookmark436)

* 1. [Thresholding](#_bookmark438) [156](#_bookmark438)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark439) [156](#_bookmark439)

[vxThresholdNode](#_bookmark440) [156](#_bookmark440)

[vxuThreshold](#_bookmark442) [157](#_bookmark442)

* 1. [Warp Affine](#_bookmark444) [158](#_bookmark444)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark445) [158](#_bookmark445)

[vxWarpAffineNode](#_bookmark446) [158](#_bookmark446)

[vxuWarpAffine](#_bookmark448) [159](#_bookmark448)

* 1. [Warp Perspective](#_bookmark450) [160](#_bookmark450)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark451) [160](#_bookmark451)

[vxWarpPerspectiveNode](#_bookmark452) [160](#_bookmark452)

[vxuWarpPerspective](#_bookmark454) [161](#_bookmark454)

1. [Basic Features](#_bookmark456) [162](#_bookmark456)
   1. [Data Structures](#_bookmark457) [163](#_bookmark457)
      1. [vx\_coordinates2d\_t](#_bookmark458) [163](#_bookmark458)
      2. [vx\_coordinates2df\_t](#_bookmark460) [164](#_bookmark460)
      3. [vx\_coordinates3d\_t](#_bookmark462) [164](#_bookmark462)
      4. [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark464) [164](#_bookmark464)
      5. [vx\_line2d\_t](#_bookmark466) [165](#_bookmark466)
      6. [vx\_rectangle\_t](#_bookmark468) [165](#_bookmark468)
   2. [Macros](#_bookmark470) [166](#_bookmark470)
      1. [VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE](#_bookmark471) [166](#_bookmark471)
      2. [VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_ID\_MASK](#_bookmark473) [166](#_bookmark473)
      3. [VX\_DF\_IMAGE](#_bookmark475) [166](#_bookmark475)
      4. [VX\_ENUM\_BASE](#_bookmark477) [166](#_bookmark477)
      5. [VX\_ENUM\_MASK](#_bookmark479) [167](#_bookmark479)
      6. [VX\_ENUM\_TYPE](#_bookmark481) [167](#_bookmark481)
      7. [VX\_ENUM\_TYPE\_MASK](#_bookmark483) [167](#_bookmark483)
      8. [VX\_FMT\_REF](#_bookmark485) [167](#_bookmark485)
      9. [VX\_FMT\_SIZE](#_bookmark487) [167](#_bookmark487)
      10. [VX\_KERNEL\_BASE](#_bookmark489) [168](#_bookmark489)
      11. [VX\_KERNEL\_MASK](#_bookmark491) [168](#_bookmark491)
      12. [VX\_LIBRARY](#_bookmark493) [168](#_bookmark493)
      13. [VX\_LIBRARY\_MASK](#_bookmark495) [168](#_bookmark495)
      14. [VX\_MAX\_LOG\_MESSAGE\_LEN](#_bookmark497) [168](#_bookmark497)
      15. [VX\_SCALE\_UNITY](#_bookmark499) [169](#_bookmark499)
      16. [VX\_TYPE](#_bookmark501) [169](#_bookmark501)
      17. [VX\_TYPE\_MASK](#_bookmark503) [169](#_bookmark503)
      18. [VX\_VENDOR](#_bookmark505) [169](#_bookmark505)
      19. [VX\_VENDOR\_MASK](#_bookmark507) [169](#_bookmark507)
      20. [VX\_VERSION](#_bookmark509) [169](#_bookmark509)
      21. [VX\_VERSION\_1\_0](#_bookmark511) [169](#_bookmark511)
      22. [VX\_VERSION\_1\_1](#_bookmark513) [170](#_bookmark513)
      23. [VX\_VERSION\_1\_2](#_bookmark515) [170](#_bookmark515)
      24. [VX\_VERSION\_MAJOR](#_bookmark517) [170](#_bookmark517)
      25. [VX\_VERSION\_MINOR](#_bookmark519) [170](#_bookmark519)
   3. [Typedefs](#_bookmark521) [170](#_bookmark521)
      1. [vx\_bool](#_bookmark522) [170](#_bookmark522)
      2. [vx\_char](#_bookmark524) [170](#_bookmark524)
      3. [vx\_df\_image](#_bookmark526) [171](#_bookmark526)
      4. [vx\_enum](#_bookmark528) [171](#_bookmark528)
      5. [vx\_float32](#_bookmark530) [171](#_bookmark530)
      6. [vx\_float64](#_bookmark532) [171](#_bookmark532)

[4.3.7. vx\_int16](#_bookmark534) [171](#_bookmark534)

[4.3.8. vx\_int32](#_bookmark536) [171](#_bookmark536)

[4.3.9. vx\_int64](#_bookmark538) [172](#_bookmark538)

[4.3.10. vx\_int8](#_bookmark540) [172](#_bookmark540)

* + 1. [vx\_size](#_bookmark542) [172](#_bookmark542)
    2. [vx\_status](#_bookmark544) [172](#_bookmark544)

[4.3.13. vx\_uint16](#_bookmark546) [172](#_bookmark546)

[4.3.14. vx\_uint32](#_bookmark548) [172](#_bookmark548)

[4.3.15. vx\_uint64](#_bookmark550) [172](#_bookmark550)

[4.3.16. vx\_uint8](#_bookmark552) [173](#_bookmark552)

* 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark554) [173](#_bookmark554)
     1. [vx\_bool\_e](#_bookmark555) [173](#_bookmark555)
     2. [vx\_channel\_e](#_bookmark559) [173](#_bookmark559)
     3. [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark564) [174](#_bookmark564)
     4. [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark568) [175](#_bookmark568)
     5. [vx\_enum\_e](#_bookmark584) [176](#_bookmark584)
     6. [vx\_interpolation\_type\_e](#_bookmark586) [177](#_bookmark586)
     7. [vx\_non\_linear\_filter\_e](#_bookmark591) [178](#_bookmark591)
     8. [vx\_pattern\_e](#_bookmark593) [179](#_bookmark593)
     9. [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark599) [179](#_bookmark599)
     10. [vx\_target\_e](#_bookmark617) [182](#_bookmark617)
     11. [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark621) [182](#_bookmark621)
     12. [vx\_vendor\_id\_e](#_bookmark650) [185](#_bookmark650)

1. [Objects](#_bookmark654) [188](#_bookmark654)
   1. [Object: Reference](#_bookmark655) [188](#_bookmark655)
      1. [Macros](#_bookmark656) [189](#_bookmark656)

[VX\_MAX\_REFERENCE\_NAME](#_bookmark657) [189](#_bookmark657)

* + 1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark659) [189](#_bookmark659)

[vx\_reference](#_bookmark660) [189](#_bookmark660)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark662) [189](#_bookmark662)

[vx\_reference\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark663) [189](#_bookmark663)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark665) [190](#_bookmark665)

[vxGetStatus](#_bookmark666) [190](#_bookmark666)

[vxGetContext](#_bookmark668) [190](#_bookmark668)

[vxQueryReference](#_bookmark670) [191](#_bookmark670)

[vxReleaseReference](#_bookmark672) [191](#_bookmark672)

[vxRetainReference](#_bookmark674) [192](#_bookmark674)

[vxSetReferenceName](#_bookmark676) [192](#_bookmark676)

* 1. [Object: Context](#_bookmark678) [193](#_bookmark678)
     1. [Macros](#_bookmark679) [193](#_bookmark679)

[VX\_MAX\_IMPLEMENTATION\_NAME](#_bookmark680) [193](#_bookmark680)

* + 1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark682) [194](#_bookmark682)

[vx\_context](#_bookmark683) [194](#_bookmark683)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark685) [194](#_bookmark685)

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark686) [194](#_bookmark686)

[vx\_context\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark691) [194](#_bookmark691)

[vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark700) [197](#_bookmark700)

[vx\_round\_policy\_e](#_bookmark704) [197](#_bookmark704)

[vx\_termination\_criteria\_e](#_bookmark708) [197](#_bookmark708)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark713) [198](#_bookmark713)

[vxCreateContext](#_bookmark714) [198](#_bookmark714)

[vxQueryContext](#_bookmark716) [198](#_bookmark716)

[vxReleaseContext](#_bookmark718) [199](#_bookmark718)

[vxSetContextAttribute](#_bookmark720) [199](#_bookmark720)

[vxSetImmediateModeTarget](#_bookmark722) [200](#_bookmark722)

* 1. [Object: Graph](#_bookmark724) [200](#_bookmark724)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark725) [201](#_bookmark725)

[vx\_graph](#_bookmark726) [201](#_bookmark726)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark728) [202](#_bookmark728)

[vx\_graph\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark729) [202](#_bookmark729)

[vx\_graph\_state\_e](#_bookmark731) [202](#_bookmark731)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark733) [203](#_bookmark733)

[vxCreateGraph](#_bookmark734) [203](#_bookmark734)

[vxIsGraphVerified](#_bookmark736) [203](#_bookmark736)

[vxProcessGraph](#_bookmark738) [204](#_bookmark738)

[vxQueryGraph](#_bookmark740) [204](#_bookmark740)

[vxRegisterAutoAging](#_bookmark742) [205](#_bookmark742)

[vxReleaseGraph](#_bookmark744) [205](#_bookmark744)

[vxScheduleGraph](#_bookmark746) [206](#_bookmark746)

[vxSetGraphAttribute](#_bookmark748) [206](#_bookmark748)

[vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark750) [207](#_bookmark750)

[vxWaitGraph](#_bookmark752) [207](#_bookmark752)

* 1. [Object: Node](#_bookmark754) [208](#_bookmark754)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark755) [209](#_bookmark755)

[vx\_node](#_bookmark756) [209](#_bookmark756)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark758) [209](#_bookmark758)

[vx\_node\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark759) [209](#_bookmark759)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark765) [210](#_bookmark765)

[vxQueryNode](#_bookmark766) [210](#_bookmark766)

[vxReleaseNode](#_bookmark768) [210](#_bookmark768)

[vxRemoveNode](#_bookmark770) [211](#_bookmark770)

[vxReplicateNode](#_bookmark772) [211](#_bookmark772)

[vxSetNodeAttribute](#_bookmark774) [212](#_bookmark774)

[vxSetNodeTarget](#_bookmark776) [213](#_bookmark776)

* 1. [Object: Array](#_bookmark778) [213](#_bookmark778)
     1. [Macros](#_bookmark779) [214](#_bookmark779)

[vxArrayItem](#_bookmark780) [214](#_bookmark780)

[vxFormatArrayPointer](#_bookmark782) [215](#_bookmark782)

* + 1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark784) [215](#_bookmark784)

[vx\_array](#_bookmark785) [215](#_bookmark785)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark787) [215](#_bookmark787)

[vx\_array\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark788) [215](#_bookmark788)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark792) [216](#_bookmark792)

[vxAddArrayItems](#_bookmark793) [216](#_bookmark793)

[vxCopyArrayRange](#_bookmark795) [216](#_bookmark795)

[vxCreateArray](#_bookmark797) [217](#_bookmark797)

[vxCreateVirtualArray](#_bookmark799) [218](#_bookmark799)

[vxMapArrayRange](#_bookmark801) [219](#_bookmark801)

[vxQueryArray](#_bookmark803) [220](#_bookmark803)

[vxReleaseArray](#_bookmark805) [221](#_bookmark805)

[vxTruncateArray](#_bookmark807) [221](#_bookmark807)

[vxUnmapArrayRange](#_bookmark809) [222](#_bookmark809)

* 1. [Object: Convolution](#_bookmark811) [222](#_bookmark811)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark812) [223](#_bookmark812)

[vx\_convolution](#_bookmark813) [223](#_bookmark813)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark815) [223](#_bookmark815)

[vx\_convolution\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark816) [223](#_bookmark816)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark820) [223](#_bookmark820)

[vxCopyConvolutionCoefficients](#_bookmark821) [223](#_bookmark821)

[vxCreateConvolution](#_bookmark823) [224](#_bookmark823)

[vxCreateVirtualConvolution](#_bookmark825) [225](#_bookmark825)

[vxQueryConvolution](#_bookmark827) [225](#_bookmark827)

[vxReleaseConvolution](#_bookmark829) [226](#_bookmark829)

[vxSetConvolutionAttribute](#_bookmark831) [226](#_bookmark831)

* 1. [Object: Distribution](#_bookmark833) [227](#_bookmark833)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark834) [227](#_bookmark834)

[vx\_distribution](#_bookmark835) [227](#_bookmark835)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark837) [227](#_bookmark837)

[vx\_distribution\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark838) [227](#_bookmark838)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark843) [228](#_bookmark843)

[vxCopyDistribution](#_bookmark844) [228](#_bookmark844)

[vxCreateDistribution](#_bookmark846) [229](#_bookmark846)

[vxCreateVirtualDistribution](#_bookmark848) [229](#_bookmark848)

[vxMapDistribution](#_bookmark850) [230](#_bookmark850)

[vxQueryDistribution](#_bookmark852) [231](#_bookmark852)

[vxReleaseDistribution](#_bookmark854) [232](#_bookmark854)

[vxUnmapDistribution](#_bookmark856) [232](#_bookmark856)

* 1. [Object: Image](#_bookmark858) [233](#_bookmark858)
     1. [Data Structures](#_bookmark859) [234](#_bookmark859)

[vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t](#_bookmark860) [234](#_bookmark860)

[vx\_pixel\_value\_t](#_bookmark862) [234](#_bookmark862)

* + 1. [Macros](#_bookmark864) [235](#_bookmark864)

[VX\_IMAGEPATCH\_ADDR\_INIT](#_bookmark865) [235](#_bookmark865)

* + 1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark867) [235](#_bookmark867)

[vx\_image](#_bookmark868) [235](#_bookmark868)

[vx\_map\_id](#_bookmark870) [235](#_bookmark870)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark872) [236](#_bookmark872)

[vx\_channel\_range\_e](#_bookmark873) [236](#_bookmark873)

[vx\_color\_space\_e](#_bookmark877) [236](#_bookmark877)

[vx\_image\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark882) [236](#_bookmark882)

[vx\_map\_flag\_e](#_bookmark889) [237](#_bookmark889)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark891) [238](#_bookmark891)

[vxCopyImagePatch](#_bookmark892) [238](#_bookmark892)

[vxCreateImage](#_bookmark894) [239](#_bookmark894)

[vxCreateImageFromChannel](#_bookmark896) [239](#_bookmark896)

[vxCreateImageFromHandle](#_bookmark898) [240](#_bookmark898)

[vxCreateImageFromROI](#_bookmark900) [241](#_bookmark900)

[vxCreateUniformImage](#_bookmark902) [241](#_bookmark902)

[vxCreateVirtualImage](#_bookmark904) [242](#_bookmark904)

[vxFormatImagePatchAddress1d](#_bookmark906) [243](#_bookmark906)

[vxFormatImagePatchAddress2d](#_bookmark908) [244](#_bookmark908)

[vxGetValidRegionImage](#_bookmark910) [244](#_bookmark910)

[vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark912) [245](#_bookmark912)

[vxQueryImage](#_bookmark914) [246](#_bookmark914)

[vxReleaseImage](#_bookmark916) [247](#_bookmark916)

[vxSetImageAttribute](#_bookmark918) [247](#_bookmark918)

[vxSetImagePixelValues](#_bookmark920) [248](#_bookmark920)

[vxSetImageValidRectangle](#_bookmark922) [248](#_bookmark922)

[vxSwapImageHandle](#_bookmark924) [249](#_bookmark924)

[vxUnmapImagePatch](#_bookmark926) [250](#_bookmark926)

* 1. [Object: LUT](#_bookmark928) [251](#_bookmark928)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark929) [251](#_bookmark929)

[vx\_lut](#_bookmark930) [251](#_bookmark930)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark932) [252](#_bookmark932)

[vx\_lut\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark933) [252](#_bookmark933)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark938) [252](#_bookmark938)

[vxCopyLUT](#_bookmark939) [252](#_bookmark939)

[vxCreateLUT](#_bookmark941) [253](#_bookmark941)

[vxCreateVirtualLUT](#_bookmark943) [253](#_bookmark943)

[vxMapLUT](#_bookmark945) [254](#_bookmark945)

[vxQueryLUT](#_bookmark947) [255](#_bookmark947)

[vxReleaseLUT](#_bookmark949) [255](#_bookmark949)

[vxUnmapLUT](#_bookmark951) [256](#_bookmark951)

* 1. [Object: Matrix](#_bookmark953) [256](#_bookmark953)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark954) [257](#_bookmark954)

[vx\_matrix](#_bookmark955) [257](#_bookmark955)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark957) [257](#_bookmark957)

[vx\_matrix\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark958) [257](#_bookmark958)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark965) [258](#_bookmark965)

[vxCopyMatrix](#_bookmark966) [258](#_bookmark966)

[vxCreateMatrix](#_bookmark968) [259](#_bookmark968)

[vxCreateMatrixFromPattern](#_bookmark970) [259](#_bookmark970)

[vxCreateMatrixFromPatternAndOrigin](#_bookmark972) [259](#_bookmark972)

[vxCreateVirtualMatrix](#_bookmark974) [260](#_bookmark974)

[vxQueryMatrix](#_bookmark976) [261](#_bookmark976)

[vxReleaseMatrix](#_bookmark978) [261](#_bookmark978)

* 1. [Object: Pyramid](#_bookmark980) [262](#_bookmark980)
     1. [Macros](#_bookmark981) [263](#_bookmark981)

[VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF](#_bookmark982) [263](#_bookmark982)

[VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_ORB](#_bookmark984) [263](#_bookmark984)

* + 1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark986) [263](#_bookmark986)

[vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark987) [263](#_bookmark987)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark989) [263](#_bookmark989)

[vx\_pyramid\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark990) [263](#_bookmark990)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark997) [264](#_bookmark997)

[vxCreatePyramid](#_bookmark998) [264](#_bookmark998)

[vxCreateVirtualPyramid](#_bookmark1000) [264](#_bookmark1000)

[vxGetPyramidLevel](#_bookmark1002) [265](#_bookmark1002)

[vxQueryPyramid](#_bookmark1004) [266](#_bookmark1004)

[vxReleasePyramid](#_bookmark1006) [266](#_bookmark1006)

* 1. [Object: Remap](#_bookmark1008) [267](#_bookmark1008)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark1009) [267](#_bookmark1009)

[vx\_remap](#_bookmark1010) [267](#_bookmark1010)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1012) [267](#_bookmark1012)

[vx\_remap\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1013) [267](#_bookmark1013)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1019) [268](#_bookmark1019)

[vxCopyRemapPatch](#_bookmark1020) [268](#_bookmark1020)

[vxCreateRemap](#_bookmark1022) [269](#_bookmark1022)

[vxCreateVirtualRemap](#_bookmark1024) [269](#_bookmark1024)

[vxMapRemapPatch](#_bookmark1026) [270](#_bookmark1026)

[vxQueryRemap](#_bookmark1028) [272](#_bookmark1028)

[vxReleaseRemap](#_bookmark1030) [272](#_bookmark1030)

[vxUnmapRemapPatch](#_bookmark1032) [273](#_bookmark1032)

* 1. [Object: Scalar](#_bookmark1034) [273](#_bookmark1034)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark1035) [274](#_bookmark1035)

[vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1036) [274](#_bookmark1036)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1038) [274](#_bookmark1038)

[vx\_scalar\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1039) [274](#_bookmark1039)

[vx\_scalar\_operation\_e](#_bookmark1042) [274](#_bookmark1042)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1061) [276](#_bookmark1061)

[vxCopyScalar](#_bookmark1062) [276](#_bookmark1062)

[vxCopyScalarWithSize](#_bookmark1064) [276](#_bookmark1064)

[vxCreateScalar](#_bookmark1066) [277](#_bookmark1066)

[vxCreateScalarWithSize](#_bookmark1068) [278](#_bookmark1068)

[vxCreateVirtualScalar](#_bookmark1070) [278](#_bookmark1070)

[vxQueryScalar](#_bookmark1072) [279](#_bookmark1072)

[vxReleaseScalar](#_bookmark1074) [279](#_bookmark1074)

* 1. [Object: Threshold](#_bookmark1076) [280](#_bookmark1076)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark1077) [280](#_bookmark1077)

[vx\_threshold](#_bookmark1078) [280](#_bookmark1078)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1080) [280](#_bookmark1080)

[vx\_threshold\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1081) [280](#_bookmark1081)

[vx\_threshold\_type\_e](#_bookmark1086) [281](#_bookmark1086)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1090) [281](#_bookmark1090)

[vxCopyThresholdOutput](#_bookmark1091) [281](#_bookmark1091)

[vxCopyThresholdRange](#_bookmark1093) [282](#_bookmark1093)

[vxCopyThresholdValue](#_bookmark1095) [283](#_bookmark1095)

[vxCreateThresholdForImage](#_bookmark1097) [284](#_bookmark1097)

[vxCreateVirtualThresholdForImage](#_bookmark1099) [285](#_bookmark1099)

[vxQueryThreshold](#_bookmark1101) [285](#_bookmark1101)

[vxReleaseThreshold](#_bookmark1103) [286](#_bookmark1103)

[vxSetThresholdAttribute](#_bookmark1105) [286](#_bookmark1105)

* 1. [Object: ObjectArray](#_bookmark1107) [287](#_bookmark1107)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark1108) [287](#_bookmark1108)

[vx\_object\_array](#_bookmark1109) [287](#_bookmark1109)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1111) [287](#_bookmark1111)

[vx\_object\_array\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1112) [287](#_bookmark1112)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1116) [288](#_bookmark1116)

[vxCreateObjectArray](#_bookmark1117) [288](#_bookmark1117)

[vxCreateVirtualObjectArray](#_bookmark1119) [288](#_bookmark1119)

[vxGetObjectArrayItem](#_bookmark1121) [289](#_bookmark1121)

[vxQueryObjectArray](#_bookmark1123) [289](#_bookmark1123)

[vxReleaseObjectArray](#_bookmark1125) [290](#_bookmark1125)

* 1. [Object: Tensor](#_bookmark1127) [290](#_bookmark1127)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark1128) [291](#_bookmark1128)

[vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1129) [291](#_bookmark1129)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1131) [291](#_bookmark1131)

[vx\_tensor\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1132) [291](#_bookmark1132)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1138) [292](#_bookmark1138)

[vxCopyTensorPatch](#_bookmark1139) [292](#_bookmark1139)

[vxCreateImageObjectArrayFromTensor](#_bookmark1141) [293](#_bookmark1141)

[vxCreateTensor](#_bookmark1143) [294](#_bookmark1143)

[vxCreateTensorFromView](#_bookmark1145) [294](#_bookmark1145)

[vxCreateVirtualTensor](#_bookmark1147) [295](#_bookmark1147)

[vxQueryTensor](#_bookmark1149) [296](#_bookmark1149)

[vxReleaseTensor](#_bookmark1151) [296](#_bookmark1151)

1. [Advanced Objects](#_bookmark1153) [297](#_bookmark1153)
   1. [Object: Array (Advanced)](#_bookmark1154) [297](#_bookmark1154)
      1. [Functions](#_bookmark1155) [297](#_bookmark1155)

[vxRegisterUserStruct](#_bookmark1156) [297](#_bookmark1156)

* 1. [Object: Node (Advanced)](#_bookmark1158) [298](#_bookmark1158)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark1159) [298](#_bookmark1159)

[vxCreateGenericNode](#_bookmark1160) [298](#_bookmark1160)

* 1. [Node: Border Modes](#_bookmark1162) [298](#_bookmark1162)
     1. [Data Structures](#_bookmark1163) [299](#_bookmark1163)

[vx\_border\_t](#_bookmark1164) [299](#_bookmark1164)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1166) [299](#_bookmark1166)

[vx\_border\_e](#_bookmark1167) [299](#_bookmark1167)

[vx\_border\_policy\_e](#_bookmark1172) [300](#_bookmark1172)

* 1. [Object: Delay](#_bookmark1175) [300](#_bookmark1175)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark1176) [301](#_bookmark1176)

[vx\_delay](#_bookmark1177) [301](#_bookmark1177)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1179) [301](#_bookmark1179)

[vx\_delay\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1180) [301](#_bookmark1180)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1182) [301](#_bookmark1182)

[vxAgeDelay](#_bookmark1183) [301](#_bookmark1183)

[vxCreateDelay](#_bookmark1185) [302](#_bookmark1185)

[vxGetReferenceFromDelay](#_bookmark1187) [303](#_bookmark1187)

[vxQueryDelay](#_bookmark1189) [303](#_bookmark1189)

[vxReleaseDelay](#_bookmark1191) [304](#_bookmark1191)

* 1. [Object: Kernel](#_bookmark1193) [304](#_bookmark1193)
     1. [Data Structures](#_bookmark1194) [305](#_bookmark1194)

[vx\_kernel\_info\_t](#_bookmark1195) [305](#_bookmark1195)

* + 1. [Macros](#_bookmark1197) [306](#_bookmark1197)

[VX\_MAX\_KERNEL\_NAME](#_bookmark1198) [306](#_bookmark1198)

* + 1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark1200) [306](#_bookmark1200)

[vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1201) [306](#_bookmark1201)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1203) [306](#_bookmark1203)

[vx\_kernel\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1204) [306](#_bookmark1204)

[vx\_kernel\_e](#_bookmark1207) [307](#_bookmark1207)

[vx\_library\_e](#_bookmark1219) [314](#_bookmark1219)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1221) [314](#_bookmark1221)

[vxGetKernelByEnum](#_bookmark1222) [314](#_bookmark1222)

[vxGetKernelByName](#_bookmark1224) [315](#_bookmark1224)

[vxQueryKernel](#_bookmark1226) [317](#_bookmark1226)

[vxReleaseKernel](#_bookmark1228) [318](#_bookmark1228)

* 1. [Object: Parameter](#_bookmark1230) [318](#_bookmark1230)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark1231) [319](#_bookmark1231)

[vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1232) [319](#_bookmark1232)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1234) [319](#_bookmark1234)

[vx\_direction\_e](#_bookmark1235) [319](#_bookmark1235)

[vx\_parameter\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1240) [319](#_bookmark1240)

[vx\_parameter\_state\_e](#_bookmark1242) [320](#_bookmark1242)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1246) [320](#_bookmark1246)

[vxGetKernelParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1247) [320](#_bookmark1247)

[vxGetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1249) [321](#_bookmark1249)

[vxQueryParameter](#_bookmark1251) [321](#_bookmark1251)

[vxReleaseParameter](#_bookmark1253) [322](#_bookmark1253)

[vxSetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1255) [322](#_bookmark1255)

[vxSetParameterByReference](#_bookmark1257) [323](#_bookmark1257)

1. [Advanced Framework API](#_bookmark1259) [324](#_bookmark1259)
   1. [Framework: Node Callbacks](#_bookmark1260) [324](#_bookmark1260)
      1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark1261) [327](#_bookmark1261)

[vx\_action](#_bookmark1262) [327](#_bookmark1262)

[vx\_nodecomplete\_f](#_bookmark1264) [327](#_bookmark1264)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1266) [327](#_bookmark1266)

[vx\_action\_e](#_bookmark1267) [327](#_bookmark1267)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1271) [327](#_bookmark1271)

[vxAssignNodeCallback](#_bookmark1272) [327](#_bookmark1272)

[vxRetrieveNodeCallback](#_bookmark1274) [328](#_bookmark1274)

* 1. [Framework: Performance Measurement](#_bookmark1276) [328](#_bookmark1276)
     1. [Data Structures](#_bookmark1277) [329](#_bookmark1277)

[vx\_perf\_t](#_bookmark1278) [329](#_bookmark1278)

* 1. [Framework: Log](#_bookmark1280) [329](#_bookmark1280)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark1281) [330](#_bookmark1281)

[vx\_log\_callback\_f](#_bookmark1282) [330](#_bookmark1282)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1284) [330](#_bookmark1284)

[vxAddLogEntry](#_bookmark1285) [330](#_bookmark1285)

[vxRegisterLogCallback](#_bookmark1287) [331](#_bookmark1287)

* 1. [Framework: Hints](#_bookmark1289) [331](#_bookmark1289)
     1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1290) [331](#_bookmark1290)

[vx\_hint\_e](#_bookmark1291) [331](#_bookmark1291)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1293) [332](#_bookmark1293)

[vxHint](#_bookmark1294) [332](#_bookmark1294)

* 1. [Framework: Directives](#_bookmark1296) [333](#_bookmark1296)
     1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1297) [333](#_bookmark1297)

[vx\_directive\_e](#_bookmark1298) [333](#_bookmark1298)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1300) [333](#_bookmark1300)

[vxDirective](#_bookmark1301) [334](#_bookmark1301)

* 1. [Framework: User Kernels](#_bookmark1303) [334](#_bookmark1303)
     1. [Typedefs](#_bookmark1304) [338](#_bookmark1304)

[vx\_kernel\_deinitialize\_f](#_bookmark1305) [338](#_bookmark1305)

[vx\_kernel\_f](#_bookmark1307) [339](#_bookmark1307)

[vx\_kernel\_image\_valid\_rectangle\_f](#_bookmark1309) [339](#_bookmark1309)

[vx\_kernel\_initialize\_f](#_bookmark1311) [340](#_bookmark1311)

[vx\_kernel\_validate\_f](#_bookmark1313) [340](#_bookmark1313)

[vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1315) [341](#_bookmark1315)

[vx\_publish\_kernels\_f](#_bookmark1317) [341](#_bookmark1317)

[vx\_unpublish\_kernels\_f](#_bookmark1319) [342](#_bookmark1319)

* + 1. [Enumerations](#_bookmark1321) [342](#_bookmark1321)

[vx\_meta\_valid\_rect\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1322) [342](#_bookmark1322)

* + 1. [Functions](#_bookmark1325) [342](#_bookmark1325)

[vxAddParameterToKernel](#_bookmark1326) [342](#_bookmark1326)

[vxAddUserKernel](#_bookmark1328) [343](#_bookmark1328)

[vxAllocateUserKernelId](#_bookmark1330) [344](#_bookmark1330)

[vxAllocateUserKernelLibraryId](#_bookmark1332) [344](#_bookmark1332)

[vxFinalizeKernel](#_bookmark1334) [345](#_bookmark1334)

[vxLoadKernels](#_bookmark1336) [345](#_bookmark1336)

[vxRemoveKernel](#_bookmark1340) [346](#_bookmark1340)

[vxSetKernelAttribute](#_bookmark1342) [347](#_bookmark1342)

[vxSetMetaFormatAttribute](#_bookmark1344) [347](#_bookmark1344)

[vxSetMetaFormatFromReference](#_bookmark1346) [348](#_bookmark1346)

[vxUnloadKernels](#_bookmark1348) [349](#_bookmark1348)

* 1. [Framework: Graph Parameters](#_bookmark1350) [350](#_bookmark1350)
     1. [Functions](#_bookmark1351) [352](#_bookmark1351)

[vxAddParameterToGraph](#_bookmark1352) [352](#_bookmark1352)

[vxGetGraphParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1354) [352](#_bookmark1354)

[vxSetGraphParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1356) [353](#_bookmark1356)

1. [Bibliography](#_bookmark1358) [354](#_bookmark1358)



Copyright 2013-2018 The Khronos Group Inc.

This specification is protected by copyright laws and contains material proprietary to Khronos. Except as described by these terms, it or any components may not be reproduced, republished, distributed, transmitted, displayed, broadcast or otherwise exploited in any manner without the express prior written permission of Khronos.

This specification has been created under the Khronos Intellectual Property Rights Policy, which is Attachment A of the Khronos Group Membership Agreement available at [www.khronos.org/files/member\_agreement.pdf.](http://www.khronos.org/files/member_agreement.pdf) Khronos Group grants a conditional copyright license to use and reproduce the unmodified specification for any purpose, without fee or royalty, EXCEPT no licenses to any patent, trademark or other intellectual property rights are granted under these terms. Parties desiring to implement the specification and make use of Khronos trademarks in relation to that implementation, and receive reciprocal patent license protection under the Khronos IP Policy must become Adopters and confirm the implementation as conformant under the process defined by Khronos for this specification; see <https://www.khronos.org/adopters>.

Khronos makes no, and expressly disclaims any, representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding this specification, including, without limitation: merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, non-infringement of any intellectual property, correctness, accuracy, completeness, timeliness, and reliability. Under no circumstances will Khronos, or any of its Promoters, Contributors or Members, or their respective partners, officers, directors, employees, agents or representatives be liable for any damages, whether direct, indirect, special or consequential damages for lost revenues, lost profits, or otherwise, arising from or in connection with these materials.

Khronos is a registered trademark, and OpenVX is a trademark of The Khronos Group Inc. OpenCL is a trademark of Apple Inc., used under license by Khronos. All other product names, trademarks, and/or company names are used solely for identification and belong to their respective owners.

1

**Chapter 1. Introduction**

# Abstract

OpenVX is a low-level programming framework domain to enable software developers to efficiently access computer vision hardware acceleration with both functional and performance portability. OpenVX has been designed to support modern hardware architectures, such as mobile and embedded SoCs as well as desktop systems. Many of these systems are parallel and heterogeneous: containing multiple processor types including multi-core CPUs, DSP subsystems, GPUs, dedicated vision computing fabrics as well as hardwired functionality. Additionally, vision system memory hierarchies can often be complex, distributed, and not fully coherent. OpenVX is designed to maximize functional and performance portability across these diverse hardware platforms, providing a computer vision framework that efficiently addresses current and future hardware architectures with minimal impact on applications.

OpenVX contains:

* + - a library of predefined and customizable vision functions,
    - a graph-based execution model to combine function enabling both task and data-independent execution, and;
    - a set of memory objects that abstract the physical memory.

OpenVX defines a C Application Programming Interface (API) for building, verifying, and coordinating graph execution, as well as for accessing（访问） memory objects（对象）. The graph abstraction enables OpenVX implementers to optimize the execution of the graph for the underlying acceleration architecture（底层加速体系架构）.

OpenVX also defines the vxu utility（实用） library, which exposes（暴露，公开） each OpenVX predefined function as a directly callable（可调用） C function, without the need for first creating a graph. Applications built using the vxu library do not benefit from the optimizations enabled by（支持） graphs; however, the vxu library can be useful as the simplest way to use OpenVX and as first step in porting（移植） existing vision applications.

As the computer vision domain is still rapidly evolving（发展）, OpenVX provides an extensibility mechanism to enable developer-defined functions to be added to the application graph.

# Purpose

The purpose of this document is to detail（详述） the Application Programming Interface (API) for OpenVX.

# Scope（范围） of Specification（说明书）

The document contains the definition of the OpenVX API. The conformance（一致性） tests that are used to determine whether an implementation is consistent to（一致的） this specification are defined separately.

2

# Normative（规范） References（把……引为参考）

The section “Module Documentation” forms the normative part of the specification. Each API definition provided in that chapter has certain preconditions and post conditions（后置条件） specified that are normative. If these normative conditions are not met, the behavior of the function is undefined.

# Version/Change History

* + - OpenVX 1.0 Provisional - November, 2013
    - OpenVX 1.0 Provisional V2 - June, 2014
    - OpenVX 1.0 - September 2014
    - OpenVX 1.0.1 - April 2015
    - OpenVX 1.1 - May 2016
    - OpenVX 1.2 - May 2017
    - OpenVX 1.2.1 - May 2018

# Deprecation

Certain items that are deprecated through the evolution of（演变） this specification document are removed from it. However, to provide a backward compatibility（向后兼容） for such items for a certain time period these items are made available via a compatibility header file available with the release of this specification document (VX/vx\_compatibility.h). The items listed in this compatibility header file are temporary only and are removed permanently when the backward compatibility is no longer supported for those items.

# Requirements Language

In this specification, the words *shall* or *must* express a requirement that is binding, *should*

expresses design goals or recommended（建议的） actions, and *may* expresses an allowed behavior.

# Typographical Conventions

The following typographical conventions are used in this specification.

* + - **Bold** words indicate warnings or strongly communicated concepts that are intended to draw attention to the text.
    - Monospace words signify an API element (i.e., class, function, structure) or a filename.
    - *Italics* denote an emphasis on（对……的强调） a particular concept, an abstraction of a concept, or signify an argument, parameter, or member.
    - Throughout this specification, code examples given to highlight a particular issue use the format as shown below:

3

/\* Example Code Section \*/

int main(int argc, char \*argv[])

{

return 0;

}

* + - Some “mscgen” message diagrams are included in this specification. The graphical conventions（约束） for this tool can be found on [its website](http://www.mcternan.me.uk/mscgen/).

## Naming Conventions

The following naming conventions are used in this specification.

* + - * Opaque objects and atomics are named as vx\_object, e.g., [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) or [vx\_uint8](#_bookmark553), with an underscore separating the object name from the “vx” prefix.
      * Defined Structures are named as vx\_struct\_t, e.g., [vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t](#_bookmark861), with underscores （划线于……下）separating the structure from the “vx” prefix and a “t” to denote that it is a structure.
      * Defined Enumerations are named as vx\_enum\_e, e.g., [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622), with underscores separating the enumeration from the “vx” prefix and an “e” to denote that it is an enumerated value.
      * Application Programming Interfaces are named vxsomeFunction() using camel case（驼峰式大小写）, starting with lowercase, and no underscores, e.g., [vxCreateContext](#_bookmark715)().
      * Vision functions also have a naming convention that follows a lower-case, inverse dotted hierarchy similar to Java Packages, e.g.,

"org.khronos.openvx.color\_convert"

This minimizes the possibility of name collisions and promotes sorting and readability when querying the namespace of available vision functions. Each vision function should have a unique dotted name of the style: *tld.vendor.library.function*. The hierarchy of such vision function namespaces is undefined outside the subdomain “org.khronos”, but they do follow existing international standards. For OpenVX-specified vision functions, the “function” section of the unique name does not use camel case and uses underscores to separate words.

## Vendor Naming Conventions

The following naming conventions are to be used for vendor specific extensions.

* + - * Opaque objects and atomics are named as vx\_object\_vendor, e.g., vx\_ref\_array\_acme, with an underscore separating the vendor name from the object name.
      * Defined Structures are named as vx\_struct\_vendor\_t, e.g., vx\_mdview\_acme\_t, with an underscore separating the vendor from the structure name and a “t” to denote that it is a structure.
      * Defined Enumerations are named as vx\_enum\_vendor\_e, e.g., vx\_convolution\_name\_acme\_e, with an underscores separating the vendor from the enumeration name and an “e” to denote that it is an enumerated value.

4

* + - * Defined Enumeration values are named as VX\_ENUMVALUE\_VENDOR, e.g., VX\_PARAM\_STRUCT\_ATTRIBUTE\_SIZE\_ACME using only capital letters staring with the “VX” prefix, and underscores separating the words.
      * Application Programming Interfaces are named vxSomeFunctionVendor() using camel case, starting with lowercase, and no underscores, e.g., vxCreateRefArrayAcme().

# Glossary and Acronyms

**Atomic**

The specification mentions *atomics*, which means a C primitive data type. Usages that have additional wording, such as *atomic operations* do not carry this meaning.

**API**

Application Programming Interface that specifies how a software component interacts with another.

**Framework**

A generic software abstraction in which users can override behaviors to produce application- specific functionality.

**Engine**

A purpose-specific software abstraction that is tunable by users.

**Run-time**

The execution phase of a program.

**Kernel**

OpenVX uses the term（术语） *kernel* to mean an abstract *computer vision function（计算机视觉功能）*, not an Operating System kernel（操作系统内核）. Kernel may also refer to a set of convolution （卷积）coefficients in some computer vision literature（文献） (e.g., the Sobel “kernel”). OpenVX does not use this meaning. OpenCL uses kernel (specifically cl\_kernel) to qualify a function written in “CL” which the OpenCL may invoke directly. This is close to the meaning OpenVX uses; however, OpenVX does not define a language.

# Acknowledgements

This specification would not be possible without the contributions from this partial list of the following individuals from the Khronos Working Group and the companies that they represented at the time:

* + - Erik Rainey - Amazon
    - Radhakrishna Giduthuri - AMD
    - Mikael Bourges-Sevenier - Aptina Imaging Corporation
    - Dave Schreiner - ARM Limited
    - Renato Grottesi - ARM Limited
    - Hans-Peter Nilsson - Axis Communications

5

* + - Amit Shoham - BDTi
    - Frank Brill - Cadence Design Systems
    - Thierry Lepley - Cadence Design Systems
    - Shorin Kyo - Huawei
    - Paul Buxton - Imagination Technologies
    - Steve Ramm - Imagination Technologies
    - Ben Ashbaugh - Intel
    - Mostafa Hagog - Intel
    - Andrey Kamaev - Intel
    - Yaniv klein - Intel
    - Andy Kuzma - Intel
    - Tomer Schwartz - Intel
    - Alexander Alekhin - Itseez
    - Roman Donchenko - Itseez
    - Victor Erukhimov - Itseez
    - Vadim Pisarevsky - Itseez
    - Vlad Vinogradov - Itseez
    - Cormac Brick - Movidius Ltd
    - Anshu Arya - MulticoreWare
    - Shervin Emami - NVIDIA
    - Kari Pulli - NVIDIA
    - Neil Trevett - NVIDIA
    - Daniel Laroche - NXP Semiconductors
    - Susheel Gautam - QUALCOMM
    - Doug Knisely - QUALCOMM
    - Tao Zhang - QUALCOMM
    - Yuki Kobayashi - Renesas Electronics
    - Andrew Garrard - Samsung Electronics
    - Erez Natan - Samsung Electronics
    - Tomer Yanir - Samsung Electronics
    - Chang-Hyo Yu - Samsung Electronics
    - Olivier Pothier - STMicroelectronics International NV
    - Chris Tseng - Texas Instruments, Inc.
    - Jesse Villareal - Texas Instruments, Inc.
    - Jiechao Nie - Verisilicon.Inc.

6

* + - Shehrzad Qureshi - Verisilicon.Inc.
    - Xin Wang - Verisilicon.Inc.
    - Stephen Neuendorffer - Xilinx, Inc.

7

**Chapter 2. Design Overview**

# Software Landscape

OpenVX is intended to be used either directly by applications or as the acceleration layer for higher-level vision frameworks, engines or platform APIs.



OpenVX

ISV Vision Engines

Computer Vision Applications

High-Level Vision Framework

Vendor Hardware

*Figure 1. OpenVX Usage Overview*

# Design Objectives



OpenVX is designed as a framework of standardized computer vision functions able to run on a wide variety of （多种多样的）platforms and potentially to be accelerated by a vendor’s implementation on that platform. OpenVX can improve the performance and efficiency of vision applications by providing an abstraction for commonly-used vision functions and an abstraction for aggregations（聚合） of functions (a “graph”), thereby providing the implementer the opportunity to minimize the run-time overhead（开销）.

The functions in OpenVX are intended to cover common functionality（常用功能） required by many vision applications.

## Hardware Optimizations

This specification makes no statements as to which acceleration methodology or techniques may be used in its implementation. Vendors may choose any number of implementation methods such as parallelism and/or specialized hardware offload techniques.

8

This specification also makes no statement or requirements on a “level of performance” as this may vary significantly across platforms and use cases.

## Hardware Limitations

The OpenVX focuses on vision functions that can be significantly accelerated by diverse hardware. Future versions of this specification may adopt additional vision functions into the core standard when hardware acceleration for those functions becomes practical.

# Assumptions

## Portability

OpenVX has been designed to maximize functional and performance portability wherever possible, while recognizing that the API is intended to be used on a wide diversity of devices with specific constraints and properties. Tradeoffs are made for portability where possible: for example, portable Graphs constructed using this API should work on any OpenVX implementation and return similar results within the precision bounds defined by the OpenVX conformance tests.

## Opaqueness

OpenVX is intended to address a very broad range of devices and platforms, from deeply embedded systems to desktop machines and distributed computing architectures. The OpenVX API addresses this range of possible implementations without forcing hardware-specific requirements onto any particular implementation via the use of *opaque* objects for most program data.

All data, except client-facing structures, are opaque and hidden behind a reference that may be as thin or thick as an implementation needs. Each implementation provides the standardized interfaces for accessing data that takes care of specialized hardware, platform, or allocation requirements. Memory that is *imported* or *shared* from other APIs is not subsumed by OpenVX and is still maintained and accessible by the originator.

OpenVX does not dictate any requirements on memory allocation methods or the layout of opaque memory objects and it does not dictate byte packing or alignment for structures on architectures.

# Object-Oriented Behaviors

OpenVX objects are both strongly typed at compile-time for safety critical applications and are strongly typed at run-time for dynamic applications. Each object has its typedef’d type and its associated enumerated value in the [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622) list. Any object may be down-cast to a [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) safely to be used in functions that require this, specifically [vxQueryReference](#_bookmark671), which can be used to get the [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622) value using an [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529).

# OpenVX Framework Objects

This specification defines the following OpenVX framework objects.

* [Object: Context](#_bookmark678) - The OpenVX context is the object domain for all OpenVX objects. All data

9

objects *live* in the context as well as all framework objects. The OpenVX context keeps reference counts（引用计数） on all objects and must do garbage（垃圾） collection during its deconstruction to free lost references. While multiple clients may connect to the OpenVX context, all data are private in that the references that refer to data objects are given only to the creating party. The results of calling an OpenVX function on data objects created in different contexts are undefined.

* [Object: Kernel](#_bookmark1193) - A Kernel in OpenVX is the abstract representation of a computer vision function, such as a “Sobel Gradient（梯度）” or “Lucas Kanade Feature Tracking（特征跟踪）”. A vision function may implement many similar or identical features from other functions, but it is still considered a single, unique kernel as long as it is named by the same string and enumeration and conforms（符合） to the results specified by OpenVX. Kernels are similar to function signatures（特征） in this regard（就这一点而言）.
* [Object: Parameter](#_bookmark1230) - An abstract input, output, or bidirectional data object passed to a computer vision function. This object contains the signature of that parameter’s usage from the kernel description. This information includes:
  + *Signature Index* - The numbered index of the parameter in the signature.
  + *Object Type* - e.g. [VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE](#_bookmark646), or [VX\_TYPE\_ARRAY](#_bookmark645), or some other object type from [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622).
  + *Usage Model* - e.g. [VX\_INPUT](#_bookmark1237), [VX\_OUTPUT](#_bookmark1238), or [VX\_BIDIRECTIONAL](#_bookmark1239).
  + *Presence State* - e.g. [VX\_PARAMETER\_STATE\_REQUIRED](#_bookmark1244), or [VX\_PARAMETER\_STATE\_OPTIONAL](#_bookmark1245).
* [Object: Node](#_bookmark754) - A node is an instance（实例） of a kernel that will be paired with a specific set of references (the parameters). Nodes are created from and associated with a single graph only. When a [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) is extracted from a Node, an additional attribute can be accessed:
  + *Reference* - The [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) assigned to this parameter index from the Node creation function (e.g., [vxSobel3x3Node](#_bookmark384)).
* [Object: Graph](#_bookmark724) - A set of nodes connected in a directed (only goes one-way) acyclic (does not loop back) fashion. A Graph may have sets of Nodes that are unconnected to other sets of Nodes within the same Graph. See [Graph Formalisms](#_bookmark32).

# OpenVX Data Objects

Data objects are object that are processed by graphs in nodes.

* [Object: Array](#_bookmark778) An opaque array object that could be an array of primitive data types or an array of structures.
* [Object: Convolution](#_bookmark811) An opaque object that contains an M × N matrix of [vx\_int16](#_bookmark535) values. Also contains a scaling factor for normalization. Used specifically with [vxuConvolve](#_bookmark183) and [vxConvolveNode](#_bookmark181).
* [Object: Delay](#_bookmark1175) An opaque object that contains a manually controlled, temporally-delayed list of objects.
* [Object: Distribution](#_bookmark833) An opaque object that contains a frequency distribution (e.g., a histogram).
* [Object: Image](#_bookmark858) An opaque image object that may be some format in [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569).
* [Object: LUT](#_bookmark928) An opaque lookup table object（LUT查找表对象） used with [vxTableLookupNode](#_bookmark390) and [vxuTableLookup](#_bookmark392).
* [Object: Matrix](#_bookmark953) An opaque object that contains an M × N matrix of some scalar（标量的，数量的） values.

10

* [Object: Pyramid](#_bookmark980) An opaque object that contains multiple levels of scaled [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) objects.
* [Object: Remap](#_bookmark1008) An opaque object that contains the map of source points to destination points used to transform images.
* [Object: Scalar](#_bookmark1034) An opaque object that contains a single primitive data type.
* [Object: Threshold](#_bookmark1076) An opaque object that contains the thresholding configuration.
* [Object: ObjectArray](#_bookmark1107) An opaque array object that could be an array of any data-object (not data- type) of OpenVX except Delay and ObjectArray objects.
* [Object: Tensor](#_bookmark1127) An opaque multidimensional（多维的） data object. Used in functions like

[vxHOGFeaturesNode](#_bookmark235), [vxHOGCellsNode](#_bookmark233) and the Neural Networks extension.

# Error Objects

Error objects are specialized objects that may be returned from other object creator functions when serious platform issue occur (i.e., out of memory or out of handles). These can be checked at the time of creation of these objects, but checking also may be put-off until usage in other APIs or verification time, in which case, the implementation must return appropriate errors to indicate that an invalid object type was used.

vx\_<object> obj = vxCreate<Object>(context, ...); vx\_status status = vxGetStatus((vx\_reference)obj); if (status == VX\_SUCCESS) {

// object is good

}

# Graphs Concepts

The *graph* is the central computation concept of OpenVX. The purpose of using graphs to express the Computer Vision problem is to allow for the possibility of any implementation to maximize its optimization potential because all the operations of the graph and its dependencies are known ahead of time, before the graph is processed.

Graphs are composed of one or more *nodes* that are added to the graph through node creation functions. Graphs in OpenVX must be created ahead of processing time and verified by the implementation, after which they can be processed as many times as needed.

## Linking Nodes

Graph Nodes are linked together via data dependencies with *no explicitly-stated ordering（没有明确说明顺序）*. The same reference may be linked to other nodes. Linking has a limitation, however, in that only one node in a graph may output to any specific data object reference. That is, only a single writer of an object may exist in a given graph. This prevents indeterminate ordering from data dependencies. All writers in a graph shall produce output data before any reader of that data accesses it.

11

## Virtual Data Objects

Graphs in OpenVX depend on data objects to link together nodes. When clients of OpenVX know that they do not need access to these *intermediate* data（中间数据） objects, they may be created as virtual. Virtual data objects can be used in the same manner as non-virtual data objects to link nodes of a graph together; however, virtual data objects are different in the following respects.

* + - * Inaccessible - No calls to an Map/Unmap or Copy APIs shall succeed given a reference to an object created through a virtual create function from a Graph external perspective. Calls to Map/Unmap or Copy APIs from within client-defined node that belongs to the same graph as the virtual object will succeed as they are Graph internal.
      * Scoped - Virtual data objects are scoped within the Graph in which they are created; they cannot be shared outside their scope. The live range of the data content of a virtual data object is limited to a single graph execution. In other word, data content of a virtual object is undefined before graph execution and no data of a virtual object should be expected to be preserved across successive graph executions by the application.
      * Intermediates - Virtual data objects should be used only for intermediate operations within Graphs, because they are fundamentally inaccessible to clients of the API.
      * Dimensionless or Formatless - Virtual data objects may have dimensions and formats partially or fully undefined at creation time. For instance, a virtual image can be created with undefined or partially defined dimensions (0x0, Nx0 or 0xN where N is not null) and/or without defined format ([VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT](#_bookmark570)). The undefined property of the virtual object at creation time is undefined with regard to（对于，关于） the graph and mutable（可变的，易变的） at graph verification time; it will be automatically adjusted at each graph verification, deduced（导出） from the node that outputs the virtual object. Dimensions and format properties that are well defined at virtual object creation time are immutable and can’t be adjusted automatically at graph verification time.
      * Attributes - Even if a given Virtual data object does not have its dimensionality or format completely defined, these attributes may still be queried（查询）. If queried before the object participates in a graph verification, the attribute value returned is what the user provided (e.g., “0” for the dimension). If queried after graph verification (or re-verification), the attribute value returned will be the value determined by the graph verification rules.
      * The Dimensionless or Formatless aspect of virtual data is a commodity that allows creating graphs generic with regard to dimensions or format, but there are restrictions:

1. Nodes may require the dimensions and/or the format to be defined for a virtual output object when it can’t be deduced from its other parameters. For example, a Scale node requires well defined dimensions for the output image, while ColorConvert and ChannelCombine nodes require a well defined format for the output image.
2. An image created from ROI must always be well defined (vx\_rectangle\_t parameter) and can’t be created from a dimensionless virtual image.
3. A ROI of a formatless virtual image shouldn’t be a node output.
4. A tensor created from View must always be well defined and can’t be created from a dimensionless virtual tensor.
5. A view of a formatless virtual tensor shouldn’t be a node output.
6. Levels of a dimensionless or formatless virtual pyramid shouldn’t be a node output.

12

* + - * Inheritance - A sub-object inherits from the virtual property of its parent. A sub-object also inherits from the Dimensionless or Formatless property of its parent with restrictions:

1. it is adjusted automatically at graph verification when the parent properties are adjusted (the parent is the output of a node)
2. it can’t be adjusted at graph verification when the sub-object is itself the output of a node.
   * + - Optimizations - Virtual data objects do not have to be created during Graph validation and execution and therefore may be of zero *size*.

These restrictions enable vendors the ability to optimize some aspects of the data object or its usage. Some vendors may not allocate such objects, some may create intermediate sub-objects of the object, and some may allocate the object on remote, inaccessible memories. OpenVX does not proscribe *which* optimization the vendor does, merely that it *may* happen.

## Node Parameters

Parameters to node creation functions are defined as either atomic types, such as [vx\_int32](#_bookmark537), [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529), or as objects, such as [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037), [vx\_image](#_bookmark869). The atomic variables of the Node creation functions shall be converted by the framework into [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037) references for use by the Nodes. A node parameter of type [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037) can be changed during the graph execution; whereas, a node parameter of an atomic type ([vx\_int32](#_bookmark537) etc.) require at least a graph revalidation if changed. All node parameter objects may be modified by retrieving the reference to the [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) via [vxGetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1250), and then passing that to [vxQueryParameter](#_bookmark1252) to retrieve the reference to the object.

vx\_parameter param = vxGetParameterByIndex(node, p); vx\_reference ref;

vxQueryParameter(param, VX\_PARAMETER\_REF, &ref, sizeof(ref));

If the type of the parameter is unknown, it may be retrieved with the same function.

vx\_enum type;

vxQueryParameter(param, VX\_PARAMETER\_TYPE, &type, sizeof(type));

/\* cast the ref to the correct vx\_<type>. Atomics are now vx\_scalar \*/

## Graph Parameters

Parameters may exist on Graphs, as well. These parameters are defined by the author of the Graph and each Graph parameter is defined as a specific parameter from a Node within the Graph using [vxAddParameterToGraph](#_bookmark1353). Graph parameters communicate to the implementation that there are specific Node parameters that may be modified by the client between Graph executions. Additionally, they are parameters that the client may set without the reference to the Node but with the reference to the Graph using [vxSetGraphParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1357). This allows for the Graph authors to construct *Graph Factories*. How these factories work falls outside the scope of this document.

See [Framework: Graph Parameters](#_bookmark1350).

13

## Execution Model

Graphs must execute in both:

* + - * *Synchronous blocking mode* (in that [vxProcessGraph](#_bookmark739) will block until the graph has completed), and in
      * *Asynchronous single-issue-per-reference mode* (via [vxScheduleGraph](#_bookmark747) and [vxWaitGraph](#_bookmark753)).

### Asynchronous Mode

In asynchronous mode, Graphs must be single-issue-per-reference. This means that given a constructed graph reference G, it may be scheduled multiple times but only executes sequentially with respect to itself. Multiple graphs references given to the asynchronous graph interface do not have a defined behavior and may execute in parallel or in series based on the behavior or the vendor’s implementation.

## Graph Formalisms

To use graphs several rules must be put in place（落实到位） to allow deterministic execution of Graphs. The behavior of a processGraph(G) call is determined by the structure of the Processing Graph G. The Processing Graph is a bipartite graph consisting of a set of Nodes N1 … Nn and a set of data objects d1

… di. Each edge (Nx,Dy) in the graph represents a data object Dy that is written by Node Nx and each edge (Dx,Ny) represents a data object Dx that is read by Node Ny. Each edge e has a name Name(e), which gives the parameter name of the node that references the corresponding data object. Each Node Parameter also has a type Type(node, name) in {INPUT, OUTPUT, INOUT}. Some data objects are *Virtual*, and some data objects are *Delay*. Delay data objects are just collections of data objects with indexing (like an image list) and known linking points in a graph. A node may be classified as a *head node*, which has no backward dependency. Alternatively, a node may be a *dependent node*, which has a backward dependency to the head node. In addition, the Processing Graph has several restrictions:

1. *Output typing* - Every output edge (Nx,Dy) requires Type(Nx, Name(Nx,Dy)) in {OUTPUT, INOUT}
2. *Input typing* - Every input edge (Nx,Dy) requires Type(Ny, Name(Dx,Ny)) in {INPUT} or {INOUT}
3. *Single Writer* - Every data object is the target of at most one output edge.
4. *Broken Cycles* - Every cycle in G must contain at least input edge (Dx,Ny) where Dx is Delay.
5. *Virtual images must have a source* - If Dy is Virtual, then there is at least one output edge that writes Dy(Nx,Dy)
6. *Bidirectional data objects shall not be virtual* - If Type(Nx, Name(Nx,Dy)) is INOUT implies Dy is non- Virtual.
7. *Delay data objects shall not be virtual* - If Dx is Delay then it shall not be Virtual.
8. *A uniform image cannot be output or bidirectional*.

The execution of each node in a graph consists of an atomic operation (sometimes referred to as *firing*) that consumes data representing each input data object, processes it, and produces data representing each output data object. A node may execute when all of its input edges are marked *present*. Before the graph executes, the following initial marking is used:

14

* + - * All input edges (Dx,Ny) from non-Virtual objects Dx are marked (parameters must be set).
      * All input edges (Dx,Ny) with an output edge (Nz,Dx) are unmarked.
      * All input edges (Dx,Ny) where Dx is a Delay data object are marked.

Processing a node results in unmarking all the corresponding input edges and marking all its output edges; marking an output edge (Nx,Dy) where Dy is not a Delay results in marking all of the input edges (Dy,Nz). Following these rules, it is possible to statically schedule the nodes in a graph as follows: Construct a precedence graph P, including all the nodes N1 … Nx, and an edge (Nx,Nz) for every pair of edges (Nx,Dy) and (Dy,Nz) where Dy is not a Delay. Then unconditionally fire each node according to any topological sort of P.

The following assertions should be verified:

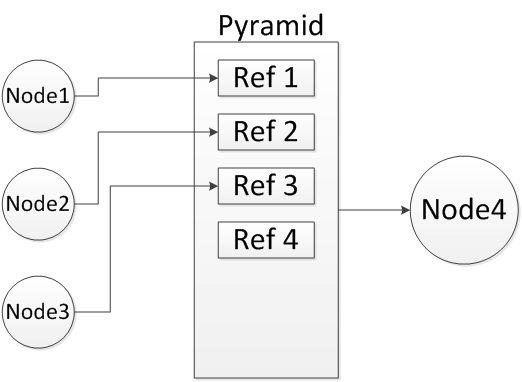
* + - * P is a Directed Acyclic Graph (DAG), implied by 4 and the way it is constructed.
      * Every data object has a value when it is executed, implied by 5, 6, 7, and the marking.
      * Execution is deterministic if the nodes are deterministic, implied by 3, 4, and the marking.
      * Every node completes its execution exactly once.

The execution model described here just acts as a formalism. For example, independent processing is allowed across multiple depended and depending nodes and edges, provided that the result is invariant with the execution model described here.

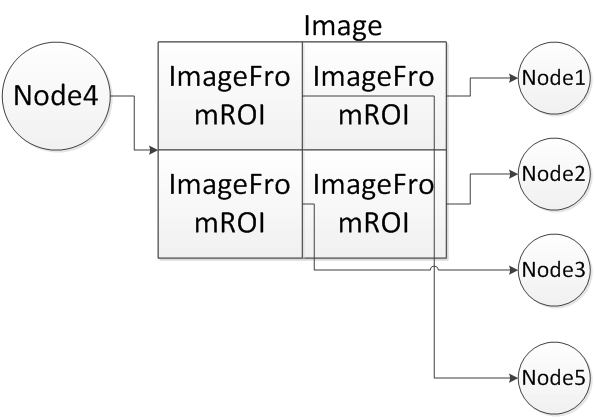
### Contained & Overlapping Data Objects

There are cases in which two different data objects referenced by an output parameter of node N1 and input parameter of node N2 in a graph induce a dependency between these two nodes: For example, a pyramid and its level images, image and the sub-images created from it by [vxCreateImageFromROI](#_bookmark901) or [vxCreateImageFromChannel](#_bookmark897), or overlapping sub-images of the same image or objects created from externally allocated buffers with overlap. If a graph uses objects created from externally allocated buffers with overlap, the behavior of graph verification and/or graph execution is implementation dependent. Following figure show examples of this dependency. To simplify subsequent definitions and requirements a limitation is imposed that if a sub-image I' has been created from image I and sub-image I'' has been created from I', then I'' is still considered a sub- image of I and not of I'. In these cases it is expected that although the two nodes reference two different data objects, any change to one data object might be reflected in the other one. Therefore it implies that N1 comes before N2 in the graph’s topological order. To ensure that, following definitions are introduced.

15



*Figure 2. Pyramid Example*



*Figure 3. Image Example*

1. *Containment Set* - *C(d)*, the set of recursively contained data objects of *d*, named *Containment Set*, is defined as follows:
   * C0(*d*) = {*d*}
   * C1(*d*) is the set of all data objects that are *directly contained* by *d*:
     + If *d* is an image, all images created from an ROI or channel of *d* are directly contained by

*d*.

* + - If *d* is a pyramid, all pyramid levels of *d* are directly contained by *d*.
    - If *d* is an object array, all elements of *d* are directly contained by *d*.
    - If *d* is a delay object, all slots of *d* are directly contained by *d*.
  + For i > 1, Ci(d) is the set of all data objects that are contained by *d* at the *ith* order

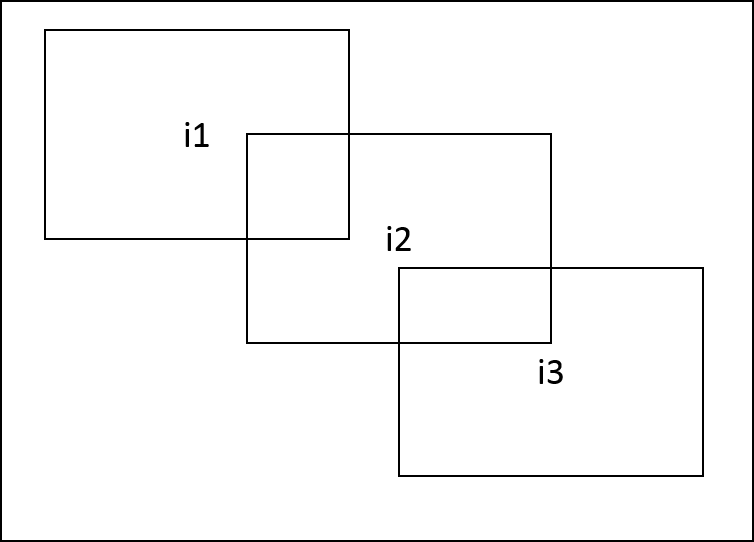


16

* + C(*d*) is the set that contains *d* itself, the data objects *contained* by *d*, the data objects that are contained by the data objects contained by *d* and so on. Formally:



1. *I(d)* is a predicate that equals true if and only if *d* is an image.
2. *Overlapping Relationship* - The overlapping relation Rov is a relation defined for images, such that if i1 and i2 in *C(i)*, *i* being an image, then i1 Rov i2 is true if and only if i1 and i2 overlap, i.e there exists a point (x,y) of *i* that is contained in both i1 and i2. Note that this relation is reflexive and symmetric, but not transitive: i1 overlaps i2 and i2 overlaps i3 does not necessarily imply that i1 overlaps i3, as illustrated in the following figure:



*Figure 4. Overlap Example*

1. *Dependency Relationship* - The dependency relationship N1 → N2, is a relation defined for nodes. N1 → N2 means that N2 depends on N1 and then implies that N2 must be executed after the completion of N1.
2. N1 → N2 if N1 writes to a data object d1 and N2 reads from a data object d2 and: d1 ∈ C(d2) or d2 ∈ C(d1) or (I(d1) and I(d2) and d1 Rov d2)

If data object Dy of an output edge (Nx,Dy) overlaps with a data object Dz then the result is implementation defined.

## Node Execution Independence

In the following example a client computes the gradient magnitude（梯度强度） and gradient phase（相位） from a blurred（模糊的） input image. The [vxMagnitudeNode](#_bookmark285) and [vxPhaseNode](#_bookmark350) are *independently* computed, in that each does not depend on the output of the other. OpenVX does not mandate that they are run simultaneously or in parallel, but it could be implemented this way by the OpenVX vendor.

17



Luma Extract

Virtual Image



Blur

Virtual Image



Gradients

Virtual Image

Virtual Image

UYVY

Image



Magnitude

Phase

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8

Image

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16

Image

*Figure 5. A simple graph with some independent nodes.*

The code to construct such a graph can be seen below.

18

vx\_context context = vxCreateContext(); vx\_image images[] = {

vxCreateImage(context, 640, 480, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_UYVY),

vxCreateImage(context, 640, 480, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16),

vxCreateImage(context, 640, 480, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8),

};

vx\_graph graph = vxCreateGraph(context); vx\_image virts[] = {

vxCreateVirtualImage(graph, 0, 0, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT),

vxCreateVirtualImage(graph, 0, 0, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT),

vxCreateVirtualImage(graph, 0, 0, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT),

vxCreateVirtualImage(graph, 0, 0, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT),

};

vxChannelExtractNode(graph, images[0], VX\_CHANNEL\_Y, virts[0]), vxGaussian3x3Node(graph, virts[0], virts[1]), vxSobel3x3Node(graph, virts[1], virts[2], virts[3]), vxMagnitudeNode(graph, virts[2], virts[3], images[1]), vxPhaseNode(graph, virts[2], virts[3], images[2]),

status = vxVerifyGraph(graph); if (status == VX\_SUCCESS)

{

status = vxProcessGraph(graph);

}

vxReleaseContext(&context); /\* this will release everything \*/

## Verification

Graphs within OpenVX must go through a rigorous validation（验证） process before execution to satisfy the design concept of eliminating run-time overhead (parameter checking) that guarantees safe execution of the graph. OpenVX must check for (but is not limited to) these conditions:

Parameters To Nodes:

* + - * Each required parameter is given to the node ([vx\_parameter\_state\_e](#_bookmark1243)). Optional parameters may not be present and therefore are not checked when absent. If present, they are checked.
      * Each parameter given to a node must be of the right *direction* (a value from [vx\_direction\_e](#_bookmark1236)).
      * Each parameter given to a node must be of the right *object type* (from the object range of

[vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622)).

* + - * Each parameter attribute or value must be verified. In the case of a scalar value, it may need to be range checked (e.g., 0.5 ≤ k ≤ 1.0). The implementation is not required to do run-time range checking of scalar values. If the value of the scalar changes at run time to go outside the range, the results are undefined. The rationale is that the potential performance hit for run-time range checking is too large to be enforced. It will still be checked at graph verification time as a time- zero sanity check. If the scalar is an output parameter of another node, it must be initialized to a legal value. In the case of [vxScaleImageNode](#_bookmark376), the relation of the input image dimensions to the

19

output image dimensions determines the scaling factor. These values or attributes of data objects must be checked for compatibility on each platform.

* + - * Graph Connectivity - the [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) must be a Directed Acyclic Graph （有向无环图）(DAG). No cycles or feedback is allowed. The [vx\_delay](#_bookmark1178) object has been designed to explicitly address feedback between Graph executions.
      * Resolution of Virtual Data Objects - Any changes to *Virtual* data objects from unspecified to specific format or dimensions, as well as the related creation of objects of specific type that are observable at processing time, takes place at Verification time.

The implementation must check that all node parameters are the correct type at node creation time, unless the parameter value is set to NULL. Additional checks may also be made on non-NULL parameters. The user must be allowed to set parameters to NULL at node creation time, even if they are required parameters, in order to create “exemplar” nodes that are not used in graph execution, or to create nodes incrementally. Therefore the implementation must not generate an error at node creation time for parameters that are explicitly set to NULL. However, the implementation must check that all required parameters are non-NULL and the correct type during [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751). Other more complex checks may also be done during [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751). The implementation should provide specific error reporting of NULL parameters during [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751), e.g., “Parameter<parameter> of Node<node> is NULL.”

# Callbacks

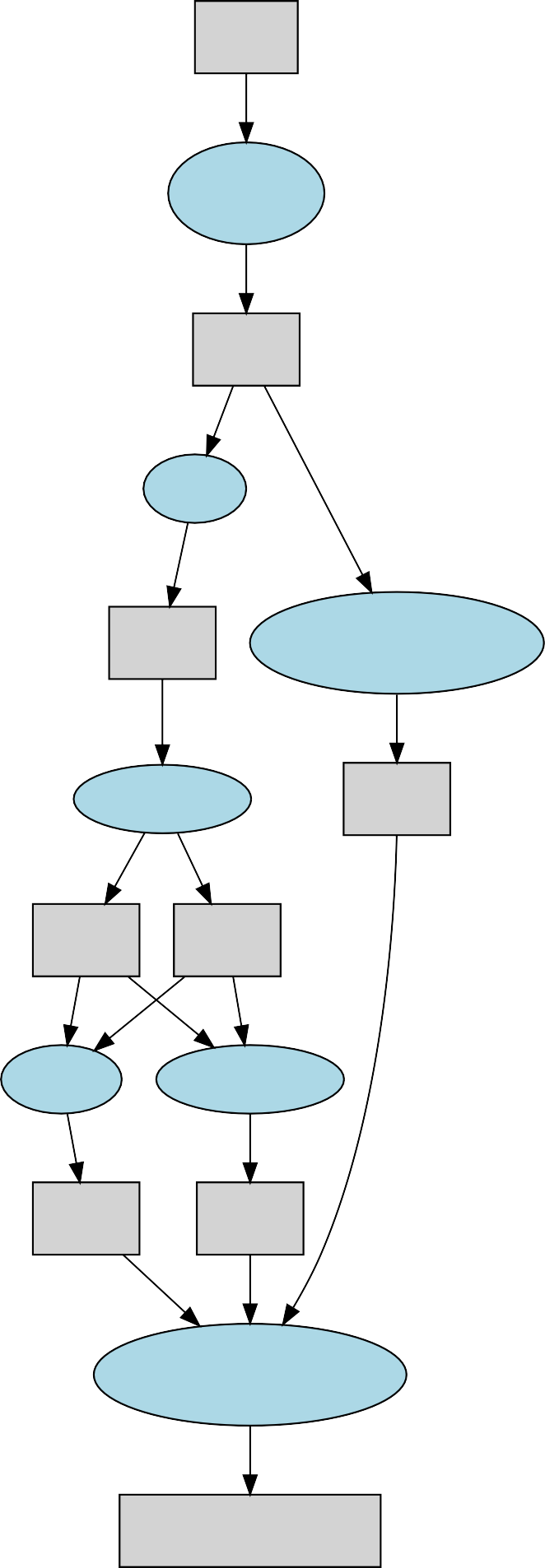
Callbacks are a method to control graph flow and to make decisions based on completed work. The [vxAssignNodeCallback](#_bookmark1273) call takes as a parameter a callback function. This function will be called after the execution of the particular node, but prior to the completion of the graph. If nodes are arranged into independent sets, the order of the callbacks is unspecified. Nodes that are arranged in a serial fashion due to data dependencies perform callbacks in order. The callback function may use the node reference first to extract parameters from the node, and then extract the data references. Data outputs of Nodes with callbacks shall be available (via Map/Unmap/Copy methods) when the callback is called.

# User Kernels

OpenVX supports the concept of *client-defined functions* that shall be executed as *Nodes* from inside the Graph or are Graph *internal*. The purpose of this paradigm is to:

* Further exploit independent operation of nodes within the OpenVX platform.
* Allow componentized functions to be reused elsewhere in OpenVX.
* Formalize strict verification requirements (i.e., Contract Programming).

20



UYVY

Image

Luma

Extract

Virtual

Image

Blur

Virtual

Image

vxMyFilterNode

(User)

Gradients

Virtual

Image

Virtual

Image

Virtual

Image

Phase

Magnitude

Virtual

Image

Virtual

Image

vxMyKernelNode

(User)

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8

Image

*Figure 6. A graph with User Kernel nodes which are independent of the “base” graph with some independent nodes.*

21

In this example, to execute client-supplied functions, the graph does not have to be halted and then resumed. These nodes shall be executed in an independent fashion with respect to independent base nodes within OpenVX. This allows implementations to further minimize execution time if hardware to exploit this property exists.

## Parameter Validation

User Kernels must aid in the Graph Verification effort by providing an explicit validation function for each vision function they implement（执行，实施）. Each parameter passed to the instanced Node（实例节点） of a User Kernel is validated using the client-supplied validation function. The client must check these attributes and/or values of each parameter:

* + - * Each attribute or value of the parameter must be checked. For example, the size of array, or the value of a scalar to be within a range, or a dimensionality constraint（维度约束） of an image such as width divisibility. (Some implementations may have restrictions, such as an image width be evenly divisible by some fixed number).
      * If the output parameters depend on attributes or values from input parameters, those relationships must be checked.

### The Meta Format Object（元格式对象）

The Meta Format Object is an opaque object used to collect requirements about the output parameter, which then the OpenVX implementation will check. The Client must manually（手动） set relevant object attributes to be checked against output parameters, such as dimensionality, format, scaling, etc.

## User Kernels Naming Conventions

User Kernels must be exported with a unique name (see [Naming Conventions](#_bookmark9) for information on OpenVX conventions) and a unique enumeration. Clients of OpenVX may use either the name or enumeration to retrieve a kernel, so collisions due to non-unique names will cause problems. The kernel enumerations may be extended by following this example:

#define VX\_KERNEL\_NAME\_KHR\_XYZ "org.khronos.example.xyz"

/\*! \brief The XYZ Example Library Set

\* \ingroup group\_xyz\_ext

\*/

#define VX\_LIBRARY\_XYZ (0x3) // assigned from Khronos, vendors control their own

/\*! \brief The list of XYZ Kernels.

\* \ingroup group\_xyz\_ext

\*/

enum vx\_kernel\_xyz\_ext\_e {

/\*! \brief The Example User Defined Kernel \*/

VX\_KERNEL\_KHR\_XYZ = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_DEFAULT, VX\_LIBRARY\_XYZ) + 0x0,

// up to 0xFFF kernel enums can be created.

};

22

Each vendor of a vision function or an implementation must apply to Khronos to get a unique identifier (up to a limit of 212 - 1 vendors). Until they obtain a unique ID vendors must use [VX\_ID\_DEFAULT](#_bookmark653).

To construct a kernel enumeration, a vendor must have both their ID and a *library* ID. The library ID’s are completely *vendor* defined (however when using the [VX\_ID\_DEFAULT](#_bookmark653) ID, many libraries may collide in namespace).

Once both are defined, a kernel enumeration may be constructed using the [VX\_KERNEL\_BASE](#_bookmark490) macro and an offset. (The offset is optional, but very helpful for long enumerations.)

# Immediate Mode Functions

OpenVX also contains an interface defined within <VX/vxu.h> that allows for immediate execution of vision functions. These interfaces are prefixed with vxu to distinguish them from the Node interfaces, which are of the form vx<Name>Node. Each of these interfaces replicates a Node interface with some exceptions. Immediate mode functions are defined to *behave* as *Single Node Graphs*, which have no leaking side-effects (e.g., no Log entries) within the Graph Framework after the function returns. The following tables refer to both the Immediate Mode and Graph Mode vision functions. The Module documentation for each vision function draws a distinction on each API by noting that it is either an immediate mode function with the tag [Immediate] or it is a Graph mode function by the tag [Graph].

# Targets

A 'Target' specifies a physical or logical devices where a node or an immediate mode function is executed. This allows the use of different implementations of vision functions on different targets. The existence of allowed Targets is exposed to the applications by the use of defined APIs. The choice of a Target allows for different levels of control on where the nodes can be executed. An OpenVX implementation must support at least one target. Additional supported targets are specified using the appropriate enumerations. See [vxSetNodeTarget](#_bookmark777), [vxSetImmediateModeTarget](#_bookmark723), and [vx\_target\_e](#_bookmark618). An OpenVX implementation must support at least one target [VX\_TARGET\_ANY](#_bookmark619) as well as [VX\_TARGET\_STRING](#_bookmark620) enumerates. An OpenVX implementation may also support more than these two to indicate the use of specific devices. For example, an implementation may add VX\_TARGET\_CPU and VX\_TARGET\_GPU enumerates to indicate the support of two possible targets to assign a nodes to (or to excute an immediate mode function). Another way an implementation can indicate the existence of multiple targets, for example CPU and GPU, is by specifying the target as [VX\_TARGET\_STRING](#_bookmark620) and using strings 'CPU' and 'GPU'. Thus defining targets using names rather than enumerates. The specific naming of string or enumerates is not enforced by the specification and it is up to the vendors to document and communicate the Target naming. Once available in a given implementation Applications can assign a Target to a node to specify the target that must execute that node by using the API [vxSetNodeTarget](#_bookmark777). For immediate mode functions the target specifies the physical or logical device where the future execution of that function will be attempted. When an immediate mode function is not supported on the selected target the execution falls back to [VX\_TARGET\_ANY](#_bookmark619).

23

# Base Vision Functions

OpenVX comes with a standard or *base* set of vision functions. The following table lists the supported set of vision functions, their input types (first table) and output types (second table), and the version of OpenVX in which they are supported.

## Inputs

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Vision Function** | **S8** | **U8** | **U16** | **S16** | **U32** | **F32** | **color** | **other** |
| AbsDiff |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0.1 |  |  |  |  |
| Accumula te |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accumula teSquare d |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accumula teWeight ed |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Add |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| And |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BilateralF ilter |  | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| Box3x3 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CannyEd geDetecto r |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ChannelC ombine |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ChannelE xtract |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |
| ColorCon vert |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |
| ConvertD epth |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| Convolve |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Data Object Copy |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1.2 |
| Dilate3x3 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Equalize Histogra m |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Erode3x3 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

24

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Vision Function** | **S8** | **U8** | **U16** | **S16** | **U32** | **F32** | **color** | **other** |
| FastCorne rs |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gaussian 3x3 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gaussian Pyramid |  | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HarrisCor ners |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HalfScale Gaussian |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Histogra m |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HOGCells |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HOGFeat ures |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HoughLin esP |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| IntegralI mage |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Laplacian Pyramid |  | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Laplacian Reconstr uct |  |  |  | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |
| LBP |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Magnitud e |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| MatchTe mplate |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MeanStd Dev |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Median3x 3 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Max |  | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| Min |  | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| MinMaxL oc |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| Multiply |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| NonLinea rFilter |  | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

25

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Vision Function** | **S8** | **U8** | **U16** | **S16** | **U32** | **F32** | **color** | **other** |
| NonMaxi maSuppr ession |  | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| Not |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OpticalFl owPyrLK |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Or |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Phase |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| Gaussian Pyramid |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Remap |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ScaleIma ge |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sobel3x3 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Subtract |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| TableLoo kup |  | 1.0 |  | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorM ultiply | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorAd d | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorSu btract | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorMa trixMulti ply | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorTa bleLooku p | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorTr anspose | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| Threshol d |  | 1.0 |  | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |
| WarpAffi ne |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WarpPers pective |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Xor |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

26

## Outputs

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Vision Function** | **S8** | **U8** | **U16** | **S16** | **U32** | **F32** | **color** | **other** |
| AbsDiff |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0.1 |  |  |  |  |
| Accumula te |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| Accumula teSquare d |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| Accumula teWeight ed |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Add |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| And |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BilateralF ilter |  | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| Box3x3 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CannyEd geDetecto r |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ChannelC ombine |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |
| ChannelE xtract |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ColorCon vert |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |
| ConvertD epth |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| Convolve |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| Data Object Copy |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1.2 |
| Dilate3x3 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Equalize Histogra m |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Erode3x3 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FastCorne rs |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gaussian 3x3 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

27

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Vision Function** | **S8** | **U8** | **U16** | **S16** | **U32** | **F32** | **color** | **other** |
| Gaussian Pyramid |  | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HarrisCor ners |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HalfScale Gaussian |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Histogra m |  |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |
| HOGCells | 1.2 |  |  |  |  | 1.2 |  |  |
| HOGFeat ures | 1.2 |  |  |  |  | 1.2 |  |  |
| HoughLin esP |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1.2 |
| IntegralI mage |  |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |
| Laplacian Pyramid |  |  |  | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |
| Laplacian Reconstr uct |  | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LBP |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Magnitud e |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| MatchTe mplate |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MeanStd Dev |  |  |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |  |
| Median3x 3 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Max |  | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| Min |  | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| MinMaxL oc |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 | 1.0 |  |  |  |
| Multiply |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| NonLinea rFilter |  | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NonMaxi maSuppr ession |  | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| Not |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

28

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Vision Function** | **S8** | **U8** | **U16** | **S16** | **U32** | **F32** | **color** | **other** |
| OpticalFl owPyrLK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Or |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Phase |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gaussian Pyramid |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Remap |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ScaleIma ge |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sobel3x3 |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| Subtract |  | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |
| TableLoo kup |  | 1.0 |  | 1.1 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorM ultiply | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorAd d | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorSu btract | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorMa trixMulti ply | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorTa bleLooku p | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| TensorTr anspose | 1.2 | 1.2 |  | 1.2 |  |  |  |  |
| Threshol d |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WarpAffi ne |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WarpPers pective |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Xor |  | 1.0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Parameter ordering convention

For vision functions, the input and output parameter ordering convention is:

1. Mandatory inputs
2. Optional inputs

29

1. Mandatory in/outs
2. Optional in/outs
3. Mandatory outputs
4. Optional outputs

The known exceptions are:

* + - * [vxConvertDepthNode](#_bookmark175),
      * [vxuConvertDepth](#_bookmark177),
      * [vxOpticalFlowPyrLKNode](#_bookmark344),
      * [vxuOpticalFlowPyrLK](#_bookmark346),
      * [vxScaleImageNode](#_bookmark376),
      * [vxuScaleImage](#_bookmark380).

# Lifecycles

## OpenVX Context Lifecycle

The lifecycle of the context is very simple.

Client OpenVX

vxCreateContext()

all calls to OpenVX vxReleaseContext(&context)

vx\_context

*Figure 7. The lifecycle model for an OpenVX Context*

## Graph Lifecycle

OpenVX has four main phases（时期、阶段） of graph lifecycle:

* + - * Construction - Graphs are created via [vxCreateGraph](#_bookmark735), and Nodes are connected together by data objects.
      * Verification - The graphs are checked for consistency, correctness, and other conditions. Memory allocation may occur.
      * Execution - The graphs are executed via [vxProcessGraph](#_bookmark739) or [vxScheduleGraph](#_bookmark747). Between executions data may be updated by the client or some other external mechanism. The client of OpenVX may change reference of input data to a graph, but this may require the graph to be validated again by checking [vxIsGraphVerified](#_bookmark737).
      * Deconstruction - Graphs are released via [vxReleaseGraph](#_bookmark745). All Nodes in the Graph are released.

30

Graph Construction



Graph Verification

reference changes

Graph Execution data updates

Graph Deconstruction

*Figure 8. Graph Lifecycle*

## Data Object Lifecycle

All objects in OpenVX follow a similar lifecycle model. All objects are

* + - * Created via vxCreate<Object><Method> or retrieved via vxGet<Object><Method> from the parent object if they are internally created.
      * Used within Graphs or immediate functions as needed.
      * Then objects must be released via vxRelease<Object> or via [vxReleaseContext](#_bookmark719) when all objects are released.

### OpenVX Image Lifecycle

This is an example of the Image Lifecycle using the OpenVX Framework API. This would also apply to other data types with changes to the types and function names.

31

Client OpenVX

vxCreateContext

vxCreateImage(context, 320, 240, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_UYVY)

vxUnmapImagePatch

vxVerifyGraph(graph)

vxUnmapImagePatch

vxReleaseContext(&context)

vxReleaseImage(&image)

goto loop; // Repeat as needed

vx\_status

// application accesses the image data

vx\_status

vxMapImagePatch

vx\_status

vxWaitGraph

vx\_status

loop: vxScheduleGraph

vx\_status

// application creates a graph and initializes a node with the image

vx\_status

// application accesses the image data

vx\_status

vxMapImagePatch

vx\_image

vx\_context

*Figure 9. Image Object Lifecycle*

32

# Host Memory Data Object Access Patterns

For objects retrieved from OpenVX that are 2D in nature, such as [vx\_image](#_bookmark869), [vx\_matrix](#_bookmark956), and [vx\_convolution](#_bookmark814), the manner in which the host-side has access to these memory regions is well-defined. OpenVX uses a row-major storage (that is each unit in a column is memory-adjacent to its row adjacent unit). Two-dimensional objects are always created (using [vxCreateImage](#_bookmark895) or [vxCreateMatrix](#_bookmark969)) in width (columns) by height (rows) notation, with the arguments in that order. When accessing these structures in “C” with two-dimensional arrays of declared size, the user must therefore provide the array dimensions in the reverse of the order of the arguments to the Create function. This layout ensures *row-wise* storage in C on the host. A pointer could also be allocated for the matrix data and would have to be indexed in this row-major method.

## Matrix Access Example

const vx\_size columns = 3; const vx\_size rows = 4;

vx\_matrix matrix = vxCreateMatrix(context, VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32, columns, rows); vx\_status status = vxGetStatus((vx\_reference)matrix);

if (status == VX\_SUCCESS)

{

vx\_int32 j, i;

#if defined(OPENVX\_USE\_C99)

vx\_float32 mat[rows][columns]; /\* note: row major \*/

#else #endif

vx\_float32 \*mat = (vx\_float32 \*)malloc(rows\*columns\*sizeof(vx\_float32)); if (vxCopyMatrix(matrix, mat, VX\_READ\_ONLY, VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST) ==

VX\_SUCCESS) {

for (j = 0; j < (vx\_int32)rows; j++)

for (i = 0; i < (vx\_int32)columns; i++) #if defined(OPENVX\_USE\_C99)

mat[j][i] = (vx\_float32)rand()/(vx\_float32)RAND\_MAX;

#else #endif

}

mat[j\*columns + i] = (vx\_float32)rand()/(vx\_float32)RAND\_MAX; vxCopyMatrix(matrix, mat, VX\_WRITE\_ONLY, VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST);

#if !defined(OPENVX\_USE\_C99) free(mat);

#endif

}

## Image Access Example

Images and Array differ slightly in how they are accessed due to more complex memory layout requirements.

vx\_status status = VX\_SUCCESS;

33

void \*base\_ptr = NULL;

vx\_uint32 width = 640, height = 480, plane = 0;

vx\_image image = vxCreateImage(context, width, height, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8); vx\_rectangle\_t rect;

vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t addr; vx\_map\_id map\_id;

rect.start\_x = rect.start\_y = 0; rect.end\_x = rect.end\_y = PATCH\_DIM;

status = vxMapImagePatch(image, &rect, plane, &map\_id,

&addr, &base\_ptr,

VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE, VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST, 0);

if (status == VX\_SUCCESS)

{

vx\_uint32 x,y,i,j; vx\_uint8 pixel = 0;

/\* a couple addressing options \*/

/\* use linear addressing function/macro \*/ for (i = 0; i < addr.dim\_x\*addr.dim\_y; i++) {

vx\_uint8 \*ptr2 = vxFormatImagePatchAddress1d(base\_ptr,

i, &addr);

\*ptr2 = pixel;

}

/\* 2d addressing option \*/

for (y = 0; y < addr.dim\_y; y+=addr.step\_y) {

for (x = 0; x < addr.dim\_x; x+=addr.step\_x) {

vx\_uint8 \*ptr2 = vxFormatImagePatchAddress2d(base\_ptr,

x, y, &addr);

\*ptr2 = pixel;

}

}

/\* direct addressing by client

\* for subsampled planes, scale will change

\*/

for (y = 0; y < addr.dim\_y; y+=addr.step\_y) {

for (x = 0; x < addr.dim\_x; x+=addr.step\_x) { vx\_uint8 \*tmp = (vx\_uint8 \*)base\_ptr;

i = ((addr.stride\_y\*y\*addr.scale\_y) / VX\_SCALE\_UNITY) +

((addr.stride\_x\*x\*addr.scale\_x) / VX\_SCALE\_UNITY);

tmp[i] = pixel;

}

}

/\* more efficient direct addressing by client.

34

\* for subsampled planes, scale will change.

\*/

for (y = 0; y < addr.dim\_y; y+=addr.step\_y) {

j = (addr.stride\_y\*y\*addr.scale\_y)/VX\_SCALE\_UNITY; for (x = 0; x < addr.dim\_x; x+=addr.step\_x) {

vx\_uint8 \*tmp = (vx\_uint8 \*)base\_ptr;

i = j + (addr.stride\_x\*x\*addr.scale\_x) / VX\_SCALE\_UNITY;

tmp[i] = pixel;

}

}

/\* this commits the data back to the image.

\*/

status = vxUnmapImagePatch(image, map\_id);

}

vxReleaseImage(&image);

## Array Access Example

Arrays only require a single value, the stride, instead of the entire addressing structure that images need.

vx\_size i, stride = sizeof(vx\_size); void \*base = NULL;

vx\_map\_id map\_id;

/\* access entire array at once \*/

vxMapArrayRange(array, 0, num\_items, &map\_id, &stride, &base, VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE, VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST, 0);

for (i = 0; i < num\_items; i++)

{

vxArrayItem(mystruct, base, i, stride).some\_uint += i; vxArrayItem(mystruct, base, i, stride).some\_double = 3.14f;

}

vxUnmapArrayRange(array, map\_id);

Map/Unmap pairs can also be called on individual elements of array using a method similar to this:

/\* access each array item individually \*/ for (i = 0; i < num\_items; i++)

{

mystruct \*myptr = NULL;

vxMapArrayRange(array, i, i+1, &map\_id, &stride, (void \*\*)&myptr, VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE, VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST, 0);

myptr->some\_uint += 1; myptr->some\_double = 3.14f;

vxUnmapArrayRange(array, map\_id);

}

35

# Concurrent(并行) Data Object Access

Accessing OpenVX data-objects using the functions Map, Copy, Read concurrently to an execution of a graph that is accessing the same data objects is permitted only if all accesses are read-only. That is, for Map, Copy to have a read-only access mode and for nodes in the graph to have that data- object as an input parameter only. In all other cases, including write or read-write modes and Write access function, as well as a graph nodes having the data-object as output or bidirectional, the application must guarantee that the access is not performed concurrently with the graph execution. That can be achieved by calling un-map following a map before calling [vxScheduleGraph](#_bookmark747) or [vxProcessGraph](#_bookmark739). In addition, the application must call [vxWaitGraph](#_bookmark753) after [vxScheduleGraph](#_bookmark747) before calling Map, Read, Write or Copy to avoid restricted concurrent access. An application that fails to follow the above might encounter an undefined behavior and/or data loss without being notified by the OpenVX framework. Accessing images created from ROI ([vxCreateImageFromROI](#_bookmark901)) or created from a channel ([vxCreateImageFromChannel](#_bookmark897)) must be treated as if the entire image is being accessed.

* Setting an attribute is considered as writing to a data object in this respect.
* For concurrent execution of several graphs please see [Execution Model](#_bookmark30)
* Also see the graph formalism section for guidance on accessing ROIs of the same image within a graph.

# Valid（有效的） Image Region

The valid region mechanism informs（通知） the application as to which pixels of the output images of a graph’s execution have valid values (see valid pixel definition below). The mechanism also applies to（适用于） immediate mode (VXU) calls, and supports the communication of the valid region between different graph executions. Some vision functions, mainly those providing statistics and summarization of image information, use the valid region to ignore pixels that are not valid on their inputs (potentially bad or unstable pixel values). A good example of such a function is Min/Max Location. Formalization of the valid region mechanism is given below.

* Valid Pixels - All output pixels of an OpenVX function are considered valid by default, unless their calculation depends on input pixels that are not valid. An input pixel is not valid in one of two situations:

1. The pixel is outside of the image border and the border mode in use is [VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1169)
2. The pixel is outside the valid region of the input image.

* Valid Region - The region in the image that contains all the valid pixels. Theoretically（理论上） this can be of any shape. OpenVX currently only supports rectangular valid regions. In subsequent text the term 'valid rectangle' denotes(表示) a valid region that is rectangular in shape.
* Valid Rectangle Reset - In some cases it is not possible to calculate a valid rectangle for the output image of a vision function (for example, warps and remap). In such cases, the vision function is said to reset the valid Region to the entire image. The attribute [VX\_NODE\_VALID\_RECT\_RESET](#_bookmark764) is a read only attribute and is used to communicate valid rectangle reset behavior to the application. When it is set to [vx\_true\_e](#_bookmark558) for a given node the valid rectangle of the output images will reset to the full image upon execution of the node, when it is set to [vx\_false\_e](#_bookmark557) the valid rectangle will be calculated. All standard OpenVX functions will have this

36

attribute set to [vx\_false\_e](#_bookmark557) by default, except for Warp and Remap where it will be set to

[vx\_true\_e](#_bookmark558).

* Valid Rectangle Initialization – Upon（在……时候） the creation of an image, its valid rectangle is the entire image. One exception to（例外） this is when creating an image via [vxCreateImageFromROI](#_bookmark901); in that case, the valid region of the ROI image is the subset of the valid region of the parent image that is within the ROI. In other words, the valid region of an image created using an ROI is the largest rectangle that contains valid pixels in the parent image.
* Valid Rectangle Calculation - The valid rectangle of an image changes as part of the graph execution, the correct value is guaranteed only when the execution finishes. The valid rectangle of an image remains unchanged between graph executions and persists between graph executions as long as the application doesn’t explicitly （明确地）change the valid region via [vxSetImageValidRectangle](#_bookmark923). Notice that using [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913), [vxUnmapImagePatch](#_bookmark927) or [vxSwapImageHandle](#_bookmark925) does not change the valid region of an image. If a non-UNDEFINED border mode is used on an image where the valid region is not the full image, the results at the border and resulting size of the valid region are implementation-dependent依赖于现实. This case can occur when mixing UNDEFINED and other border mode, which is not recommended.
* Valid Rectangle for Immediate mode (VXU) - VXU is considered a single node graph execution, thus the valid rectangle of an output of VXU will be propagated（传播） for an input to a consequent VXU call (when using the same output image from one call as input to the consecutive call).
* Valid Region Usage - For all standard OpenVX functions, the framework must guarantee that all pixel values inside the valid rectangle of the output images are valid. The framework does not guarantee that input pixels outside of the valid rectangle are processed. For the following vision functions, the framework guarantees that pixels outside of the valid rectangle do not participate in calculating the vision function result: Equalize Histogram, Integral Image, Fast Corners, Histogram, Mean and Standard Deviation, Min Max Location, Optical Flow Pyramid (LK) and Canny Edge Detector. An application can get the valid rectangle of an image by using [vxGetValidRegionImage](#_bookmark911).
* User kernels - User kernels may change the valid rectangles of their output images. To change the valid rectangle, the programmer of the user kernel must provide a call-back function that sets the valid rectangle. The output validator（验证器） of the user kernel must provide this callback by setting the value of the [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316) attribute [VX\_VALID\_RECT\_CALLBACK](#_bookmark1324) during the output validator. The callback function must be callable by the OpenVX framework during graph validation and execution. Assumptions must not be made regarding the order and the frequency by which the valid rectangle callback is called. The framework will recalculate the valid region when a change in the input valid regions is detected（检测）. For user nodes, the default value of [VX\_NODE\_VALID\_RECT\_RESET](#_bookmark764) is [vx\_true\_e](#_bookmark558). Setting [VX\_VALID\_RECT\_CALLBACK](#_bookmark1324) during parameter validation to a value other than NULL will result in setting [VX\_NODE\_VALID\_RECT\_RESET](#_bookmark764) to [vx\_false\_e](#_bookmark557). Note: the above means that when [VX\_VALID\_RECT\_CALLBACK](#_bookmark1324) is not set or set to NULL the user-node will reset the valid rectangle to the entire image.
* In addition, valid rectangle reset occurs in the following scenarios(情节，情景):

1. A reset of the valid rectangle of a parent image when a node writes to one of its ROIs. The only case where the reset does not occur is when the child ROI image is identical to the parent image.
2. For nodes that have the [VX\_NODE\_VALID\_RECT\_RESET](#_bookmark764) set to [vx\_true\_e](#_bookmark558)

37

# Extending OpenVX

Beyond [User Kernels](#_bookmark37) there are other mechanisms for vendors to extend features in OpenVX. These mechanisms are not available to User Kernels. Each OpenVX official extension has a unique identifier, comprised of capital letters, numbers and the underscore character, prefixed with “KHR\_”, for example “KHR\_NEW\_FEATURE”.

## Extending Attributes

When extending attributes, vendors *must* use their assigned ID from [vx\_vendor\_id\_e](#_bookmark651) in conjunction with the appropriate macros for creating new attributes with [VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE](#_bookmark472). The typical mechanism to extend a new attribute for some object type (for example a [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) attribute from [VX\_ID\_TI](#_bookmark652)) would look like this:

enum {

VX\_NODE\_TI\_NEWTHING = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_TI, VX\_TYPE\_NODE) + 0x0,

};

## Vendor Custom Kernels

Vendors wanting to add more kernels to the base set supplied to OpenVX should provide a header of the form

#include <VX/vx\_ext\_<vendor>.h>

that contains definitions of each of the following.

* + - * New Node Creation Function Prototype per function.

/\*! \brief [Graph] This is an example ISV or OEM provided node which executes

* in the Graph to call the XYZ kernel.
* \param [in] graph The handle to the graph in which to instantiate the node.
* \param [in] input The input image.
* \param [in] value The input scalar value
* \param [out] output The output image.
* \param [in,out] temp A temp array for some data which is needed for
* every iteration.
* \ingroup group\_example\_kernel

\*/

vx\_node vxXYZNode(vx\_graph graph, vx\_image input, vx\_uint32 value, vx\_image output, vx\_array temp);

* + - * A new Kernel Enumeration(s) and Kernel String per function.

38

#define VX\_KERNEL\_NAME\_KHR\_XYZ "org.khronos.example.xyz"

/\*! \brief The XYZ Example Library Set

\* \ingroup group\_xyz\_ext

\*/

#define VX\_LIBRARY\_XYZ (0x3) // assigned from Khronos, vendors control their own

/\*! \brief The list of XYZ Kernels.

\* \ingroup group\_xyz\_ext

\*/

enum vx\_kernel\_xyz\_ext\_e {

/\*! \brief The Example User Defined Kernel \*/

VX\_KERNEL\_KHR\_XYZ = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_DEFAULT, VX\_LIBRARY\_XYZ) + 0x0,

// up to 0xFFF kernel enums can be created.

};

* + - * [Optional] A new VXU Function per function.

/\*! \brief [Immediate] This is an example of an immediate mode version of the XYZ node.

* \param [in] context The overall context of the implementation.
* \param [in] input The input image.
* \param [in] value The input scalar value
* \param [out] output The output image.
* \param [in,out] temp A temp array for some data which is needed for
* every iteration.
* \ingroup group\_example\_kernel

\*/

vx\_status vxuXYZ(vx\_context context, vx\_image input, vx\_uint32 value, vx\_image output, vx\_array temp);

This should come with good documentation for each new part of the extension. Ideally, these sorts of extensions should not require linking to new objects to facilitate usage.

## Vendor Custom Extensions

Some extensions affect *base* vision functions and thus may be invisible to most users. In these circumstances, the vendor must report the supported extensions to the base nodes through the [VX\_CONTEXT\_EXTENSIONS](#_bookmark695) attribute on the context.

vx\_char \*tmp, \*extensions = NULL; vx\_size size = 0;

vxQueryContext(context,VX\_CONTEXT\_EXTENSIONS\_SIZE,&size,sizeof(size)); extensions = malloc(size); vxQueryContext(context,VX\_CONTEXT\_EXTENSIONS,

extensions, size);

39

Extensions in this list are dependent on the extension itself; they may or may not have a header and new kernels or framework feature or data objects. The common feature is that they are implemented and supported by the implementation vendor.

## Hinting

The specification defines a Hinting API that allows Clients to feed information to the implementation for *optional* behavior changes. See [Framework: Hints](#_bookmark1289). It is assumed that most of the hints will be vendor- or implementation-specific. Check with the OpenVX implementation vendor for information on vendor-specific extensions.

## Directives

The specification defines a Directive API to control implementation behavior. See [Framework:](#_bookmark1296) [Directives](#_bookmark1296). This *may* allow things like disabling parallelism for debugging, enabling cache writing- through for some buffers, or any implementation-specific optimization.

40

**Chapter 3. Vision Functions**

These are the base vision functions supported.

These functions were chosen as a subset of a larger pool of possible functions that fall under the following criteria:

* + - * Applicable to Acceleration Hardware
      * Very Common Usage
      * Encumbrance Free

**Modules**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| [Absolute Difference](#_bookmark65) | [Accumulate](#_bookmark71) | [Accumulate Squared](#_bookmark77) |
| [Accumulate Weighted](#_bookmark83) | [Arithmetic Addition](#_bookmark89) | [Arithmetic Subtraction](#_bookmark95) |
| [Bilateral Filter](#_bookmark101) | [Bitwise AND](#_bookmark107) | [Bitwise EXCLUSIVE OR](#_bookmark113) |
| [Bitwise INCLUSIVE OR](#_bookmark119) | [Bitwise NOT](#_bookmark125) | [Box Filter](#_bookmark131) |
| [Canny Edge Detector](#_bookmark137) | [Channel Combine](#_bookmark148) | [Channel Extract](#_bookmark154) |
| [Color Convert](#_bookmark160) | [Control Flow](#_bookmark166) | [Convert Bit Depth](#_bookmark172) |
| [Custom Convolution](#_bookmark178) | [Data Object Copy](#_bookmark184) | [Dilate Image](#_bookmark190) |
| [Equalize Histogram](#_bookmark196) | [Erode Image](#_bookmark202) | [Fast Corners](#_bookmark208) |
| [Gaussian Filter](#_bookmark215) | [Gaussian Image Pyramid](#_bookmark221) | [HOG](#_bookmark227) |
| [Harris Corners](#_bookmark240) | [Histogram](#_bookmark246) | [HoughLinesP](#_bookmark252) |
| [Integral Image](#_bookmark261) | [LBP](#_bookmark267) | [Laplacian Image Pyramid](#_bookmark276) |
| [Magnitude](#_bookmark282) | [MatchTemplate](#_bookmark288) | [Max](#_bookmark299) |
| [Mean and Standard Deviation](#_bookmark305) | [Median Filter](#_bookmark311) | [Min](#_bookmark317) |
| [Min, Max Location](#_bookmark323) | [Non Linear Filter](#_bookmark329) | [Non-Maxima Suppression](#_bookmark335) |
| [Optical Flow Pyramid (LK)](#_bookmark341) | [Phase](#_bookmark347) | [Pixel-wise Multiplication](#_bookmark353) |
| [Reconstruction from a](#_bookmark359) [Laplacian Image Pyramid](#_bookmark359) | [Remap](#_bookmark365) | [Scale Image](#_bookmark371) |
| [Sobel 3x3](#_bookmark381) | [TableLookup](#_bookmark387) | [Tensor Add](#_bookmark393) |
| [Tensor Convert Bit-Depth](#_bookmark399) | [Tensor Matrix Multiply](#_bookmark405) | [Tensor Multiply](#_bookmark414) |
| [Tensor Subtract](#_bookmark420) | [Tensor TableLookUp](#_bookmark426) | [Tensor Transpose](#_bookmark432) |
| [Thresholding](#_bookmark438) | [Warp Affine](#_bookmark444) | [Warp Perspective](#_bookmark450) |

# Absolute Difference

Computes the absolute difference between two images. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input images.

Absolute Difference is computed by:

41

out(x,y) = | in1(x,y) - in2(x,y) |

If one of the input images is of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581), all values are converted to [vx\_int32](#_bookmark537) and the overflow policy [VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_SATURATE](#_bookmark567) is used.

out(x,y) = saturateint16 ( | (int32)in1(x,y) - (int32)in2(x,y) | )

The output image can be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) only if both source images are [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) and the output image is explicitly set to [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579). It is otherwise [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).

**Functions**

* + - [vxAbsDiffNode](#_bookmark68)
    - [vxuAbsDiff](#_bookmark70)

## Functions

### vxAbsDiffNode

[Graph] Creates an AbsDiff node.

vx\_node vxAbsDiffNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

graph, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *in1* - An input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
      * [in] *in2* - An input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
      * [out] *out* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuAbsDiff

[Immediate] Computes the absolute difference between two images.

42

vx\_status vxuAbsDiff( vx\_context vx\_image

vx\_image vx\_image

context, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *in1* - An input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
      * [in] *in2* - An input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
      * [out] *out* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Accumulate

Accumulates an input image into output image. The accumulation image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

Accumulation is computed by:

accum(x,y) = accum(x,y) + input(x,y)

The overflow policy used is [VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_SATURATE](#_bookmark567).

**Functions**

* + - [vxAccumulateImageNode](#_bookmark74)
    - [vxuAccumulateImage](#_bookmark76)

## Functions

### vxAccumulateImageNode

[Graph] Creates an accumulate node.

vx\_node vxAccumulateImageNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image

graph, input, accum);

43

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [inout] *accum* - The accumulation image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581), which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuAccumulateImage

[Immediate] Computes an accumulation.

vx\_status vxuAccumulateImage( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image

context, input, accum);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [inout] *accum* - The accumulation image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581)

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Accumulate Squared

Accumulates a squared value from an input image to an output image. The accumulation image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

Accumulate squares is computed by:

accum(x,y) = saturateint16 ( (uint16) accum(x,y) + ( ( (uint16)(input(x,y)2)) >> (shift))) Where 0 ≤ shift ≤ 15

The overflow policy used is [VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_SATURATE](#_bookmark567).

44

**Functions**

* + - [vxAccumulateSquareImageNode](#_bookmark80)
    - [vxuAccumulateSquareImage](#_bookmark82)

## Functions

### vxAccumulateSquareImageNode

[Graph] Creates an accumulate square node.

vx\_node vxAccumulateSquareImageNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_image

graph, input, shift, accum);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [in] *shift* - The input [VX\_TYPE\_UINT32](#_bookmark629) with a value in the range of 0 ≤ shift ≤ 15.
      * [inout] *accum* - The accumulation image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581), which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuAccumulateSquareImage

[Immediate] Computes a squared accumulation.

vx\_status vxuAccumulateSquareImage( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_image

context, input, shift, accum);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [in] *shift* - A [VX\_TYPE\_UINT32](#_bookmark629) type, the input value with the range 0 ≤ shift ≤ 15.

45

* + - * [inout] *accum* - The accumulation image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581)

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Accumulate Weighted

Accumulates a weighted value from an input image to an output image. The accumulation image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

Weighted accumulation is computed by:

accum(x,y) = (1 - α) accum(x,y) + α input(x,y)

Where 0 ≤ α ≤ 1. Conceptually, the rounding for this is defined as:

output(x,y)= uint8( (1 - α) float32( int32( output(x,y) ) ) + α float32( int32( input(x,y) ) ) )

**Functions**

* + - [vxAccumulateWeightedImageNode](#_bookmark86)
    - [vxuAccumulateWeightedImage](#_bookmark88)
    1. **Functions** **vxAccumulateWeightedImageNode** [Graph] Creates a weighted accumulate node.

vx\_node vxAccumulateWeightedImageNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_image

graph, input, alpha, accum);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [in] *alpha* - The input [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) scalar value with a value in the range of 0.0 ≤ α ≤ 1.0.
      * [inout] *accum* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) accumulation image, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

46

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuAccumulateWeightedImage

[Immediate] Computes a weighted accumulation.

vx\_status vxuAccumulateWeightedImage( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_image

context, input, alpha, accum);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [in] *alpha* - A [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) type, the input value with the range 0.0 ≤ α ≤ 1.0.
      * [inout] *accum* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) accumulation image.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Arithmetic Addition

Performs addition between two images. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input images.

Arithmetic addition is performed between the pixel values in two [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) images. The output image can be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) only if both source images are [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) and the output image is explicitly set to [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579). It is otherwise [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581). If one of the input images is of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581), all values are converted to [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581). The overflow handling is controlled by an overflow-policy parameter. For each pixel value in the two input images:

out(x,y) = in1(x,y) + in2(x,y)

**Functions**

* + - [vxAddNode](#_bookmark92)
    - [vxuAdd](#_bookmark94)

47

## Functions

### vxAddNode

[Graph] Creates an arithmetic addition node.

vx\_node vxAddNode( vx\_graph vx\_image vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_image

graph, in1, in2, policy, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *in1* - An input image, [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
      * [in] *in2* - An input image, [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
      * [in] *policy* - A [VX\_TYPE\_ENUM](#_bookmark631) of the [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
      * [out] *out* - The output image, a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) image, which must have the same dimensions as the input images.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuAdd

[Immediate] Performs arithmetic addition on pixel values in the input images.

vx\_status vxuAdd( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_image

context, in1, in2, policy, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *in1* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) input image.
      * [in] *in2* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) input image.
      * [in] *policy* - A [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.

48

* + - * [out] *out* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Arithmetic Subtraction

Performs subtraction between two images. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input images.

Arithmetic subtraction is performed between the pixel values in two [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or two [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) images. The output image can be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) only if both source images are [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) and the output image is explicitly set to [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579). It is otherwise [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581). If one of the input images is of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581), all values are converted to [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581). The overflow handling is controlled by an overflow-policy parameter. For each pixel value in the two input images:

out(x,y) = in1(x,y) - in2(x,y)

**Functions**

* + - [vxSubtractNode](#_bookmark98)
    - [vxuSubtract](#_bookmark100)

## Functions

### vxSubtractNode

[Graph] Creates an arithmetic subtraction node.

vx\_node vxSubtractNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_image

graph, in1, in2, policy, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *in1* - An input image, [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581), the minuend.
      * [in] *in2* - An input image, [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581), the subtrahend.
      * [in] *policy* - A [VX\_TYPE\_ENUM](#_bookmark631) of the [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.

49

* + - * [out] *out* - The output image, a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) image, which must have the same dimensions as the input images.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuSubtract

[Immediate] Performs arithmetic subtraction on pixel values in the input images.

vx\_status vxuSubtract( vx\_context vx\_image

vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_image

context, in1, in2, policy, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *in1* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) input image, the minuend.
      * [in] *in2* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) input image, the subtrahend.
      * [in] *policy* - A [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
      * [out] *out* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

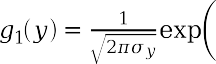
# Bilateral Filter

The function applies bilateral filtering to the input tensor.

A bilateral filter is a non-linear, edge-preserving and noise-reducing smoothing filter. The input and output are tensors with the same dimensions and data type. The tensor dimensions are divided to spatial and non spatial dimensions. The spatial dimensions are isometric distance which is Cartesian. And they are the last 2. The non spatial dimension is the first, and we call it radiometric. The radiometric value at each spatial position is replaced by a weighted average of radiometric values from nearby pixels. This weight can be based on a Gaussian distribution. Crucially, the weights depend not only on Euclidean distance of spatial dimensions, but also on the radiometric

50

differences (e.g. range differences, such as color intensity, depth distance, etc.). This preserves sharp edges by systematically looping through each pixel and adjusting weights to the adjacent pixels accordingly The equations are as follows:



where x, y are in the spatial euclidean space. t, τ are vectors in radiometric space. Can be color, depth or movement. Wp is the normalization factor. In case of 3 dimensions the 1st dimension of the [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130). Which can be of size 1 or 2. Or the value in the tensor in the case of tensor with 2 dimensions.

**Functions**

* + - [vxBilateralFilterNode](#_bookmark104)
    - [vxuBilateralFilter](#_bookmark106)

## Functions

### vxBilateralFilterNode

[Graph] The function applies bilateral filtering to the input tensor.

vx\_node vxBilateralFilterNode( vx\_graph

vx\_tensor vx\_int32 vx\_float32 vx\_float32 vx\_tensor

graph, src, diameter,

sigmaSpace, sigmaValues, dst);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *src* - The input data, a [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130). maximum 3 dimension and minimum 2. The tensor is of type [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) or [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). Dimensions are [radiometric,width,height] or [width,height].See [vxCreateTensor](#_bookmark1144) and [vxCreateVirtualTensor](#_bookmark1148).
      * [in] *diameter* - of each pixel neighbourhood that is used during filtering. Values of *diameter*

must be odd. Bigger then 3 and smaller then 10.

* + - * [in] *sigmaValues* - Filter sigma in the radiometric space. Supported values are bigger then 0 and smaller or equal 20.

51

* + - * [in] *sigmaSpace* - Filter sigma in the spatial space. Supported values are bigger then 0 and smaller or equal 20.
      * [out] *dst* - The output data, a [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) or [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). Must be the same type and size of the input.

*Note*

 The border modes [VX\_NODE\_BORDER](#_bookmark761) value [VX\_BORDER\_REPLICATE](#_bookmark1171) and

[VX\_BORDER\_CONSTANT](#_bookmark1170) are supported.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuBilateralFilter

[Immediate] The function applies bilateral filtering to the input tensor.

vx\_status vxuBilateralFilter( vx\_context

vx\_tensor vx\_int32 vx\_float32 vx\_float32 vx\_tensor

context, src, diameter, sigmaSpace, sigmaValues, dst);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *src* - The input data, a [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130). maximum 3 dimension and minimum 2. The tensor is of type [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) or [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). dimensions are [radiometric,width,height] or [width,height]
      * [in] *diameter* - of each pixel neighbourhood that is used during filtering. Values of *diameter*

must be odd. Bigger then 3 and smaller then 10.

* + - * [in] *sigmaValues* - Filter sigma in the radiometric space. Supported values are bigger then 0 and smaller or equal 20.
      * [in] *sigmaSpace* - Filter sigma in the spatial space. Supported values are bigger then 0 and smaller or equal 20.
      * [out] *dst* - The output data, a [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) or [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). Must be the same type and size of the input.

52

*Note*

 The border modes [VX\_NODE\_BORDER](#_bookmark761) value [VX\_BORDER\_REPLICATE](#_bookmark1171) and

[VX\_BORDER\_CONSTANT](#_bookmark1170) are supported.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Bitwise AND

Performs a *bitwise AND* operation between two [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) images. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input images.

Bitwise AND is computed by the following, for each bit in each pixel in the input images:

out(x,y) = in1(x,y) ∧ in2(x,y) Or expressed as C code:

out(x,y) = in\_1(x,y) & in\_2(x,y)

**Functions**

* + - [vxAndNode](#_bookmark110)
    - [vxuAnd](#_bookmark112)

## Functions

### vxAndNode

[Graph] Creates a bitwise AND node.

vx\_node vxAndNode( vx\_graph vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

graph, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *in1* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image.
      * [in] *in2* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image.

53

* + - * [out] *out* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) output image, which must have the same dimensions as the input images.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuAnd

[Immediate] Computes the bitwise and between two images.

vx\_status vxuAnd( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

context, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *in1* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image
      * [in] *in2* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image
      * [out] *out* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) output image.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Bitwise EXCLUSIVE OR

Performs a *bitwise EXCLUSIVE OR* (XOR) operation between two [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) images. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input images.

Bitwise XOR is computed by the following, for each bit in each pixel in the input images:

out(x,y) = in1(x,y) ⊕ in2(x,y) Or expressed as C code:

out(x,y) = in\_1(x,y) ^ in\_2(x,y)

54

**Functions**

* + - [vxXorNode](#_bookmark116)
    - [vxuXor](#_bookmark118)

## Functions

### vxXorNode

[Graph] Creates a bitwise EXCLUSIVE OR node.

vx\_node vxXorNode( vx\_graph vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

graph, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *in1* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image.
      * [in] *in2* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image.
      * [out] *out* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) output image, which must have the same dimensions as the input images.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuXor

[Immediate] Computes the bitwise exclusive-or between two images.

vx\_status vxuXor( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

context, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *in1* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image
      * [in] *in2* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image

55

* + - * [out] *out* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) output image.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Bitwise INCLUSIVE OR

Performs a *bitwise INCLUSIVE OR* operation between two [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) images. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input images.

Bitwise INCLUSIVE OR is computed by the following, for each bit in each pixel in the input images:

out(x,y) = in1(x,y) ∨ in2(x,y) Or expressed as C code:

out(x,y) = in\_1(x,y) | in\_2(x,y)

**Functions**

* + - [vxOrNode](#_bookmark122)
    - [vxuOr](#_bookmark124)

## Functions

### vxOrNode

[Graph] Creates a bitwise INCLUSIVE OR node.

vx\_node vxOrNode( vx\_graph vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

graph, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *in1* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image.
      * [in] *in2* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image.
      * [out] *out* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) output image, which must have the same dimensions as the input images.

56

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuOr

[Immediate] Computes the bitwise inclusive-or between two images.

vx\_status vxuOr( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

context, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *in1* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image
      * [in] *in2* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image
      * [out] *out* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) output image.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Bitwise NOT

Performs a *bitwise NOT* operation on a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

Bitwise NOT is computed by the following, for each bit in each pixel in the input image:



Or expressed as C code:

out(x,y) = ~in\_1(x,y)

**Functions**

* + - [vxNotNode](#_bookmark128)

57

* + - [vxuNot](#_bookmark130)

## Functions

### vxNotNode

[Graph] Creates a bitwise NOT node.

vx\_node vxNotNode( vx\_graph vx\_image vx\_image

graph, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image.
      * [out] *output* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) output image, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuNot

[Immediate] Computes the bitwise not of an image.

vx\_status vxuNot( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_image

context, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) input image
      * [out] *output* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) output image.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success

58

* + - * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Box Filter

Computes a Box filter over a window of the input image. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

This filter uses the following convolution matrix:

**Functions**



* + - [vxBox3x3Node](#_bookmark134)
    - [vxuBox3x3](#_bookmark136)

## Functions

### vxBox3x3Node

[Graph] Creates a Box Filter Node.

vx\_node vxBox3x3Node( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image

graph, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuBox3x3

[Immediate] Computes a box filter on the image by a 3x3 window.

59

vx\_status vxuBox3x3( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_image

context, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Canny Edge Detector

Provides a Canny edge detector kernel. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

This function implements an edge detection algorithm similar to that described in [[Canny1986]](#_bookmark1360). The main components of the algorithm are:

* + - Gradient magnitude and orientation computation using a noise resistant operator (Sobel).
    - Non-maximum suppression of the gradient magnitude, using the gradient orientation information.
    - Tracing edges in the modified gradient image using hysteresis thresholding to produce a binary result.

The details of each of these steps are described below.

**Gradient Computation:** Conceptually, the input image is convolved with vertical and horizontal Sobel kernels of the size indicated by the *gradient\_size* parameter. The Sobel kernels used for the gradient computation shall be as shown below. The two resulting directional gradient images (dx and dy) are then used to compute a gradient magnitude image and a gradient orientation image. The norm used to compute the gradient magnitude is indicated by the *norm\_type* parameter, so the magnitude may be |dx| + |dy| for [VX\_NORM\_L1](#_bookmark141) or for [VX\_NORM\_L2](#_bookmark142). The gradient orientation image is quantized into 4 values: 0, 45, 90, and 135 degrees.



* + - For gradient size 3:



60



* + - For gradient size 5:



**sobel**y = transpose(**sobel**x)

* + - For gradient size 7:





**sobel**y = transpose(**sobel**x)

**Non-Maximum Suppression:** This is then applied such that a pixel is retained as a potential edge pixel if and only if its magnitude is greater than or equal to the pixels in the direction perpendicular to its edge orientation. For example, if the pixel’s orientation is 0 degrees, it is only retained if its gradient magnitude is larger than that of the pixels at 90 and 270 degrees to it. If a pixel is suppressed via this condition, it must not appear as an edge pixel in the final output, i.e., its value must be 0 in the final output.

**Edge Tracing:** The final edge pixels in the output are identified via a double thresholded hysteresis procedure. All retained pixels with magnitude above the *high* threshold are marked as known edge pixels (valued 255) in the final output image. All pixels with magnitudes less than or equal to the *low* threshold must not be marked as edge pixels in the final output. For the pixels in between the thresholds, edges are traced and marked as edges (255) in the output. This can be done by starting at the known edge pixels and moving in all eight directions recursively until the gradient magnitude is less than or equal to the low threshold.

**Caveats:** The intermediate results described above are conceptual only; so for example, the implementation may not actually construct the gradient images and non-maximum-suppressed images. Only the final binary (0 or 255 valued) output image must be computed so that it matches the result of a final image constructed as described above.

**Enumerations**

* + - [vx\_norm\_type\_e](#_bookmark140)

**Functions**

* + - [vxCannyEdgeDetectorNode](#_bookmark145)
    - [vxuCannyEdgeDetector](#_bookmark147)

61

## Enumerations

### vx\_norm\_type\_e

A normalization type.

enum vx\_norm\_type\_e {

VX\_NORM\_L1 = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_NORM\_TYPE) + 0x0, VX\_NORM\_L2 = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_NORM\_TYPE) + 0x1,

};

**See also:** [Canny Edge Detector](#_bookmark137)

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_NORM\_L1 - The L1 normalization.
      * VX\_NORM\_L2 - The L2 normalization.

## Functions

### vxCannyEdgeDetectorNode

[Graph] Creates a Canny Edge Detection Node.

vx\_node vxCannyEdgeDetectorNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_threshold vx\_int32 vx\_enum vx\_image

graph, input, hyst,

gradient\_size, norm\_type, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [in] *hyst* - The double threshold for hysteresis. The [VX\_THRESHOLD\_INPUT\_FORMAT](#_bookmark1084) shall be either

[VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581). The [VX\_THRESHOLD\_OUTPUT\_FORMAT](#_bookmark1085) is ignored.

* + - * [in] *gradient\_size* - The size of the Sobel filter window, must support at least 3, 5, and 7.
      * [in] *norm\_type* - A flag indicating the norm used to compute the gradient, [VX\_NORM\_L1](#_bookmark141) or

[VX\_NORM\_L2](#_bookmark142).

* + - * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format with values either 0 or 255.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

62

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuCannyEdgeDetector

[Immediate] Computes Canny Edges on the input image into the output image.

vx\_status vxuCannyEdgeDetector( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_threshold vx\_int32 vx\_enum vx\_image

context, input, hyst,

gradient\_size, norm\_type, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [in] *hyst* - The double threshold for hysteresis. The [VX\_THRESHOLD\_INPUT\_FORMAT](#_bookmark1084) shall be either

[VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581). The [VX\_THRESHOLD\_OUTPUT\_FORMAT](#_bookmark1085) is ignored.

* + - * [in] *gradient\_size* - The size of the Sobel filter window, must support at least 3, 5 and 7.
      * [in] *norm\_type* - A flag indicating the norm used to compute the gradient, [VX\_NORM\_L1](#_bookmark141) or

[VX\_NORM\_L2](#_bookmark142).

* + - * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format with values either 0 or 255.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Channel Combine

Implements the Channel Combine Kernel.

This kernel takes multiple [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) planes to recombine them into a multi-planar or interleaved format from [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569). The user must specify only the number of channels that are appropriate for the combining operation. If a user specifies more channels than necessary, the operation results in an error. For the case where the destination image is a format with subsampling, the input channels are expected to have been subsampled before combining (by stretching and resizing).

**Functions**

* + - [vxChannelCombineNode](#_bookmark151)

63

* + - [vxuChannelCombine](#_bookmark153)

## Functions

### vxChannelCombineNode

[Graph] Creates a channel combine node.

vx\_node vxChannelCombineNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

graph, plane0, plane1, plane2, plane3, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The graph reference.
      * [in] *plane0* - The plane that forms channel 0. Must be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [in] *plane1* - The plane that forms channel 1. Must be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [in] *plane2* - [optional] The plane that forms channel 2. Must be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [in] *plane3* - [optional] The plane that forms channel 3. Must be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [out] *output* - The output image. The format of the image must be defined, even if the image is virtual. Must have the same dimensions as the input images

**See also:** [VX\_KERNEL\_CHANNEL\_COMBINE](#_bookmark1211)

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuChannelCombine

[Immediate] Invokes an immediate Channel Combine.

vx\_status vxuChannelCombine( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

context, plane0, plane1, plane2, plane3, output);

64

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *plane0* - The plane that forms channel 0. Must be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [in] *plane1* - The plane that forms channel 1. Must be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [in] *plane2* - [optional] The plane that forms channel 2. Must be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [in] *plane3* - [optional] The plane that forms channel 3. Must be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [out] *output* - The output image. **Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration. **Return Values**
      * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Channel Extract

Implements the Channel Extraction Kernel.

This kernel removes a single [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) channel (plane) from a multi-planar or interleaved image format from [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569).

**Functions**

* + - [vxChannelExtractNode](#_bookmark157)
    - [vxuChannelExtract](#_bookmark159)

## Functions

### vxChannelExtractNode

[Graph] Creates a channel extract node.

vx\_node vxChannelExtractNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_image

graph, input, channel, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image. Must be one of the defined [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569) multi-channel formats.
      * [in] *channel* - The [vx\_channel\_e](#_bookmark560) channel to extract.
      * [out] *output* - The output image. Must be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579), and must have the same dimensions as

65

the input image.

**See also:** [VX\_KERNEL\_CHANNEL\_EXTRACT](#_bookmark1210)

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuChannelExtract

[Immediate] Invokes an immediate Channel Extract.

vx\_status vxuChannelExtract( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_image

context, input, channel, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image. Must be one of the defined [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569) multi-channel formats.
      * [in] *channel* - The [vx\_channel\_e](#_bookmark560) enumeration to extract.
      * [out] *output* - The output image. Must be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Color Convert

Implements the Color Conversion Kernel. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

This kernel converts an image of a designated [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569) format to another [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569) format for those combinations listed in the below table, where the columns are output types and the rows are input types. The API version first supporting the conversion is also listed.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **I/O** | **RGB** | **RGBX** | **NV12** | **NV21** | **UYVY** | **YUYV** | **IYUV** | **YUV4** |
| RGB |  | 1.0 | 1.0 |  |  |  | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| RGBX | 1.0 |  | 1.0 |  |  |  | 1.0 | 1.0 |

66

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **I/O** | **RGB** | **RGBX** | **NV12** | **NV21** | **UYVY** | **YUYV** | **IYUV** | **YUV4** |
| NV12 | 1.0 | 1.0 |  |  |  |  | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| NV21 | 1.0 | 1.0 |  |  |  |  | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| UYVY | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |
| YUYV | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |  |  |  | 1.0 |  |
| IYUV | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |  |  |  |  | 1.0 |
| YUV4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569) encoding, held in the [VX\_IMAGE\_FORMAT](#_bookmark886) attribute, describes the data layout. The interpretation of the colors is determined by the [VX\_IMAGE\_SPACE](#_bookmark887) (see [vx\_color\_space\_e](#_bookmark878)) and [VX\_IMAGE\_RANGE](#_bookmark888) (see [vx\_channel\_range\_e](#_bookmark874)) attributes of the image. Implementations are required only to support images of [VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_BT709](#_bookmark881) and [VX\_CHANNEL\_RANGE\_FULL](#_bookmark875).

If the channel range is defined as [VX\_CHANNEL\_RANGE\_FULL](#_bookmark875), the conversion between the real number and integer quantizations of color channels is defined for red, green, blue, and Y as:

valuereal = valueinteger / 256.0

valueinteger = max(0, min(255, floor(valuereal × 256.0)))

For the U and V channels, the conversion between real number and integer quantizations is: valuereal = (valueinteger - 128.0) / 256.0

valueinteger = max(0, min(255, floor(valuereal × 256.0 + 128)))

If the channel range is defined as [VX\_CHANNEL\_RANGE\_RESTRICTED](#_bookmark876), the conversion between the integer quantizations of color channels and the continuous representations is defined for red, green, blue, and Y as:

valuereal = (valueinteger - 16.0) / 219.0

valueinteger = max(0, min(255, floor(valuereal × 219.0 + 16.5)))

For the U and V channels, the conversion between real number and integer quantizations is: valuereal = (valueinteger - 128.0) / 224.0

valueinteger = max(0, min(255, floor(valuereal × 224.0 + 128.5)))

The conversions between nonlinear-intensity Y'PbPr and R'G'B' real numbers are: R' = Y' + 2 (1 - Kr) Pr

B' = Y' + 2 (1 - Kb) Pb

67

G' = Y' - ( 2(Kr (1 - Kr) Pr + Kb (1 - Kb) Pb) ) / (1 - Kr - Kb)

Y' = (Kr R') + (Kb B') + (1 - Kr - Kb)G'

Pb = B' / 2 - ( (R' Kr) + G'(1 - Kr - Kb) ) / (2 (1 -Kb))

Pr = R' / 2 - ( (B' Kb) + G'(1 - Kr - Kb) ) / (2 (1 -Kr))

The means of reconstructing Pb and Pr values from chroma-downsampled formats is implementation-defined.

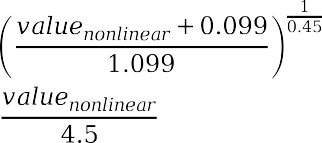
In [VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_BT601\_525](#_bookmark879) or [VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_BT601\_625](#_bookmark880): Kr = 0.299

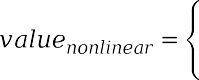
Kb = 0.114

In [VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_BT709](#_bookmark881): Kr = 0.2126

Kb = 0.0722

In all cases, for the purposes of conversion, these colour representations are interpreted as nonlinear in intensity, as defined by the BT.601, BT.709, and sRGB specifications. That is, the encoded colour channels are nonlinear R', G' and B', Y', Pb, and Pr.

Each channel of the R'G'B' representation can be converted to and from a linear-intensity RGB channel by these formulae:





As the different color spaces have different RGB primaries, a conversion between them must transform the color coordinates into the new RGB space. Working with linear RGB values, the conversion formulae are:

RBT601\_525 = RBT601\_625 × 1.112302 + GBT601\_625 × -0.102441 + BBT601\_625 × -0.009860 GBT601\_525 = RBT601\_625 × -0.020497 + GBT601\_625 × 1.037030 + BBT601\_625 × -0.016533 BBT601\_525 = RBT601\_625 × 0.001704 + GBT601\_625 × 0.016063 + BBT601\_625 × 0.982233 RBT601\_525 = RBT709 × 1.065379 + GBT709 × -0.055401 + BBT709 × -0.009978

68

GBT601\_525 = RBT709 × -0.019633 + GBT709 × 1.036363 + BBT709 × -0.016731 BBT601\_525 = RBT709 × 0.001632 + GBT709 × 0.004412 + BBT709 × 0.993956 RBT601\_625 = RBT601\_525 × 0.900657 + GBT601\_525 × 0.088807 + BBT601\_525 × 0.010536 GBT601\_625 = RBT601\_525 × 0.017772 + GBT601\_525 × 0.965793 + BBT601\_525 × 0.016435

BBT601\_625 = RBT601\_525 × -0.001853 + GBT601\_525 × -0.015948 + BBT601\_525 × 1.017801 RBT601\_625 = RBT709 × 0.957815 + GBT709 × 0.042185

GBT601\_625 = GBT709

BBT601\_625 = GBT709 × -0.011934 + BBT709 × 1.011934

RBT709 = RBT601\_525 × 0.939542 + GBT601\_525 × 0.050181 + BBT601\_525 × 0.010277 GBT709 = RBT601\_525 × 0.017772 + GBT601\_525 × 0.965793 + BBT601\_525 × 0.016435 BBT709 = RBT601\_525 × -0.001622 + GBT601\_525 × -0.004370 + BBT601\_525 × 1.005991 RBT709 = RBT601\_625 × 1.044043 + GBT601\_625 × -0.044043

GBT709 = GBT601\_625

BBT709 = GBT601\_625 × 0.011793 + BBT601\_625 × 0.988207

A conversion between one YUV color space and another may therefore consist of the following transformations:

* + 1. Convert quantized Y'CbCr (“YUV”) to continuous, nonlinear Y'PbPr.
    2. Convert continuous Y'PbPr to continuous, nonlinear R'G'B'.
    3. Convert nonlinear R'G'B' to linear-intensity RGB (gamma-correction).
    4. Convert linear RGB from the first color space to linear RGB in the second color space.
    5. Convert linear RGB to nonlinear R'G'B' (gamma-conversion).
    6. Convert nonlinear R'G'B' to Y'PbPr.
    7. Convert continuous Y'PbPr to quantized Y'CbCr (“YUV”).

The above formulae and constants are defined in the ITU [BT.601](https://www.itu.int/rec/R-REC-BT.601/) and [BT.709](http://www.itu.int/rec/R-REC-BT.709/) specifications. The formulae for converting between RGB primaries can be derived from the specified primary chromaticity values and the specified white point by solving for the relative intensity of the primaries.

**Functions**

69

* [vxColorConvertNode](#_bookmark163)
* [vxuColorConvert](#_bookmark165)

## Functions

### vxColorConvertNode

[Graph] Creates a color conversion node.

vx\_node vxColorConvertNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image

graph, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image from which to convert.
      * [out] *output* - The output image to which to convert, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**See also:** [VX\_KERNEL\_COLOR\_CONVERT](#_bookmark1209)

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuColorConvert

[Immediate] Invokes an immediate Color Conversion.

vx\_status vxuColorConvert( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image

context, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image.
      * [out] *output* - The output image.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

70

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Control Flow

Defines the predicated execution model of OpenVX.

These features allow for conditional graph flow in OpenVX, via support for a variety of operations between two scalars. The supported scalar data types [VX\_TYPE\_BOOL](#_bookmark633), [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625), [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626), [VX\_TYPE\_UINT16](#_bookmark627), [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628), [VX\_TYPE\_UINT32](#_bookmark629), [VX\_TYPE\_SIZE](#_bookmark632), [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) are

supported.

*Table 1. Summary of logical operations*

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Scalar Operation** | **Equation** | **Data Types** |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_AND](#_bookmark1044) | output = (a&b) | bool = bool op bool |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_OR](#_bookmark1045) | output = (a|b) | bool = bool op bool |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_XOR](#_bookmark1046) | output = (a^b) | bool = bool op bool |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_NAND](#_bookmark1047) | output = !(a&b) | bool = bool op bool |

*Table 2. Summary of comparison operations*

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Scalar Operation** | **Equation** | **Data Types** |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_EQUAL](#_bookmark1048) | output = (a == b) | bool = num op num |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_NOTEQUAL](#_bookmark1049) | output = (a != b) | bool = num op num |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_LESS](#_bookmark1050) | output = (a < b) | bool = num op num |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_LESSEQ](#_bookmark1051) | output = (a ≤ b) | bool = num op num |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_GREATER](#_bookmark1052) | output = (a > b) | bool = num op num |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_GREATEREQ](#_bookmark1053) | output = (a ≥ b) | bool = num op num |

*Table 3. Summary of arithmetic operations*

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Scalar Operation** | **Equation** | **Data Types** |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_ADD](#_bookmark1054) | output = (a+b) | num = num op num |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_SUBTRACT](#_bookmark1055) | output = (a-b) | num = num op num |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MULTIPLY](#_bookmark1056) | output = (a\*b) | num = num op num |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_DIVIDE](#_bookmark1057) | output = (a/b) | num = num op num |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MODULUS](#_bookmark1058) | output = (a%b) | num = num op num |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MIN](#_bookmark1059) | output = min(a,b) | num = num op num |
| [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MAX](#_bookmark1060) | output = max(a,b) | num = num op num |

Please note that in the above tables:

71

* + - bool denotes a scalar of data type [VX\_TYPE\_BOOL](#_bookmark633)
    - num denotes supported scalar data types are [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625), [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626), [VX\_TYPE\_UINT16](#_bookmark627), [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628), [VX\_TYPE\_UINT32](#_bookmark629), VX\_SIZE, and VX\_FLOAT32.
    - The [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MODULUS](#_bookmark1058) operation supports integer operands.
    - The results of [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_DIVIDE](#_bookmark1057) and [VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MODULUS](#_bookmark1058) operations with the second argument as zero, must be defined by the implementation.
    - For arithmetic and comparison operations with mixed input data types, the results will be mathematically accurate without the side effects of internal data representations.
    - If the operation result can not be stored in output data type without data and/or precision loss, the following rules shall be applied:

1. If the operation result is integer and output is floating-point, the operation result is promoted to floating-point.
2. If the operation result is floating-point and output is an integer, the operation result is converted to integer with rounding policy [VX\_ROUND\_POLICY\_TO\_ZERO](#_bookmark706) and conversion policy [VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_SATURATE](#_bookmark567).
3. If both operation result and output are integers, the result is converted to output data type with [VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_WRAP](#_bookmark566) conversion policy.

**Functions**

* + - [vxScalarOperationNode](#_bookmark169)
    - [vxSelectNode](#_bookmark171)

## Functions

### vxScalarOperationNode

[Graph] Creates a scalar operation node.

vx\_node vxScalarOperationNode( vx\_graph

vx\_enum vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_scalar

graph, scalar\_operation, a,

b, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *scalar\_operation* - A [VX\_TYPE\_ENUM](#_bookmark631) of the [vx\_scalar\_operation\_e](#_bookmark1043) enumeration.
      * [in] *a* - First scalar operand.
      * [in] *b* - Second scalar operand.
      * [out] *output* - Result of the scalar operation.

72

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxSelectNode

[Graph] Selects one of two data objects depending on the the value of a condition (boolean scalar), and copies its data into another data object.

vx\_node vxSelectNode( vx\_graph vx\_scalar vx\_reference vx\_reference vx\_reference

graph, condition, true\_value, false\_value, output);

This node supports predicated execution flow within a graph. All the data objects passed to this kernel shall have the same object type and meta data. It is important to note that an implementation may optimize away the select and copy when virtual data objects are used.

If there is a kernel node that contribute only into virtual data objects during the graph execution due to certain data path being eliminated by not taken argument of select node, then the OpenVX implementation guarantees that there will not be any side effects to graph execution and node state.

If the path to a select node contains non-virtual objects, user nodes, or nodes with completion callbacks, then that path may not be “optimized out” because the callback must be executed and the non-virtual objects must be modified.

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *condition* - [VX\_TYPE\_BOOL](#_bookmark633) predicate variable.
      * [in] *true\_value* - Data object for true.
      * [in] *false\_value* - Data object for false.
      * [out] *output* - Output data object.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

73

# Convert Bit Depth

Converts image bit depth. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

This kernel converts an image from some source bit-depth to another bit-depth as described by the table below. If the input value is unsigned the shift must be in zeros. If the input value is signed, the shift used must be an arithmetic shift. The columns in the table below are the output types and the rows are the input types. The API version on which conversion is supported is also listed. (An *X* denotes an invalid operation.)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **I/O** | **U8** | **U16** | **S16** | **U32** | **S32** |
| U8 | X |  | 1.0 |  |  |
| U16 |  | X | X |  |  |
| S16 | 1.0 | X | X |  |  |
| U32 |  |  |  | X | X |
| S32 |  |  |  | X | X |

**Conversion Type:** The table below identifies the conversion types for the allowed bith depth conversions.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **From** | **To** | **Conversion Type** |
| U8 | S16 | Up-conversion |
| S16 | U8 | Down-conversion |

**Convert Policy:** Down-conversions with [VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_WRAP](#_bookmark566) follow this equation:

output(x,y) = ((uint8)(input(x,y) >> shift));

Down-conversions with [VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_SATURATE](#_bookmark567) follow this equation:

int16 value = input(x,y) >> shift; value = value < 0 ? 0 : value; value = value > 255 ? 255 : value; output(x,y) = (uint8)value;

Up-conversions ignore the policy and perform this operation:

output(x,y) = ((int16)input(x,y)) << shift;

The valid values for 'shift' are as specified below, all other values produce undefined behavior.

74

0 <= shift < 8;

**Functions**

* + - [vxConvertDepthNode](#_bookmark175)
    - [vxuConvertDepth](#_bookmark177)

## Functions

### vxConvertDepthNode

[Graph] Creates a bit-depth conversion node.

vx\_node vxConvertDepthNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_scalar

graph, input, output, policy, shift);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image.
      * [out] *output* - The output image with the same dimensions of the input image.
      * [in] *policy* - A [VX\_TYPE\_ENUM](#_bookmark631) of the [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
      * [in] *shift* - A scalar containing a [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628) of the shift value.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuConvertDepth

[Immediate] Converts the input images bit-depth into the output image.

vx\_status vxuConvertDepth( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_int32

context, input, output, policy, shift);

75

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image.
      * [out] *output* - The output image.
      * [in] *policy* - A [VX\_TYPE\_ENUM](#_bookmark631) of the [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
      * [in] *shift* - A scalar containing a [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628) of the shift value.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600)..

# Custom Convolution

Convolves the input with the client supplied convolution matrix. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

The client can supply a vx\_int16 typed convolution matrix Cm,n. Outputs will be in the [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format unless a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image is explicitly provided. If values would have been out of range of U8 for [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579), the values are clamped to 0 or 255.



*Note*



 The above equation for this function is different than an equivalent operation suggested by the OpenCV Filter2D function.

This translates into the C declaration:

76

// A horizontal Scharr gradient operator with different scale. vx\_int16 gx[3][3] = {

{ 3, 0, -3},

{ 10, 0,-10},

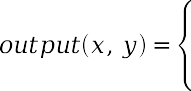
{ 3, 0, -3},

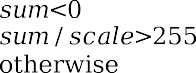
};

vx\_uint32 scale = 8;

vx\_convolution scharr\_x = vxCreateConvolution(context, 3, 3); vxCopyConvolutionCoefficients(scharr\_x, (vx\_int16\*)gx, VX\_WRITE\_ONLY, VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST);

vxSetConvolutionAttribute(scharr\_x, VX\_CONVOLUTION\_SCALE, &scale, sizeof(scale));

For [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) output, an additional step is taken:



For [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) output, the summation is simply set to the output output(x,y) = sum / scale

The overflow policy used is [VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_SATURATE](#_bookmark567).

**Functions**

* + - [vxConvolveNode](#_bookmark181)
    - [vxuConvolve](#_bookmark183)

## Functions

### vxConvolveNode

[Graph] Creates a custom convolution node.

vx\_node vxConvolveNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_convolution vx\_image

graph, input, conv, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [in] *conv* - The [vx\_int16](#_bookmark535) convolution matrix.
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

77

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuConvolve

[Immediate] Computes a convolution on the input image with the supplied matrix.

vx\_status vxuConvolve( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_convolution vx\_image

context, input, conv, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [in] *conv* - The [vx\_int16](#_bookmark535) convolution matrix.
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Data Object Copy

Copy a data object to another.

Copy data from an input data object into another data object. The input and output object must have the same object type and meta data. If these objects are object arrays, or pyramids then a deep copy shall be performed.

**Functions**

* + - [vxCopyNode](#_bookmark187)
    - [vxuCopy](#_bookmark189)

## Functions

78

### vxCopyNode

Copy data from one object to another.

vx\_node vxCopyNode( vx\_graph vx\_reference vx\_reference

graph, input, output);

*Note*

 An implementation may optimize away the copy when virtual data objects are used.

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input data object.
      * [out] *output* - The output data object with meta-data identical to the input data object.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuCopy

[Immediate] Copy data from one object to another.

vx\_status vxuCopy( vx\_context vx\_reference vx\_reference

context, input, output);

**Parameters**

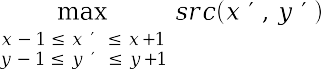
* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input data object.
      * [out] *output* - The output data object. **Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration. **Return Values**
      * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

79

# Dilate Image

Implements Dilation, which *grows* the white space in a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) Boolean image. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

This kernel uses a 3x3 box around the output pixel used to determine value.





*Note*

 For kernels that use other structuring patterns than 3x3 see [vxNonLinearFilterNode](#_bookmark332)

or [vxuNonLinearFilter](#_bookmark334).

**Functions**

* + - [vxDilate3x3Node](#_bookmark193)
    - [vxuDilate3x3](#_bookmark195)

## Functions

### vxDilate3x3Node

[Graph] Creates a Dilation Image Node.

vx\_node vxDilate3x3Node( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image

graph, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuDilate3x3

[Immediate] Dilates an image by a 3x3 window.

80

vx\_status vxuDilate3x3( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image

context, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Equalize Histogram

Equalizes the histogram of a grayscale image. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

This kernel uses Histogram Equalization to modify the values of a grayscale image so that it will automatically have a standardized brightness and contrast.

**Functions**

* + - [vxEqualizeHistNode](#_bookmark199)
    - [vxuEqualizeHist](#_bookmark201)

## Functions

### vxEqualizeHistNode

[Graph] Creates a Histogram Equalization node.

vx\_node vxEqualizeHistNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image

graph, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The grayscale input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).

81

* + - * [out] *output* - The grayscale output image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) with equalized brightness and contrast and same size as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuEqualizeHist

[Immediate] Equalizes the Histogram of a grayscale image.

vx\_status vxuEqualizeHist( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image

context, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The grayscale input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579)
      * [out] *output* - The grayscale output image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) with equalized brightness and contrast.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

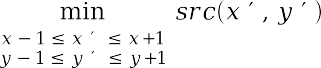
**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Erode Image

Implements Erosion, which *shrinks* the white space in a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) Boolean image. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

This kernel uses a 3x3 box around the output pixel used to determine value.





*Note*

 For kernels that use other structuring patterns than 3x3 see [vxNonLinearFilterNode](#_bookmark332)

or [vxuNonLinearFilter](#_bookmark334).

**Functions**

82

* + - [vxErode3x3Node](#_bookmark205)
    - [vxuErode3x3](#_bookmark207)

## Functions

### vxErode3x3Node

[Graph] Creates an Erosion Image Node.

vx\_node vxErode3x3Node( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image

graph, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuErode3x3

[Immediate] Erodes an image by a 3x3 window.

vx\_status vxuErode3x3( vx\_context vx\_image

vx\_image

context, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

83

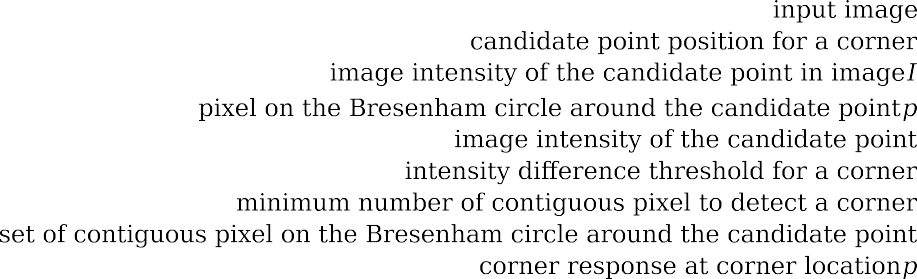
* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Fast Corners

Computes the corners in an image using a method based upon FAST9 algorithm suggested in [[Rosten2006]](#_bookmark1361) and with some updates from [[Rosten2008]](#_bookmark1362) with modifications described below.

It extracts corners by evaluating pixels on the Bresenham circle around a candidate point. If N contiguous pixels are brighter than the candidate point by at least a threshold value t or darker by at least t, then the candidate point is considered to be a corner. For each detected corner, its strength is computed. Optionally, a non-maxima suppression step is applied on all detected corners to remove multiple or spurious responses.

## Segment Test Detector

The FAST corner detector uses the pixels on a Bresenham circle of radius 3 (16 pixels) to classify whether a candidate point p is actually a corner, given the following variables.



The two conditions for FAST corner detection can be expressed as:

* + - * C1: A set of N contiguous pixels S, ∀ x in S, Ix > Ip + t
      * C2: A set of N contiguous pixels S, ∀ x in S, Ix < Ip - t

So when either of these two conditions is met, the candidate p is classified as a corner.

In this version of the FAST algorithm, the minimum number of contiguous pixels N is 9 (FAST9).

The value of the intensity difference threshold *strength\_thresh*. of type [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) must be within:

UINT8\_MIN < t < UINT8\_MAX

These limits are established due to the input data type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).

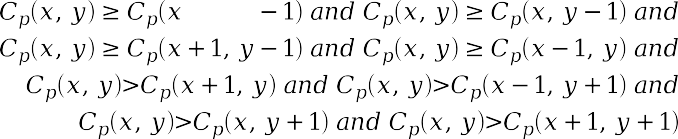
**Corner Strength Computation:**

Once a corner has been detected, its strength (response, saliency, or score) shall be computed if *nonmax\_suppression* is set to true, otherwise the value of strength is undefined. The corner response Cp function is defined as the largest threshold t for which the pixel p remains a corner.

84

**Non-maximum suppression:**

If the *nonmax\_suppression* flag is true, a non-maxima suppression step is applied on the detected corners. The corner with coordinates (x,y) is kept if and only if



See <http://www.edwardrosten.com/work/fast.html> and [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Features_from_accelerated_segment_test) [Features\_from\_accelerated\_segment\_test](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Features_from_accelerated_segment_test)

**Functions**

* + - * [vxFastCornersNode](#_bookmark212)
      * [vxuFastCorners](#_bookmark214)

## Functions

### vxFastCornersNode

[Graph] Creates a FAST Corners Node.

vx\_node vxFastCornersNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_bool vx\_array vx\_scalar

graph, input,

strength\_thresh, nonmax\_suppression, corners, num\_corners);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [in] *strength\_thresh* - Threshold on difference between intensity of the central pixel and pixels on Bresenham’s circle of radius 3 ([VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) scalar), with a value in the range of 0.0 ≤ strength\_thresh < 256.0. Any fractional value will be truncated to an integer.
      * [in] *nonmax\_suppression* - If true, non-maximum suppression is applied to detected corners before being placed in the [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634) objects.
      * [out] *corners* - Output corner [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634). The order of the keypoints in this array is implementation dependent.
      * [out] *num\_corners* - [optional] The total number of detected corners in image. Use a

[VX\_TYPE\_SIZE](#_bookmark632) scalar.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

85

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuFastCorners

[Immediate] Computes corners on an image using FAST algorithm and produces the array of feature points.

vx\_status vxuFastCorners( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_bool vx\_array vx\_scalar

context, input,

strength\_thresh, nonmax\_suppression, corners, num\_corners);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [in] *strength\_thresh* - Threshold on difference between intensity of the central pixel and pixels on Bresenham’s circle of radius 3 ([VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) scalar), with a value in the range of 0.0 ≤ strength\_thresh < 256.0. Any fractional value will be truncated to an integer.
      * [in] *nonmax\_suppression* - If true, non-maximum suppression is applied to detected corners before being places in the [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634) structs.
      * [out] *corners* - Output corner [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634). The order of the keypoints in this array is implementation dependent.
      * [out] *num\_corners* - [optional] The total number of detected corners in image. Use a

[VX\_TYPE\_SIZE](#_bookmark632) scalar.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Gaussian Filter

Computes a Gaussian filter over a window of the input image. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

This filter uses the following convolution matrix:

86



**Functions**

* [vxGaussian3x3Node](#_bookmark218)
* [vxuGaussian3x3](#_bookmark220)

## Functions

### vxGaussian3x3Node

[Graph] Creates a Gaussian Filter Node.

vx\_node vxGaussian3x3Node( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image

graph, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuGaussian3x3

[Immediate] Computes a gaussian filter on the image by a 3x3 window.

vx\_status vxuGaussian3x3( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image

context, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.

87

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Gaussian Image Pyramid

Computes a Gaussian Image Pyramid from an input image.

This vision function creates the Gaussian image pyramid from the input image using the particular 5x5 Gaussian Kernel:



image to the next level using [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_NEAREST\_NEIGHBOR](#_bookmark588). For the Gaussian pyramid, level 0 shall always have the same resolution and contents as the input image. Pyramids configured with one of the following level scaling must be supported:



* [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF](#_bookmark983)
* [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_ORB](#_bookmark985)

**Functions**

* [vxGaussianPyramidNode](#_bookmark224)
* [vxuGaussianPyramid](#_bookmark226)

## Functions

### vxGaussianPyramidNode

[Graph] Creates a node for a Gaussian Image Pyramid.

vx\_node vxGaussianPyramidNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_pyramid

graph, input, gaussian);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [out] *gaussian* - The Gaussian pyramid with [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) to construct.

**See also:** [Object: Pyramid](#_bookmark980)

88

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuGaussianPyramid

[Immediate] Computes a Gaussian pyramid from an input image.

vx\_status vxuGaussianPyramid( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_pyramid

context, input, gaussian);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579)
      * [out] *gaussian* - The Gaussian pyramid with [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) to construct.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# HOG

Extracts Histogram of Oriented Gradients features from the input grayscale image.

The Histogram of Oriented Gradients (HOG) vision function is split into two nodes [vxHOGCellsNode](#_bookmark233) and [vxHOGFeaturesNode](#_bookmark235). The specification of these nodes cover a subset of possible HOG implementations. The [vxHOGCellsNode](#_bookmark233) calculates the gradient orientation histograms and average gradient magnitudes for each of the cells. The [vxHOGFeaturesNode](#_bookmark235) uses the cell histograms and optionally the average gradient magnitude of the cells to produce a HOG feature vector. This involves grouping up the cell histograms into blocks which are then normalized. A moving window is applied to the input image and for each location the block data associated with the window is concatenated to the HOG feature vector.

**Data Structures**

* [vx\_hog\_t](#_bookmark230)

**Functions**

* [vxHOGCellsNode](#_bookmark233)

89

* [vxHOGFeaturesNode](#_bookmark235)
* [vxuHOGCells](#_bookmark237)
* [vxuHOGFeatures](#_bookmark239)

## Data Structures

### vx\_hog\_t

The HOG descriptor structure.

typedef struct \_vx\_hog\_t {

vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_float32

} vx\_hog\_t;

cell\_width; cell\_height; block\_width; block\_height; block\_stride; num\_bins; window\_width; window\_height;

window\_stride; threshold;

## Functions

### vxHOGCellsNode

[Graph] Performs cell calculations for the average gradient magnitude and gradient orientation histograms.

vx\_node vxHOGCellsNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_tensor vx\_tensor

graph, input, cell\_width, cell\_height, num\_bins, magnitudes, bins);

Firstly, the gradient magnitude and gradient orientation are computed for each pixel in the input image. Two 1-D centred, point discrete derivative masks are applied to the input image in the horizontal and vertical directions. Mh = [-1, 0, 1] and Mv = T Gv is the result of applying mask Mv to the input image, and Gh is the result of applying mask Mh to the input image. The border mode used for the gradient calculation is implementation dependent. Its behavior should be similar to [VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1169). The gradient magnitudes and gradient orientations for each pixel are then calculated in the following manner.

90

G(x,y) = sqrt(Gv(x,y)2 + Gh(x,y)2)

θ(x,y) = arctan(Gv(x,y), Gh(x,y)) where



Secondly, the gradient magnitudes and orientations are used to compute the bins output tensor and optional magnitudes output tensor. These tensors are computed on a cell level where the cells are rectangular in shape. The magnitudes tensor contains the average gradient magnitude for each cell.



where Gc is the gradient magnitudes related to cell c. The bins tensor contains histograms of gradient orientations for each cell. The gradient orientations at each pixel range from 0 to 360 degrees. These are quantised into a set of histogram bins based on the num\_bins parameter. Each pixel votes for a specific cell histogram bin based on its gradient orientation. The vote itself is the pixel’s gradient magnitude.



where Bc produces the histogram bin number based on the gradient orientation of the pixel at location (w,h) in cell c based on the num\_bins and

1[Bc(w,h,num\_bins) == n]

is a delta-function with value 1 when Bc(w,h,num\_bins) == n or 0 otherwise.

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [in] *cell\_width* - The histogram cell width of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628).
      * [in] *cell\_height* - The histogram cell height of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628).
      * [in] *num\_bins* - The histogram size of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628).
      * [out] *magnitudes* - (Optional) The output average gradient magnitudes per cell of [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) of size [floor(imagewidth / cellwidth), floor(imageheight / cellheight)].
      * [out] *bins* - The output gradient orientation histograms per cell of [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type

[VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) of size [floor(imagewidth / cellwidth), floor(imageheight / cellheight ), numbins].

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

91

* + - * 0 - Node could not be created.
      * \* - Node handle.

### vxHOGFeaturesNode

[Graph] The node produces HOG features for the W1xW2 window in a sliding window fashion over the whole input image. Each position produces a HOG feature vector.

vx\_node vxHOGFeaturesNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_tensor vx\_tensor

const vx\_hog\_t\* vx\_size vx\_tensor

graph, input, magnitudes, bins, params,

hog\_param\_size, features);

Firstly if a magnitudes tensor is provided the cell histograms in the bins tensor are normalised by the average cell gradient magnitudes.



To account for changes in illumination and contrast the cell histograms must be locally normalized which requires grouping the cell histograms together into larger spatially connected blocks. Blocks are rectangular grids represented by three parameters: the number of cells per block, the number of pixels per cell, and the number of bins per cell histogram (numbins). These blocks typically overlap, meaning that each cell histogram contributes more than once to the final descriptor. To normalize a block its cell histograms h are grouped together to form a vector v = [h1, h2, h3, …, hn]. This vector is normalised using L2-Hys which means performing L2-norm on this vector; clipping the result (by limiting the maximum values of v to be threshold) and renormalizing again. If the threshold is equal to zero then L2-Hys normalization is not performed.



where || v ||k be its k-norm for k=1, 2, and ε be a small constant. For a specific window its HOG descriptor is then the concatenated vector of the components of the normalized cell histograms from all of the block regions contained in the window. The W1xW2 window starting position is at coordinates 0x0. If the input image has dimensions that are not an integer multiple of W1xW2 blocks with the specified stride, then the last positions that contain only a partial W1xW2 window will be calculated with the remaining part of the W1xW2 window padded with zeroes. The Window W1xW2 must also have a size so that it contains an integer number of cells, otherwise the node is not well-defined. The final output tensor will contain HOG descriptors equal to the number of windows in the input image. The output features tensor has 3 dimensions, given by:

( (Iw - Ww) / Ws + 1,

(Ih - Wh) / Ws + 1,

92

(Ww - Bw) / Bs + 1 × (Wh - Bh) / Bs + 1 × ( (Bw × Bh) / (Cw × Ch) ) × numbins)

where *I*, *W*, *B*, and *C* refer to the image, window, block, and cell respectively, and the subscripts *w*, *h*, and *s* select the width, height, and stride properties respectively.

See [vxCreateTensor](#_bookmark1144) and [vxCreateVirtualTensor](#_bookmark1148). We recommend the output tensors always be *virtual* objects, with this node connected directly to the classifier. The output tensor will be very large, and using non-virtual tensors will result in a poorly optimized implementation. Merging of this node with a classifier node such as that described in the classifier extension will result in better performance. Notice that this node creation function has more parameters than the corresponding kernel. Numbering of kernel parameters (required if you create this node using the generic interface) is explicitly specified here.

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579). (Kernel parameter #0)
      * [in] *magnitudes* - (Optional) The gradient magnitudes per cell of [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). It is the output of [vxHOGCellsNode](#_bookmark233). (Kernel parameter #1)
      * [in] *bins* - The gradient orientation histograms per cell of [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). It is the output of [vxHOGCellsNode](#_bookmark233). (Kernel parameter #2)
      * [in] *params* - The parameters of type [vx\_hog\_t](#_bookmark230). (Kernel parameter #3)
      * [in] *hog\_param\_size* - Size of [vx\_hog\_t](#_bookmark230) in bytes. Note that this parameter is not counted as one of the kernel parameters.
      * [out] *features* - The output HOG features of [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). (Kernel parameter #4)

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * 0 - Node could not be created.
      * \* - Node handle.

### vxuHOGCells

[Immediate] Performs cell calculations for the average gradient magnitude and gradient orientation histograms.

vx\_status vxuHOGCells( vx\_context vx\_image

vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_tensor vx\_tensor

context, input, cell\_size, num\_bins, magnitudes, bins);

93

Firstly, the gradient magnitude and gradient orientation are computed for each pixel in the input image. Two 1-D centred, point discrete derivative masks are applied to the input image in the horizontal and vertical directions. Mh = [-1, 0, 1] and Mv = T Gv is the result of applying mask Mv to the input image, and Gh is the result of applying mask Mh to the input image. The border mode used for the gradient calculation is implementation dependent. Its behavior should be similar to [VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1169). The gradient magnitudes and gradient orientations for each pixel are then calculated in the following manner.

G(x,y) = sqrt(Gv(x,y)2 + Gh(x,y)2)

θ(x,y) = arctan(Gv(x,y), Gh(x,y)) where



Secondly, the gradient magnitudes and orientations are used to compute the bins output tensor and optional magnitudes output tensor. These tensors are computed on a cell level where the cells are rectangular in shape. The magnitudes tensor contains the average gradient magnitude for each cell.



where Gc is the gradient magnitudes related to cell c. The bins tensor contains histograms of gradient orientations for each cell. The gradient orientations at each pixel range from 0 to 360 degrees. These are quantised into a set of histogram bins based on the num\_bins parameter. Each pixel votes for a specific cell histogram bin based on its gradient orientation. The vote itself is the pixel’s gradient magnitude.



where Bc produces the histogram bin number based on the gradient orientation of the pixel at location (w,h) in cell c based on the num\_bins and

1[Bc(w,h,num\_bins) == n]

is a delta-function with value 1 when Bc(w,h,num\_bins) == n or 0 otherwise.

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [in] *cell\_width* - The histogram cell width of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628).
      * [in] *cell\_height* - The histogram cell height of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628).
      * [in] *num\_bins* - The histogram size of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628).

94

* + - * [out] *magnitudes* - The output average gradient magnitudes per cell of [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type

[VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) of size [floor(imagewidth / cellwidth), floor(imageheight / cellheight)].

* + - * [out] *bins* - The output gradient orientation histograms per cell of [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type

[VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) of size [floor(imagewidth / cellwidth), floor(imageheight / cellheight), numbins].

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

### vxuHOGFeatures

[Immediate] Computes Histogram of Oriented Gradients features for the W1xW2 window in a sliding window fashion over the whole input image.

vx\_status vxuHOGFeatures( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_tensor vx\_tensor

const vx\_hog\_t\* vx\_size vx\_tensor

context, input, magnitudes, bins, params,

hog\_param\_size, features);

Firstly if a magnitudes tensor is provided the cell histograms in the bins tensor are normalised by the average cell gradient magnitudes.



To account for changes in illumination and contrast the cell histograms must be locally normalized which requires grouping the cell histograms together into larger spatially connected blocks. Blocks are rectangular grids represented by three parameters: the number of cells per block, the number of pixels per cell, and the number of bins per cell histogram (numbins). These blocks typically overlap, meaning that each cell histogram contributes more than once to the final descriptor. To normalize a block its cell histograms h are grouped together to form a vector v = [h1, h2, h3, …, hn]. This vector is normalised using L2-Hys which means performing L2-norm on this vector; clipping the result (by limiting the maximum values of v to be threshold) and renormalizing again. If the threshold is equal to zero then L2-Hys normalization is not performed.



where || v ||k be its k-norm for k=1, 2, and ε be a small constant. For a specific window its HOG descriptor is then the concatenated vector of the components of the normalized cell histograms from all of the block regions contained in the window. The W1xW2 window starting position is at coordinates 0x0. If the input image has dimensions that are not an integer multiple of W1xW2 blocks with the specified stride, then the last positions that contain only a partial W1xW2 window

95

will be calculated with the remaining part of the W1xW2 window padded with zeroes. The Window W1xW2 must also have a size so that it contains an integer number of cells, otherwise the node is not well-defined. The final output tensor will contain HOG descriptors equal to the number of windows in the input image. The output features tensor has 3 dimensions, given by:

( (Iw - Ww) / Ws + 1,

(Ih - Wh) / Ws + 1,

(Ww - Bw) / Bs + 1 × (Wh - Bh) / Bs + 1 × ( (Bw × Bh) / (Cw × Ch) ) × numbins)

where *I*, *W*, *B*, and *C* refer to the image, window, block, and cell respectively, and the subscripts *w*, *h*, and *s* select the width, height, and stride properties respectively.

See [vxCreateTensor](#_bookmark1144) and [vxCreateVirtualTensor](#_bookmark1148). The output tensor from this function may be very large. For this reason, is it not recommended that this “immediate mode” version of the function be used. The preferred method to perform this function is as graph node with a virtual tensor as the output.

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [in] *magnitudes* - The averge gradient magnitudes per cell of [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). It is the output of [vxuHOGCells](#_bookmark237).
      * [in] *bins* - The gradient orientation histogram per cell of [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). It is the output of [vxuHOGCells](#_bookmark237).
      * [in] *params* - The parameters of type [vx\_hog\_t](#_bookmark230).
      * [in] *hog\_param\_size* - Size of [vx\_hog\_t](#_bookmark230) in bytes.
      * [out] *features* - The output HOG features of [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

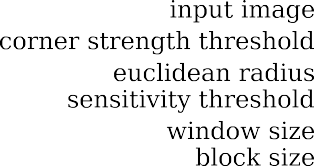
* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

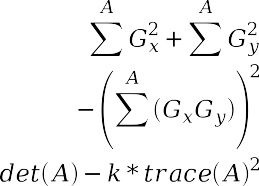
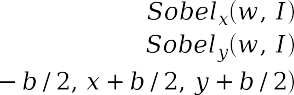
# Harris Corners

Computes the Harris Corners of an image.

The Harris Corners are computed with several parameters

96

The computation to find the corner values or scores can be summarized as:











where Vc is the thresholded corner value.

The normalized Sobel kernels used for the gradient computation shall be as shown below:

* For gradient size 3:





* For gradient size 5:





* For gradient size 7:





Vc is then non-maximally suppressed, returning the same results as using the following algorithm:

97

* Filter the features using the non-maximum suppression algorithm defined for

[vxFastCornersNode](#_bookmark212).

* Create an array of features sorted by Vc in descending order: Vc(j) > Vc(j+1).
* Initialize an empty feature set F = {}
* For each feature j in the sorted array, while Vc(j) > Tc:
  + If there is no feature i in F such that the Euclidean distance between pixels i and j is less than r, add the feature j to the feature set F.

An implementation shall support all values of Euclidean distance r that satisfy: 0 ≤ max\_dist ≤ 30 The feature set F is returned as a [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465) structs.

**Functions**

* [vxHarrisCornersNode](#_bookmark243)
* [vxuHarrisCorners](#_bookmark245)

## Functions

### vxHarrisCornersNode

[Graph] Creates a Harris Corners Node.

vx\_node vxHarrisCornersNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_array vx\_scalar

graph, input,

strength\_thresh, min\_distance, sensitivity, gradient\_size, block\_size, corners, num\_corners);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [in] *strength\_thresh* - The [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) minimum threshold with which to eliminate Harris Corner scores (computed using the normalized Sobel kernel).
      * [in] *min\_distance* - The [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) radial Euclidean distance for non-maximum suppression.
      * [in] *sensitivity* - The [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) scalar sensitivity threshold k from the Harris-Stephens equation.
      * [in] *gradient\_size* - The gradient window size to use on the input. The implementation must support at least 3, 5, and 7.

98

* + - * [in] *block\_size* - The block window size used to compute the Harris Corner score. The implementation must support at least 3, 5, and 7.
      * [out] *corners* - The array of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634) objects. The order of the keypoints in this array is implementation dependent.
      * [out] *num\_corners* - [optional] The total number of detected corners in image. Use a

[VX\_TYPE\_SIZE](#_bookmark632) scalar.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuHarrisCorners

[Immediate] Computes the Harris Corners over an image and produces the array of scored points.

vx\_status vxuHarrisCorners( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_int32 vx\_int32 vx\_array vx\_scalar

context, input,

strength\_thresh, min\_distance, sensitivity, gradient\_size, block\_size, corners, num\_corners);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [in] *strength\_thresh* - The [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) minimum threshold which to eliminate Harris Corner scores (computed using the normalized Sobel kernel).
      * [in] *min\_distance* - The [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) radial Euclidean distance for non-maximum suppression.
      * [in] *sensitivity* - The [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) scalar sensitivity threshold k from the Harris-Stephens equation.
      * [in] *gradient\_size* - The gradient window size to use on the input. The implementation must support at least 3, 5, and 7.
      * [in] *block\_size* - The block window size used to compute the harris corner score. The implementation must support at least 3, 5, and 7.
      * [out] *corners* - The array of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634) structs. The order of the keypoints in this array is implementation dependent.

99

* + - * [out] *num\_corners* - [optional] The total number of detected corners in image. Use a

[VX\_TYPE\_SIZE](#_bookmark632) scalar

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
      * \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Histogram

Generates a distribution from an image.

This kernel counts the number of occurrences of each pixel value within the window size of a pre- calculated number of bins. A pixel with intensity I will result in incrementing histogram bin i where

i = (I - offset) × (numBins / range), I ≥ offset, I < offset + range

Pixels with intensities that don’t meet these conditions will have no effect on the histogram. Here offset, range and numBins are values of histogram attributes (see [VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_OFFSET](#_bookmark840), [VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_RANGE](#_bookmark841), [VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_BINS](#_bookmark842)).

**Functions**

* [vxHistogramNode](#_bookmark249)
* [vxuHistogram](#_bookmark251)

## Functions

### vxHistogramNode

[Graph] Creates a Histogram node.

vx\_node vxHistogramNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_distribution

graph, input,

distribution);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
      * [out] *distribution* - The output distribution.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

100

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuHistogram

[Immediate] Generates a distribution from an image.

vx\_status vxuHistogram( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_distribution

context, input, distribution);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579)
* [out] *distribution* - The output distribution.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# HoughLinesP

Finds the Probabilistic Hough Lines detected in the input binary image.

The node implement the Progressive Probabilistic Hough Transform described in Matas, J. and Galambos, C. and Kittler, J.V., Robust Detection of Lines Using the Progressive Probabilistic Hough Transform. CVIU 78 1, pp 119-137 (2000). The linear Hough transform algorithm uses a two- dimensional array, called an accumulator, to detect the existence of a line described by r = x cos θ + y sin θ. The dimension of the accumulator equals the number of unknown parameters, i.e., two, considering quantized values of r and θ in the pair (r,θ). For each pixel at (x,y) and its neighbourhood, the Hough transform algorithm determines if there is enough evidence of a straight line at that pixel. If so, it will calculate the parameters (r,θ) of that line, and then look for the accumulator’s bin that the parameters fall into, and increment the value of that bin.

Algorithm Outline:

1. Check the input image; if it is empty then finish.
2. Update the accumulator with a single pixel randomly selected from the input image.
3. Remove the selected pixel from input image.
4. Check if the highest peak in the accumulator that was modified by the new pixel is higher than

101

threshold. If not then goto 1.

1. Look along a corridor specified by the peak in the accumulator, and find the longest segment that either is continuous or exhibits a gap not exceeding a given threshold.
2. Remove the pixels in the segment from input image.
3. “Unvote” from the accumulator all the pixels from the line that have previously voted.
4. If the line segment is longer than the minimum length add it into the output list.
5. Goto 1

each line is stored in [vx\_line2d\_t](#_bookmark467) struct such that *start\_x* ≤ *end\_x*.

**Data Structures**

* [vx\_hough\_lines\_p\_t](#_bookmark255)

**Functions**

* [vxHoughLinesPNode](#_bookmark258)
* [vxuHoughLinesP](#_bookmark260)

## Data Structures

### vx\_hough\_lines\_p\_t

Hough lines probability parameters.

typedef struct \_vx\_hough\_lines\_p\_t { vx\_float32 rho;

vx\_float32 theta;

vx\_int32 threshold;

vx\_int32 line\_length;

vx\_int32 line\_gap; vx\_float32 theta\_max; vx\_float32 theta\_min;

} vx\_hough\_lines\_p\_t;

## Functions

### vxHoughLinesPNode

[Graph] Finds the Probabilistic Hough Lines detected in the input binary image, each line is stored in the output array as a set of points (x1, y1, x2, y2) .

102

vx\_node vxHoughLinesPNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image

const vx\_hough\_lines\_p\_t\* vx\_array

vx\_scalar

graph, input, params, lines\_array, num\_lines);

Some implementations of the algorithm may have a random or non-deterministic element. If the target application is in a safety-critical environment this should be borne in mind and steps taken in the implementation, the application or both to achieve the level of determinism required by the system design.

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - graph handle
* [in] *input* - 8 bit, single channel binary source image
* [in] *params* - parameters of the struct [vx\_hough\_lines\_p\_t](#_bookmark255)
* [out] *lines\_array* - lines\_array contains array of lines, see [vx\_line2d\_t](#_bookmark467) The order of lines in implementation dependent
* [out] *num\_lines* - [optional] The total number of detected lines in image. Use a [VX\_TYPE\_SIZE](#_bookmark632)

scalar **Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757). **Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuHoughLinesP

[Immediate] Finds the Probabilistic Hough Lines detected in the input binary image, each line is stored in the output array as a set of points (x1, y1, x2, y2) .

vx\_status vxuHoughLinesP( vx\_context

vx\_image

const vx\_hough\_lines\_p\_t\* vx\_array

vx\_scalar

context, input, params, lines\_array, num\_lines);

Some implementations of the algorithm may have a random or non-deterministic element. If the target application is in a safety-critical environment this should be borne in mind and steps taken in the implementation, the application or both to achieve the level of determinism required by the system design.

**Parameters**

103

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - 8 bit, single channel binary source image
* [in] *params* - parameters of the struct [vx\_hough\_lines\_p\_t](#_bookmark255)
* [out] *lines\_array* - lines\_array contains array of lines, see [vx\_line2d\_t](#_bookmark467) The order of lines in implementation dependent
* [out] *num\_lines* - [optional] The total number of detected lines in image. Use a [VX\_TYPE\_SIZE](#_bookmark632)

scalar.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Integral Image

Computes the integral image of the input. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

Each output pixel is the sum of the corresponding input pixel and all other pixels above and to the left of it.

dst(x,y) = sum(x,y) where, for x ≥ 0 and y ≥ 0

sum(x,y) = src(x,y) + sum(x-1,y) + sum(x,y-1) - sum(x-1,y-1) otherwise,

sum(x,y) = 0

The overflow policy used is [VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_WRAP](#_bookmark566).

**Functions**

* [vxIntegralImageNode](#_bookmark264)
* [vxuIntegralImage](#_bookmark266)

## Functions

### vxIntegralImageNode

[Graph] Creates an Integral Image Node.

104

vx\_node vxIntegralImageNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image

graph, input, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
* [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
* [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U32](#_bookmark582) format, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuIntegralImage

[Immediate] Computes the integral image of the input.

vx\_status vxuIntegralImage( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image

context, input, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
* [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U32](#_bookmark582) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# LBP

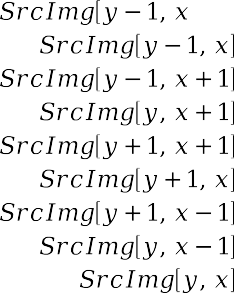
Extracts LBP image from an input image. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

105

The function calculates one of the following LBP descriptors: Local Binary Pattern, Modified Local Binary Pattern, or Uniform Local Binary Pattern.

Local binary pattern is defined as: Each pixel (y,x) generate an 8 bit value describing the local binary pattern around the pixel, by comparing the pixel value with its 8 neighbours (selected neighbours of the 3x3 or 5x5 window).

We will define the pixels for the 3x3 neighbourhood as:











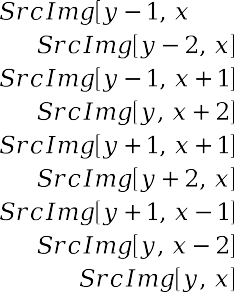








and the pixels in a 5x5 neighbourhood as:



















We also define the sign difference function:

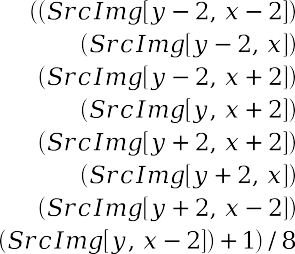




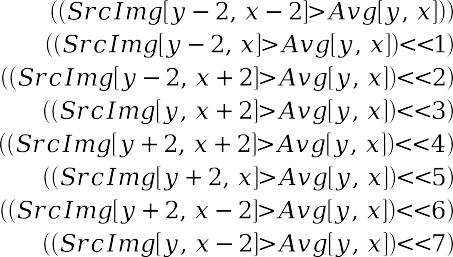
Using the above definitions. The LBP image is defined in the following equation:





For modified local binary pattern. Each pixel (y,x) generate an 8 bit value describing the modified local binary pattern around the pixel, by comparing the average of 8 neighbour pixels with its 8 neighbours (5x5 window).

106

The uniform LBP patterns refer to the patterns which have limited transition or discontinuities (smaller then 2 or equal) in the circular binary presentation.

For each pixel (y,x) a value is generated, describing the transition around the pixel (If there are up to 2 transitions between 0 to 1 or 1 to 0). And an additional value for all other local binary pattern values. We can define the function that measure transition as:



With the above definitions, the unified LBP equation is defined as.



**Enumerations**

* [vx\_lbp\_format\_e](#_bookmark270)

**Functions**

* [vxLBPNode](#_bookmark273)
* [vxuLBP](#_bookmark275)

## Enumerations

### vx\_lbp\_format\_e

Local binary pattern supported.

enum vx\_lbp\_format\_e {

VX\_LBP = VX\_ENUM\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_LBP\_FORMAT ) + 0x0, VX\_MLBP = VX\_ENUM\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_LBP\_FORMAT ) + 0x1, VX\_ULBP = VX\_ENUM\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_LBP\_FORMAT ) + 0x2,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_LBP - local binary pattern
      * VX\_MLBP - Modified Local Binary Patterns.
      * VX\_ULBP - Uniform local binary pattern.

107

## Functions

### vxLBPNode

[Graph] Creates a node that extracts LBP image from an input image

vx\_node vxLBPNode( vx\_graph vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_int8 vx\_image

graph, in, format,

kernel\_size, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *in* - An input image in [vx\_image](#_bookmark869). Or SrcImg in the equations. The image is of type

[VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579)

* + - * [in] *format* - A variation of LBP like original LBP and mLBP. See [vx\_lbp\_format\_e](#_bookmark270)
      * [in] *kernel\_size* - Kernel size. Only size of 3 and 5 are supported
      * [out] *out* - An output image in [vx\_image](#_bookmark869). Or DstImg in the equations. The image is of type

[VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) with the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuLBP

[Immediate] The function extracts LBP image from an input image

vx\_status vxuLBP( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_int8 vx\_image

context, in, format,

kernel\_size, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *in* - An input image in [vx\_image](#_bookmark869). Or SrcImg in the equations. the image is of type

[VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579)

* + - * [in] *format* - A variation of LBP like original LBP and mLBP. see [vx\_lbp\_format\_e](#_bookmark270)

108

* [in] *kernel\_size* - Kernel size. Only size of 3 and 5 are supported
* [out] *out* - An output image in [vx\_image](#_bookmark869). Or DstImg in the equations. The image is of type

[VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579)

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Laplacian Image Pyramid

Computes a Laplacian Image Pyramid from an input image.

This vision function creates the Laplacian image pyramid from the input image. First, a Gaussian pyramid is created with the scale attribute [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF](#_bookmark983) and the number of levels equal to N+1, where N is the number of levels in the laplacian pyramid. The border mode for the Gaussian pyramid calculation should be [VX\_BORDER\_REPLICATE](#_bookmark1171). Then, for each i = 0 … N-1, the Laplacian level Li is computed as:

Li = Gi - UpSample(Gi+1).

Here Gi is the i-th level of the Gaussian pyramid.

UpSample(I) is computed by injecting even zero rows and columns and then convolves the result with the Gaussian 5x5 filter multiplied by 4.







L0 shall always have the same resolution as the input image. The output image is equal to GN. The border mode for the UpSample calculation should be [VX\_BORDER\_REPLICATE](#_bookmark1171).



**Functions**

* + - [vxLaplacianPyramidNode](#_bookmark279)
    - [vxuLaplacianPyramid](#_bookmark281)

## 3.33.1. Functions

109

### vxLaplacianPyramidNode

[Graph] Creates a node for a Laplacian Image Pyramid.

vx\_node vxLaplacianPyramidNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_pyramid vx\_image

graph, input, laplacian, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
* [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [out] *laplacian* - The Laplacian pyramid with [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) to construct.
* [out] *output* - The lowest resolution image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format necessary to reconstruct the input image from the pyramid. The output image format should be same as input image format.

**See also:** [Object: Pyramid](#_bookmark980)

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuLaplacianPyramid

[Immediate] Computes a Laplacian pyramid from an input image.

vx\_status vxuLaplacianPyramid( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_pyramid vx\_image

context, input, laplacian, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [out] *laplacian* - The Laplacian pyramid with [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) to construct.
* [out] *output* - The lowest resolution image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format necessary to reconstruct the input image from the pyramid. The output image format should be same as input image format.

110

**See also:** [Object: Pyramid](#_bookmark980) **Returns:** A [vx\_status](#_bookmark545) enumeration. **Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success.
* \* - An error occured. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600)

# Magnitude

Implements the Gradient Magnitude Computation Kernel. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input images.

This kernel takes two gradients in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format and computes the [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581)

normalized magnitude. Magnitude is computed as:



The conceptual definition describing the overflow is given as:

uint16 z = uint16( sqrt( double( uint32( int32(x) \* int32(x) ) + uint32( int32(y) \* int32(y) ) ) ) + 0.5);

int16 mag = z > 32767 ? 32767 : z;

**Functions**

* + - [vxMagnitudeNode](#_bookmark285)
    - [vxuMagnitude](#_bookmark287)

## Functions

### vxMagnitudeNode

[Graph] Create a Magnitude node.

vx\_node vxMagnitudeNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

graph, grad\_x, grad\_y, mag);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *grad\_x* - The input x image. This must be in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.

111

* [in] *grad\_y* - The input y image. This must be in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [out] *mag* - The magnitude image. This is in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format. Must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**See also:** [VX\_KERNEL\_MAGNITUDE](#_bookmark1213)

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuMagnitude

[Immediate] Invokes an immediate Magnitude.

vx\_status vxuMagnitude( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

context, grad\_x, grad\_y, mag);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *grad\_x* - The input x image. This must be in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [in] *grad\_y* - The input y image. This must be in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [out] *mag* - The magnitude image. This will be in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# MatchTemplate

Compares an image template against overlapped image regions.

The detailed equation to the matching can be found in [vx\_comp\_metric\_e](#_bookmark291). The output of the template matching node is a comparison map. The output comparison map should be the same size as the input image. The template image size (width\*height) shall not be larger than 65535. If the valid region of the template image is smaller than the entire template image, the result in the destination image is implementation-dependent.

**Enumerations**

112

* [vx\_comp\_metric\_e](#_bookmark291)

**Functions**

* [vxMatchTemplateNode](#_bookmark296)
* [vxuMatchTemplate](#_bookmark298)
  + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_comp\_metric\_e** comparing metrics.

enum vx\_comp\_metric\_e {

VX\_COMPARE\_HAMMING = VX\_ENUM\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COMP\_METRIC ) + 0x0, VX\_COMPARE\_L1 = VX\_ENUM\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COMP\_METRIC ) + 0x1, VX\_COMPARE\_L2 = VX\_ENUM\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COMP\_METRIC ) + 0x2, VX\_COMPARE\_CCORR = VX\_ENUM\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COMP\_METRIC ) + 0x3, VX\_COMPARE\_L2\_NORM = VX\_ENUM\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COMP\_METRIC ) + 0x4, VX\_COMPARE\_CCORR\_NORM = VX\_ENUM\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COMP\_METRIC ) + 0x5,

};

In all the equations below w and h are width and height of the template image respectively. R is the compare map. T is the template image. I is the image on which the template is searched.

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_COMPARE\_HAMMING - hamming distance



* + - * VX\_COMPARE\_L1 - L1 distance

.



* + - * VX\_COMPARE\_L2 - L2 distance, normalized by image size

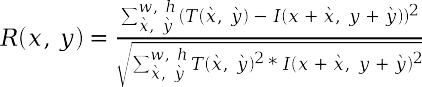
.

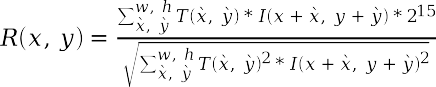


* + - * VX\_COMPARE\_CCORR - cross correlation distance



* + - * VX\_COMPARE\_L2\_NORM - L2 normalized distance

.

* + - * VX\_COMPARE\_CCORR\_NORM - cross correlation normalized distance

## Functions

### vxMatchTemplateNode

[Graph] The Node Compares an image template against overlapped image regions.

113

vx\_node vxMatchTemplateNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_image

graph, src,

templateImage, matchingMethod, output);

The detailed equation to the matching can be found in [vx\_comp\_metric\_e](#_bookmark291). The output of the template matching node is a comparison map as described in [vx\_comp\_metric\_e](#_bookmark291). The Node have a limitation on the template image size (width\*height). It should not be larger then 65535. If the valid region of the template image is smaller than the entire template image, the result in the destination image is implementation-dependent.

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
* [in] *src* - The input image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
* [in] *templateImage* - Searched template of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
* [in] *matchingMethod* - attribute specifying the comparison method [vx\_comp\_metric\_e](#_bookmark291). This function support only [VX\_COMPARE\_CCORR\_NORM](#_bookmark293) and [VX\_COMPARE\_L2](#_bookmark292).
* [out] *output* - Map of comparison results. The output is an image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuMatchTemplate

[Immediate] The function compares an image template against overlapped image regions.

vx\_status vxuMatchTemplate( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_enum vx\_image

context, src,

templateImage, matchingMethod, output);

The detailed equation to the matching can be found in [vx\_comp\_metric\_e](#_bookmark291). The output of the template matching node is a comparison map as described in [vx\_comp\_metric\_e](#_bookmark291). The Node have a limitation on the template image size (width\*height). It should not be larger then 65535. If the valid region of the template image is smaller than the entire template image, the result in the destination image is implementation-dependent.

**Parameters**

114

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *src* - The input image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
* [in] *templateImage* - Searched template of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
* [in] *matchingMethod* - attribute specifying the comparison method [vx\_comp\_metric\_e](#_bookmark291). This function support only [VX\_COMPARE\_CCORR\_NORM](#_bookmark293) and [VX\_COMPARE\_L2](#_bookmark292).
* [out] *output* - Map of comparison results. The output is an image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581)

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Max

Implements a pixel-wise maximum kernel. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

Performing a pixel-wise maximum on a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) images or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581). All data types of the input and output images must match.

out[i,j] = (in1[i,j] > in2[i,j] ? in1[i,j] : in2[i,j])

**Functions**

* [vxMaxNode](#_bookmark302)
* [vxuMax](#_bookmark304)

## Functions

### vxMaxNode

[Graph] Creates a pixel-wise maximum kernel.

vx\_node vxMaxNode( vx\_graph vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

graph, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph where to create the node.
      * [in] *in1* - The first input image. Must be of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
      * [in] *in2* - The second input image. Must be of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).

115

* [out] *out* - The output image which will hold the result of max and will have the same type and dimensions of the imput images.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuMax

[Immediate] Computes pixel-wise maximum values between two images.

vx\_status vxuMax( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

context, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *in1* - The first input image. Must be of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
* [in] *in2* - The second input image. Must be of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
* [out] *out* - The output image which will hold the result of max.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

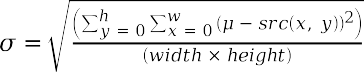
# Mean and Standard Deviation

Computes the mean pixel value and the standard deviation of the pixels in the input image (which has a dimension width and height).

The mean value is computed as:



The standard deviation is computed as:



116

**Functions**

* [vxMeanStdDevNode](#_bookmark308)
* [vxuMeanStdDev](#_bookmark310)

## Functions

### vxMeanStdDevNode

[Graph] Creates a mean value and optionally, a standard deviation node.

vx\_node vxMeanStdDevNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_scalar

graph, input, mean, stddev);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image. [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) is supported.
      * [out] *mean* - The [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) average pixel value.
      * [out] *stddev* - [optional] The [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) standard deviation of the pixel values.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuMeanStdDev

[Immediate] Computes the mean value and optionally the standard deviation.

vx\_status vxuMeanStdDev( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_float32\* vx\_float32\*

context, input, mean, stddev);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image. [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) is supported.
      * [out] *mean* - The average pixel value.

117

* [out] *stddev* - [optional] The standard deviation of the pixel values.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Median Filter

Computes a median pixel value over a window of the input image. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

The median is the middle value over an odd-numbered, sorted range of values.

*Note*

 For kernels that use other structuring patterns than 3x3 see [vxNonLinearFilterNode](#_bookmark332)

or [vxuNonLinearFilter](#_bookmark334).

**Functions**

* [vxMedian3x3Node](#_bookmark314)
* [vxuMedian3x3](#_bookmark316)

## Functions

### vxMedian3x3Node

[Graph] Creates a Median Image Node.

vx\_node vxMedian3x3Node( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image

graph, input, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be

118

checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuMedian3x3

[Immediate] Computes a median filter on the image by a 3x3 window.

vx\_status vxuMedian3x3( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image

context, input, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
* [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Min

Implements a pixel-wise minimum kernel. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

Performing a pixel-wise minimum on a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) images. All data types of the input and output images must match.

out[i,j] = (in1[i,j] < in2[i,j] ? in1[i,j] : in2[i,j])

**Functions**

* [vxMinNode](#_bookmark320)
* [vxuMin](#_bookmark322)

## Functions

### vxMinNode

[Graph] Creates a pixel-wise minimum kernel.

119

vx\_node vxMinNode( vx\_graph vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

graph, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph where to create the node.
* [in] *in1* - The first input image. Must be of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
* [in] *in2* - The second input image. Must be of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
* [out] *out* - The output image which will hold the result of min and will have the same type and dimensions of the imput images.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuMin

[Immediate] Computes pixel-wise minimum values between two images.

vx\_status vxuMin( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

context, in1, in2, out);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *in1* - The first input image. Must be of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
* [in] *in2* - The second input image. Must be of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
* [out] *out* - The output image which will hold the result of min.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

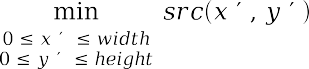
* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

120

# Min, Max Location

Finds the minimum and maximum values in an image and a location for each.

If the input image has several minimums/maximums, the kernel returns all of them.



**Functions**

* [vxMinMaxLocNode](#_bookmark326)
* [vxuMinMaxLoc](#_bookmark328)

## Functions

### vxMinMaxLocNode

[Graph] Creates a min,max,loc node.

vx\_node vxMinMaxLocNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_array vx\_array vx\_scalar vx\_scalar

graph, input, minVal, maxVal, minLoc, maxLoc, minCount, maxCount);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to create the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
      * [out] *minVal* - The minimum value in the image, which corresponds to the type of the input.
      * [out] *maxVal* - The maximum value in the image, which corresponds to the type of the input.
      * [out] *minLoc* - [optional] The minimum [VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2D](#_bookmark635) locations. If the input image has several minimums, the kernel will return up to the capacity of the array.
      * [out] *maxLoc* - [optional] The maximum [VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2D](#_bookmark635) locations. If the input image has several maximums, the kernel will return up to the capacity of the array.
      * [out] *minCount* - [optional] The total number of detected minimums in image. Use a

[VX\_TYPE\_SIZE](#_bookmark632) scalar.

* + - * [out] *maxCount* - [optional] The total number of detected maximums in image. Use a

[VX\_TYPE\_SIZE](#_bookmark632) scalar.

121

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuMinMaxLoc

[Immediate] Computes the minimum and maximum values of the image.

vx\_status vxuMinMaxLoc( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_array vx\_array vx\_scalar vx\_scalar

context, input, minVal, maxVal, minLoc, maxLoc, minCount, maxCount);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [out] *minVal* - The minimum value in the image, which corresponds to the type of the input.
* [out] *maxVal* - The maximum value in the image, which corresponds to the type of the input.
* [out] *minLoc* - [optional] The minimum [VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2D](#_bookmark635) locations. If the input image has several minimums, the kernel will return up to the capacity of the array.
* [out] *maxLoc* - [optional] The maximum [VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2D](#_bookmark635) locations. If the input image has several maximums, the kernel will return up to the capacity of the array.
* [out] *minCount* - [optional] The total number of detected minimums in image. Use a

[VX\_TYPE\_SIZE](#_bookmark632) scalar.

* [out] *maxCount* - [optional] The total number of detected maximums in image. Use a

[VX\_TYPE\_SIZE](#_bookmark632) scalar.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

122

# Non Linear Filter

Computes a non-linear filter over a window of the input image. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

The attribute [VX\_CONTEXT\_NONLINEAR\_MAX\_DIMENSION](#_bookmark698) enables the user to query the largest nonlinear filter supported by the implementation of vxNonLinearFilterNode. The implementation must support all dimensions (height or width, not necessarily the same) up to the value of this attribute. The lowest value that must be supported for this attribute is 9.

**Functions**

* [vxNonLinearFilterNode](#_bookmark332)
* [vxuNonLinearFilter](#_bookmark334)

## Functions

### vxNonLinearFilterNode

[Graph] Creates a Non-linear Filter Node.

vx\_node vxNonLinearFilterNode( vx\_graph

vx\_enum vx\_image vx\_matrix vx\_image

graph, function, input, mask, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *function* - The non-linear filter function. See [vx\_non\_linear\_filter\_e](#_bookmark592).
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
      * [in] *mask* - The mask to be applied to the Non-linear function. [VX\_MATRIX\_ORIGIN](#_bookmark963) attribute is used to place the mask appropriately when computing the resulting image. See [vxCreateMatrixFromPattern](#_bookmark971).
      * [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format, which must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

123

### vxuNonLinearFilter

[Immediate] Performs Non-linear Filtering.

vx\_status vxuNonLinearFilter( vx\_context

vx\_enum vx\_image vx\_matrix vx\_image

context, function, input, mask, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *function* - The non-linear filter function. See [vx\_non\_linear\_filter\_e](#_bookmark592).
* [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
* [in] *mask* - The mask to be applied to the non-linear function. [VX\_MATRIX\_ORIGIN](#_bookmark963) attribute is used to place the mask appropriately when computing the resulting image. See [vxCreateMatrixFromPattern](#_bookmark971) and [vxCreateMatrixFromPatternAndOrigin](#_bookmark973).
* [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

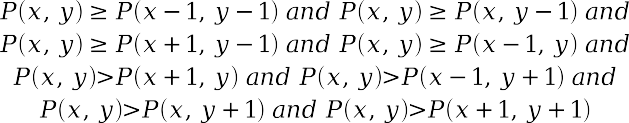
# Non-Maxima Suppression

Find local maxima in an image, or otherwise suppress pixels that are not local maxima.

The input to the Non-Maxima Suppressor is either a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) image. In the case of a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) image, suppressed pixels shall take the value of INT16\_MIN.

An optional mask image may be used to restrict the suppression to a region-of-interest. If a mask pixel is non-zero, then the associated pixel in the input is completely ignored and not considered during suppression; that is, it is not suppressed and not considered as part of any suppression window.

A pixel with coordinates (x,y) is kept if and only if it is greater than or equal to its top left neighbours; and greater than its bottom right neighbours. For example, for a window size of 3, P(x,y) is retained if the following condition holds:



124

**Functions**

* [vxNonMaxSuppressionNode](#_bookmark338)
* [vxuNonMaxSuppression](#_bookmark340)

## Functions

### vxNonMaxSuppressionNode

[Graph] Creates a Non-Maxima Suppression node.

vx\_node vxNonMaxSuppressionNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_int32 vx\_image

graph, input, mask, win\_size, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
      * [in] *mask* - [optional] Constrict suppression to a ROI. The mask image is of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579)

and must be the same dimensions as the input image.

* + - * [in] *win\_size* - The size of window over which to perform the localized non-maxima suppression. Must be odd, and less than or equal to the smallest dimension of the input image.
      * [out] *output* - The output image, of the same type and size as the input, that has been non- maxima suppressed.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuNonMaxSuppression

[Immediate] Performs Non-Maxima Suppression on an image, producing an image of the same type.

vx\_status vxuNonMaxSuppression( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_int32 vx\_image

context, input, mask, win\_size, output);

125

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [in] *mask* - [optional] Constrict suppression to a ROI. The mask image is of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579)

and must be the same dimensions as the input image.

* [in] *win\_size* - The size of window over which to perform the localized non-maxima suppression. Must be odd, and less than or equal to the smallest dimension of the input image.
* [out] *output* - The output image, of the same type as the input, that has been non-maxima suppressed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Optical Flow Pyramid (LK)

Computes the optical flow using the Lucas-Kanade method between two pyramid images.

The function is an implementation of the algorithm described in [[Bouguet2000]](#_bookmark1359). The function inputs are two [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988) objects, old and new, along with a [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465) structs to track from the old [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988). Both pyramids old and new pyramids must have the same dimensionality. [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF](#_bookmark983) pyramidal scaling must be supported.

The function outputs a [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465) structs that were tracked from the old [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988) to the new [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988). Each element in the [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465) structs in the new array may be valid or not. The implementation shall return the same number of [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465) structs in the new [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) that were in the older [vx\_array](#_bookmark786).

In more detail: The Lucas-Kanade method finds the affine motion vector V for each point in the old image tracking points array, using the following equation:



Where Ix and Iy are obtained using the Scharr gradients on the input image:



It is obtained by a simple difference between the same pixel in both images. I is defined as the

126

adjacent pixels to the point p(x,y) under consideration. With a given window size of M, I is M2 points. The pixel p(x,y) is centered in the window. In practice, to get an accurate solution, it is necessary to iterate multiple times on this scheme (in a Newton-Raphson fashion) until:

* the residual of the affine motion vector is smaller than a threshold
* And/or maximum number of iteration achieved.

Each iteration, the estimation of the previous iteration is used by changing It to be the difference between the old image and the pixel with the estimated coordinates in the new image. Each iteration the function checks if the pixel to track was lost. The criteria for lost tracking is that the matrix above is invertible. (The determinant of the matrix is less than a threshold : 10-7.) Or the minimum eigenvalue of the matrix is smaller then a threshold (10-4). Also lost tracking happens when the point tracked coordinate is outside the image coordinates. When [vx\_true\_e](#_bookmark558) is given as the input to *use\_initial\_estimates*, the algorithm starts by calculating It as the difference between the old image and the pixel with the initial estimated coordinates in the new image. The input [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465) structs with *tracking\_status* set to zero (lost) are copied to the new [vx\_array](#_bookmark786).

Clients are responsible for editing the output [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465) structs array before applying it as the input [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465) structs for the next frame. For example, [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465) structs with *tracking\_status* set to zero may be removed by a client for efficiency.

This function changes just the *x*, *y*, and *tracking\_status* members of the [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465) structure and behaves as if it copied the rest from the old tracking [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465) to new image [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465).

**Functions**

* [vxOpticalFlowPyrLKNode](#_bookmark344)
* [vxuOpticalFlowPyrLK](#_bookmark346)

## Functions

### vxOpticalFlowPyrLKNode

[Graph] Creates a Lucas Kanade Tracking Node.

vx\_node vxOpticalFlowPyrLKNode( vx\_graph

vx\_pyramid vx\_pyramid vx\_array vx\_array vx\_array vx\_enum vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_size

graph, old\_images, new\_images, old\_points,

new\_points\_estimates, new\_points, termination,

epsilon, num\_iterations, use\_initial\_estimate, window\_dimension);

**Parameters**

127

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
* [in] *old\_images* - Input of first (old) image pyramid in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
* [in] *new\_images* - Input of destination (new) image pyramid [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
* [in] *old\_points* - An array of key points in a [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634); those key points are defined at the *old\_images* high resolution pyramid.
* [in] *new\_points\_estimates* - An array of estimation on what is the output key points in a [vx\_array](#_bookmark786)

of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634); those keypoints are defined at the *new\_images* high resolution pyramid.

* [out] *new\_points* - An output array of key points in a [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634); those key points are defined at the *new\_images* high resolution pyramid.
* [in] *termination* - The termination can be [VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_ITERATIONS](#_bookmark710) or

[VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_EPSILON](#_bookmark711) or [VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_BOTH](#_bookmark712).

* [in] *epsilon* - The [vx\_float32](#_bookmark531) error for terminating the algorithm.
* [in] *num\_iterations* - The number of iterations. Use a [VX\_TYPE\_UINT32](#_bookmark629) scalar.
* [in] *use\_initial\_estimate* - Use a [VX\_TYPE\_BOOL](#_bookmark633) scalar.
* [in] *window\_dimension* - The size of the window on which to perform the algorithm. See

[VX\_CONTEXT\_OPTICAL\_FLOW\_MAX\_WINDOW\_DIMENSION](#_bookmark697)

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuOpticalFlowPyrLK

[Immediate] Computes an optical flow on two images.

vx\_status vxuOpticalFlowPyrLK( vx\_context

vx\_pyramid vx\_pyramid vx\_array vx\_array vx\_array vx\_enum vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_size

context, old\_images, new\_images, old\_points,

new\_points\_estimates, new\_points, termination,

epsilon, num\_iterations, use\_initial\_estimate, window\_dimension);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *old\_images* - Input of first (old) image pyramid in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).

128

* [in] *new\_images* - Input of destination (new) image pyramid in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579)
* [in] *old\_points* - an array of key points in a vx\_array of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634) those key points are defined at the old\_images high resolution pyramid
* [in] *new\_points\_estimates* - an array of estimation on what is the output key points in a [vx\_array](#_bookmark786)

of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634) those keypoints are defined at the new\_images high resolution pyramid

* [out] *new\_points* - an output array of key points in a [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of [VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT](#_bookmark634) those key points are defined at the new\_images high resolution pyramid
* [in] *termination* - termination can be [VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_ITERATIONS](#_bookmark710) or [VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_EPSILON](#_bookmark711)

or [VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_BOTH](#_bookmark712)

* [in] *epsilon* - is the [vx\_float32](#_bookmark531) error for terminating the algorithm
* [in] *num\_iterations* - is the number of iterations. Use a [VX\_TYPE\_UINT32](#_bookmark629) scalar.
* [in] *use\_initial\_estimate* - Can be set to either [vx\_false\_e](#_bookmark557) or [vx\_true\_e](#_bookmark558).
* [in] *window\_dimension* - The size of the window on which to perform the algorithm. See

[VX\_CONTEXT\_OPTICAL\_FLOW\_MAX\_WINDOW\_DIMENSION](#_bookmark697)

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Phase

Implements the Gradient Phase Computation Kernel. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input images.

This kernel takes two gradients in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format and computes the angles for each pixel and stores this in a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.

ϕ = tan-1 (grad\_y(x,y) / grad\_x(x,y))

Where ϕ is then translated to 0 ≤ ϕ < 2 π. Each ϕ value is then mapped to the range 0 to 255 inclusive.

**Functions**

* [vxPhaseNode](#_bookmark350)
* [vxuPhase](#_bookmark352)

## Functions

### vxPhaseNode

[Graph] Creates a Phase node.

129

vx\_node vxPhaseNode( vx\_graph vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

graph, grad\_x, grad\_y, orientation);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
* [in] *grad\_x* - The input x image. This must be in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [in] *grad\_y* - The input y image. This must be in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [out] *orientation* - The phase image. This is in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format, and must have the same dimensions as the input images.

**See also:** [VX\_KERNEL\_PHASE](#_bookmark1214)

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuPhase

[Immediate] Invokes an immediate Phase.

vx\_status vxuPhase( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

context, grad\_x, grad\_y, orientation);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *grad\_x* - The input x image. This must be in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [in] *grad\_y* - The input y image. This must be in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [out] *orientation* - The phase image. This will be in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

130

# Pixel-wise Multiplication

Performs element-wise multiplication between two images and a scalar value. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input images.

Pixel-wise multiplication is performed between the pixel values in two [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) images and a scalar floating-point number *scale*. The output image can be [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) only if both source images are [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) and the output image is explicitly set to [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579). It is otherwise [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581). If one of the input images is of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581), all values are converted to [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).

The scale with a value of 1 / 2n, where n is an integer and 0 ≤ n ≤ 15, and 1/255 (0x1.010102p-8 C99 float hex) must be supported. The support for other values of scale is not prohibited. Furthermore, for scale with a value of 1/255 the rounding policy of [VX\_ROUND\_POLICY\_TO\_NEAREST\_EVEN](#_bookmark707) must be supported whereas for the scale with value of the rounding policy of [VX\_ROUND\_POLICY\_TO\_ZERO](#_bookmark706) must be supported. The support of other rounding modes for any values of scale is not prohibited.

The rounding policy [VX\_ROUND\_POLICY\_TO\_ZERO](#_bookmark706) for this function is defined as:

reference(x,y,scale) = truncate( ( (int32\_t)in1(x,y)) × ( (int32\_t)in2(x,y)) × (double)scale) The rounding policy [VX\_ROUND\_POLICY\_TO\_NEAREST\_EVEN](#_bookmark707) for this function is defined as:

reference(x,y,scale) = round\_to\_nearest\_even( ( (int32\_t)in1(x,y)) × ( (int32\_t)in2(x,y)) ×

(double)scale)

The overflow handling is controlled by an overflow-policy parameter. For each pixel value in the two input images:

out(x,y) = in1(x,y) × in2(x,y) × scale

**Functions**

* [vxMultiplyNode](#_bookmark356)
* [vxuMultiply](#_bookmark358)

## Functions

### vxMultiplyNode

[Graph] Creates an pixelwise-multiplication node.

131

vx\_node vxMultiplyNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_scalar vx\_enum vx\_enum vx\_image

graph, in1, in2, scale,

overflow\_policy, rounding\_policy, out);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
* [in] *in1* - An input image, [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
* [in] *in2* - An input image, [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
* [in] *scale* - A non-negative [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) multiplied to each product before overflow handling.
* [in] *overflow\_policy* - A [VX\_TYPE\_ENUM](#_bookmark631) of the [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
* [in] *rounding\_policy* - A [VX\_TYPE\_ENUM](#_bookmark631) of the [vx\_round\_policy\_e](#_bookmark705) enumeration.
* [out] *out* - The output image, a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) image. Must have the same type and dimensions of the imput images.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuMultiply

[Immediate] Performs elementwise multiplications on pixel values in the input images and a scale.

vx\_status vxuMultiply( vx\_context vx\_image

vx\_image vx\_float32 vx\_enum vx\_enum vx\_image

context, in1, in2, scale,

overflow\_policy, rounding\_policy, out);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *in1* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) input image.

132

* [in] *in2* - A [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) input image.
* [in] *scale* - A non-negative [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) multiplied to each product before overflow handling.
* [in] *overflow\_policy* - A [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
* [in] *rounding\_policy* - A [vx\_round\_policy\_e](#_bookmark705) enumeration.
* [out] *out* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Reconstruction from a Laplacian Image Pyramid

Reconstructs the original image from a Laplacian Image Pyramid.

This vision function reconstructs the image of the highest possible resolution from a Laplacian pyramid. The upscaled input image is added to the last level of the Laplacian pyramid LN-1:

IN-1 = UpSample(input) + LN-1

For the definition of the UpSample function please see [vxLaplacianPyramidNode](#_bookmark279). Correspondingly, for each pyramid level i = 0 … N-2:

Ii = UpSample(Ii+1) + Li Finally, the output image is:

output = I0

**Functions**

* [vxLaplacianReconstructNode](#_bookmark362)
* [vxuLaplacianReconstruct](#_bookmark364)

## Functions

### vxLaplacianReconstructNode

[Graph] Reconstructs an image from a Laplacian Image pyramid.

133

vx\_node vxLaplacianReconstructNode( vx\_graph

vx\_pyramid vx\_image vx\_image

graph, laplacian, input, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
* [in] *laplacian* - The Laplacian pyramid with [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [in] *input* - The lowest resolution image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format for the Laplacian pyramid.
* [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format with the highest possible resolution reconstructed from the Laplacian pyramid. The output image format should be same as input image format.

**See also:** [Object: Pyramid](#_bookmark980)

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* 0 - Node could not be created.
* \* - Node handle.

### vxuLaplacianReconstruct

[Immediate] Reconstructs an image from a Laplacian Image pyramid.

vx\_status vxuLaplacianReconstruct( vx\_context

vx\_pyramid vx\_image vx\_image

context, laplacian, input, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *laplacian* - The Laplacian pyramid with [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format.
* [in] *input* - The lowest resolution image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format for the Laplacian pyramid.
* [out] *output* - The output image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) format with the highest possible resolution reconstructed from the Laplacian pyramid. The output image format should be same as input image format.

**See also:** [Object: Pyramid](#_bookmark980)

134

**Returns:** A [vx\_status](#_bookmark545) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success.
* \* - An error occured. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600)

# Remap

Maps output pixels in an image from input pixels in an image.

Remap takes a remap table object [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011) to map a set of output pixels back to source input pixels. A remap is typically defined as:

output(x,y) = input(mapx(x,y),mapy(x,y)) for every (x,y) in the destination image

However, the mapping functions are contained in the [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011) object.

**Functions**

* [vxRemapNode](#_bookmark368)
* [vxuRemap](#_bookmark370)

## Functions

### vxRemapNode

[Graph] Creates a Remap Node.

vx\_node vxRemapNode( vx\_graph vx\_image vx\_remap

vx\_enum vx\_image

graph, input, table, policy, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph that will contain the node.
      * [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
      * [in] *table* - The remap table object.
      * [in] *policy* - An interpolation type from [vx\_interpolation\_type\_e](#_bookmark587). [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_AREA](#_bookmark590) is not supported.
      * [out] *output* - The output [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image with the same dimensions as the input image.

135

*Note*

 The border modes [VX\_NODE\_BORDER](#_bookmark761) value [VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1169) and

[VX\_BORDER\_CONSTANT](#_bookmark1170) are supported.

**Returns:** A [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuRemap

[Immediate] Remaps an output image from an input image.

vx\_status vxuRemap( vx\_context vx\_image vx\_remap vx\_enum vx\_image

context, input, table, policy, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
* [in] *table* - The remap table object.
* [in] *policy* - The interpolation policy from [vx\_interpolation\_type\_e](#_bookmark587). [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_AREA](#_bookmark590) is not supported.
* [out] *output* - The output [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

# Scale Image

Implements the Image Resizing Kernel.

This kernel resizes an image from the source to the destination dimensions. The supported interpolation types are currently:

* [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_NEAREST\_NEIGHBOR](#_bookmark588)
* [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_AREA](#_bookmark590)
* [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_BILINEAR](#_bookmark589)

The sample positions used to determine output pixel values are generated by scaling the outside edges of the source image pixels to the outside edges of the destination image pixels. As described in the documentation for [vx\_interpolation\_type\_e](#_bookmark587), samples are taken at pixel centers. This means

136

that, unless the scale is 1:1, the sample position for the top left destination pixel typically does not fall exactly on the top left source pixel but will be generated by interpolation.

That is, the sample positions corresponding in source and destination are defined by the following equations:

xinput = ( (xoutput + 0.5) × (widthinput / widthoutput)) - 0.5 yinput = ( (youtput + 0.5) × (heightinput / heightoutput)) - 0.5 xoutput = ( (xinput + 0.5) × (widthoutput / widthinput)) - 0.5 youtput = ( (yinput + 0.5) × (heightoutput / heightinput)) - 0.5

* For [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_NEAREST\_NEIGHBOR](#_bookmark588), the output value is that of the pixel whose centre is closest to the sample point.
* For [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_BILINEAR](#_bookmark589), the output value is formed by a weighted average of the nearest source pixels to the sample point. That is:

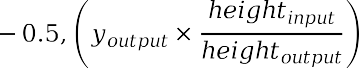
xlower = floor(xinput) ylower = floor(yinput) s = xinput - xlower

t = yinput - ylower

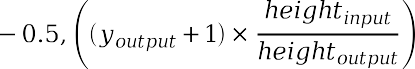
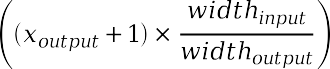
output(xinput,yinput) = (1-s)(1-t) × input(xlower,ylower) + s(1-t) × input(xlower+1,ylower) + (1-s)t ×

input(xlower,ylower+1) + s × t × input(xlower+1,ylower+1)

* For [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_AREA](#_bookmark590), the implementation is expected to generate each output pixel by sampling all the source pixels that are at least partly covered by the area bounded by:

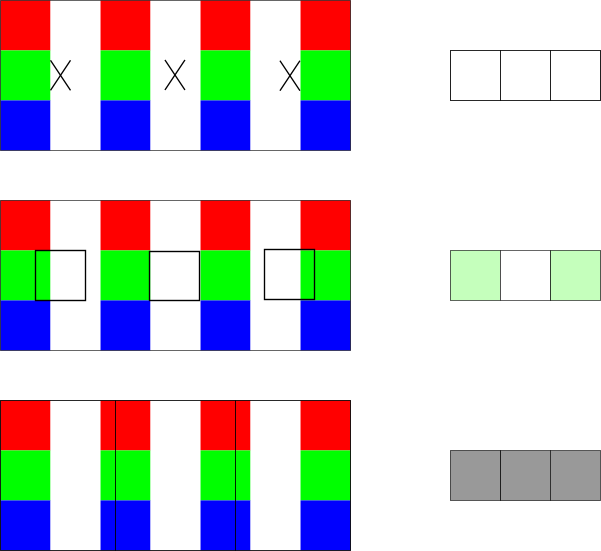


and



The details of this sampling method are implementation-defined. The implementation should perform enough sampling to avoid aliasing, but there is no requirement that the sample areas for adjacent output pixels be disjoint, nor that the pixels be weighted evenly.

137



The above diagram shows three sampling methods used to shrink a 7x3 image to 3x1.

The topmost image pair shows nearest-neighbor sampling, with crosses on the left image marking the sample positions in the source that are used to generate the output image on the right. As the pixel centre closest to the sample position is white in all cases, the resulting 3x1 image is white.

The middle image pair shows bilinear sampling, with black squares on the left image showing the region in the source being sampled to generate each pixel on the destination image on the right. This sample area is always the size of an input pixel. The outer destination pixels partly sample from the outermost green pixels, so their resulting value is a weighted average of white and green.

The bottom image pair shows area sampling. The black rectangles in the source image on the left show the bounds of the projection of the destination pixels onto the source. The destination pixels on the right are formed by averaging at least those source pixels whose areas are wholly or partly contained within those rectangles. The manner of this averaging is implementation-defined; the example shown here weights the contribution of each source pixel by the amount of that pixel’s area contained within the black rectangle.

**Functions**

* [vxHalfScaleGaussianNode](#_bookmark374)
* [vxScaleImageNode](#_bookmark376)
* [vxuHalfScaleGaussian](#_bookmark378)
* [vxuScaleImage](#_bookmark380)

## Functions

### vxHalfScaleGaussianNode

[Graph] Performs a Gaussian Blur on an image then half-scales it. The interpolation mode used is nearest-neighbor.

138

vx\_node vxHalfScaleGaussianNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_int32

graph, input, output,

kernel\_size);

The output image size is determined by: Woutput = (Winput + 1) / 2

Houtput = (Hinput + 1) / 2

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
* [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
* [out] *output* - The output [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
* [in] *kernel\_size* - The input size of the Gaussian filter. Supported values are 1, 3 and 5.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxScaleImageNode

[Graph] Creates a Scale Image Node.

vx\_node vxScaleImageNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_enum

graph, src, dst, type);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
* [in] *src* - The source image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
* [out] *dst* - The destination image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
* [in] *type* - The interpolation type to use.

**See also:** [vx\_interpolation\_type\_e](#_bookmark587).

139

*Note*

The destination image must have a defined size and format. The border modes



[VX\_NODE\_BORDER](#_bookmark761) value [VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1169), [VX\_BORDER\_REPLICATE](#_bookmark1171) and

[VX\_BORDER\_CONSTANT](#_bookmark1170) are supported.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuHalfScaleGaussian

[Immediate] Performs a Gaussian Blur on an image then half-scales it. The interpolation mode used is nearest-neighbor.

vx\_status vxuHalfScaleGaussian( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_int32

context, input, output, kernel\_size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
* [out] *output* - The output [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
* [in] *kernel\_size* - The input size of the Gaussian filter. Supported values are 1, 3 and 5.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

### vxuScaleImage

[Immediate] Scales an input image to an output image.

vx\_status vxuScaleImage( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_enum

context, src, dst, type);

140

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *src* - The source image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
* [out] *dst* - The destintation image of type [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579).
* [in] *type* - The interpolation type. **See also:** [vx\_interpolation\_type\_e](#_bookmark587). **Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration. **Return Values**
* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Sobel 3x3

Implements the Sobel Image Filter Kernel. The output images dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

This kernel produces two output planes (one can be omitted) in the x and y plane. The Sobel Operators Gx, Gy are defined as:



**Functions**

* [vxSobel3x3Node](#_bookmark384)
* [vxuSobel3x3](#_bookmark386)

## Functions

### vxSobel3x3Node

[Graph] Creates a Sobel3x3 node.

vx\_node vxSobel3x3Node( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_image vx\_image

graph, input, output\_x, output\_y);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.

141

* [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
* [out] *output\_x* - [optional] The output gradient in the x direction in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581). Must have the same dimensions as the input image.
* [out] *output\_y* - [optional] The output gradient in the y direction in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581). Must have the same dimensions as the input image.

**See also:** [VX\_KERNEL\_SOBEL\_3x3](#_bookmark1212)

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuSobel3x3

[Immediate] Invokes an immediate Sobel 3x3.

vx\_status vxuSobel3x3( vx\_context vx\_image

vx\_image vx\_image

context, input, output\_x, output\_y);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) format.
* [out] *output\_x* - [optional] The output gradient in the x direction in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
* [out] *output\_y* - [optional] The output gradient in the y direction in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# TableLookup

Implements the Table Lookup Image Kernel. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

This kernel uses each pixel in an image to index into a LUT and put the indexed LUT value into the output image. The formats supported are [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) and [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).

142

**Functions**

* [vxTableLookupNode](#_bookmark390)
* [vxuTableLookup](#_bookmark392)

## Functions

### vxTableLookupNode

[Graph] Creates a Table Lookup node. If a value from the input image is not present in the lookup table, the result is undefined.

vx\_node vxTableLookupNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_lut vx\_image

graph, input, lut, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).
      * [in] *lut* - The LUT which is of type [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) if input image is [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or

[VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) if input image is [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).

* + - * [out] *output* - The output image of the same type and size as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxuTableLookup

[Immediate] Processes the image through the LUT.

vx\_status vxuTableLookup( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_lut vx\_image

context, input, lut, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *input* - The input image in [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).

143

* [in] *lut* - The LUT which is of type [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) if input image is [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) or

[VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) if input image is [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581).

* [out] *output* - The output image of the same type as the input image.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Tensor Add

Performs arithmetic addition on element values in the input tensor data.

**Functions**

* [vxTensorAddNode](#_bookmark396)
* [vxuTensorAdd](#_bookmark398)

## Functions

### vxTensorAddNode

[Graph] Performs arithmetic addition on element values in the input tensor data.

vx\_node vxTensorAddNode( vx\_graph

vx\_tensor vx\_tensor vx\_enum vx\_tensor

graph, input1, input2, policy, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The handle to the graph.
      * [in] *input1* - Input tensor data. Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) and [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
      * [in] *input2* - Input tensor data. The dimensions and sizes of *input2* match those of *input1*, unless the [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of one or more dimensions in *input2* is 1. In this case, those dimensions are treated as if this tensor was expanded to match the size of the corresponding dimension of *input1*, and data was duplicated on all terms in that dimension. After this expansion, the dimensions will be equal. The data type must match the data type of *input1*.
      * [in] *policy* - A [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
      * [out] *output* - The output tensor data with the same dimensions as the input tensor data.

144

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Returns:** A node reference [vx\_node](#_bookmark757). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxuTensorAdd

[Immediate] Performs arithmetic addition on element values in the input tensor data.

vx\_status vxuTensorAdd( vx\_context vx\_tensor

vx\_tensor vx\_enum vx\_tensor

context, input1, input2, policy, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input1* - Input tensor data. Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) and [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
* [in] *input2* - Input tensor data. The dimensions and sizes of *input2* match those of *input1*, unless the [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of one or more dimensions in *input2* is 1. In this case, those dimensions are treated as if this tensor was expanded to match the size of the corresponding dimension of *input1*, and data was duplicated on all terms in that dimension. After this expansion, the dimensions will be equal. The data type must match the data type of *input1*.
* [in] *policy* - A [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
* [out] *output* - The output tensor data with the same dimensions as the input tensor data.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

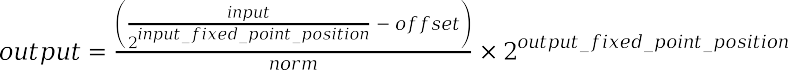
**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Tensor Convert Bit-Depth

Creates a bit-depth conversion node.

Convert tensor from a specific data type and fixed point position to another data type and fixed point position. The equation for the conversion is as follows:



145

Where offset and norm are the input parameters in [vx\_float32](#_bookmark531). input\_fixed\_point\_position and output\_fixed\_point\_position are the fixed point positions of the input and output respectivly. Is case input or output tensors are of [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) fixed point position 0 is used.

**Functions**

* [vxTensorConvertDepthNode](#_bookmark402)
* [vxuTensorConvertDepth](#_bookmark404)

## Functions

### vxTensorConvertDepthNode

[Graph] Creates a bit-depth conversion node.

vx\_node vxTensorConvertDepthNode( vx\_graph

vx\_tensor vx\_enum vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_tensor

graph, input, policy, norm, offset, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - The input tensor. Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) and [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
      * [in] *policy* - A [VX\_TYPE\_ENUM](#_bookmark631) of the [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
      * [in] *norm* - A scalar containing a [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) of the normalization value.
      * [in] *offset* - A scalar containing a [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) of the offset value subtracted before normalization.
      * [out] *output* - The output tensor. Implementations must support input tensor data type

[VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). with fixed\_point\_position 8. And [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) with fixed\_point\_position 0.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuTensorConvertDepth

[Immediate] Performs a bit-depth conversion.

146

vx\_status vxuTensorConvertDepth( vx\_context

vx\_tensor vx\_enum vx\_scalar vx\_scalar vx\_tensor

context, input, policy, norm, offset, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input tensor. Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) and [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
* [in] *policy* - A [VX\_TYPE\_ENUM](#_bookmark631) of the [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
* [in] *norm* - A scalar containing a [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) of the normalization value.
* [in] *offset* - A scalar containing a [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) of the offset value subtracted before normalization.
* [out] *output* - The output tensor. Implementations must support input tensor data type

VX\_TYPE\_INT16. with fixed\_point\_position 8. And VX\_TYPE\_UINT8 with fixed\_point\_position 0.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

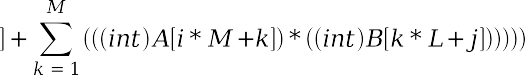
**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Tensor Matrix Multiply

Creates a generalized matrix multiplication node. Performs:

output = T1(input1) T2(input2)) + T3(input3) Where matrix multiplication is defined as:



where i,j are indexes from 1 to N,L respectively. C matrix is of size NxL. A matrix is of size NxM and B matrix is of size MxL. For signed integers, a fixed point calculation is performed with round, truncate and saturate according to the number of accumulator bits. round: rounding to nearest on the fractional part. truncate: at every multiplication result of 32bit is truncated after rounding. saturate: a saturation if performed on the accumulation and after the truncation, meaning no

147

saturation is performed on the multiplication result.

**Data Structures**

* [vx\_tensor\_matrix\_multiply\_params\_t](#_bookmark408)

**Functions**

* [vxTensorMatrixMultiplyNode](#_bookmark411)
* [vxuTensorMatrixMultiply](#_bookmark413)
  + 1. **Data Structures** **vx\_tensor\_matrix\_multiply\_params\_t** Matrix Multiply Parameters.

typedef struct \_vx\_tensor\_matrix\_multiply\_params\_t { vx\_bool transpose\_input1;

vx\_bool transpose\_input2; vx\_bool transpose\_input3;

} vx\_tensor\_matrix\_multiply\_params\_t;

* + - * *transpose\_input1*, *transpose\_input2*, *transpose\_input3* - if True, the corresponding matrix is transposed before the operation, otherwise the matrix is used as is.

## Functions

### vxTensorMatrixMultiplyNode

[Graph] Creates a generalized matrix multiplication node.

vx\_node vxTensorMatrixMultiplyNode(

vx\_graph graph,

vx\_tensor input1,

vx\_tensor input2,

vx\_tensor input3,

const vx\_tensor\_matrix\_multiply\_params\_t\* matrix\_multiply\_params, vx\_tensor output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
      * [in] *input1* - The first input 2D tensor of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_pos 8, or tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) or [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_pos 0.
      * [in] *input2* - The second 2D tensor. Must be in the same data type as *input1*.
      * [in] *input3* - The third 2D tensor. Must be in the same data type as *input1*. [optional].

148

* [in] *matrix\_multiply\_params* - Matrix multiply parameters, see

[vx\_tensor\_matrix\_multiply\_params\_t](#_bookmark408).

* [out] *output* - The output 2D tensor. Must be in the same data type as *input1*. Output dimension must agree the formula in the description.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Returns:** A node reference [vx\_node](#_bookmark757). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxuTensorMatrixMultiply

[Immediate] Performs a generalized matrix multiplication.

vx\_status vxuTensorMatrixMultiply(

vx\_context context,

vx\_tensor input1,

vx\_tensor input2,

vx\_tensor input3,

const vx\_tensor\_matrix\_multiply\_params\_t\* matrix\_multiply\_params, vx\_tensor output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input1* - The first input 2D tensor of type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_pos 8, or tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) or [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_pos 0.
* [in] *input2* - The second 2D tensor. Must be in the same data type as *input1*.
* [in] *input3* - The third 2D tensor. Must be in the same data type as *input1*. [optional].
* [in] *matrix\_multiply\_params* - Matrix multiply parameters, see

[vx\_tensor\_matrix\_multiply\_params\_t](#_bookmark408).

* [out] *output* - The output 2D tensor. Must be in the same data type as *input1*. Output dimension must agree the formula in the description.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Tensor Multiply

Performs element wise multiplications on element values in the input tensor data with a scale. Pixel-wise multiplication is performed between the pixel values in two tensors and a scalar

149

floating-point number *scale*. The scale with a value of 1 / 2n, where n is an integer and 0 ≤ n ≤ 15, and 1/255 (0x1.010102p-8 C99 float hex) must be supported. The support for other values of scale is not prohibited. Furthermore, for scale with a value of 1/255 the rounding policy of [VX\_ROUND\_POLICY\_TO\_NEAREST\_EVEN](#_bookmark707) must be supported whereas for the scale with value of 1 / 2n the rounding policy of [VX\_ROUND\_POLICY\_TO\_ZERO](#_bookmark706) must be supported. The support of other rounding modes for any values of scale is not prohibited.

**Functions**

* [vxTensorMultiplyNode](#_bookmark417)
* [vxuTensorMultiply](#_bookmark419)

## Functions

### vxTensorMultiplyNode

[Graph] Performs element wise multiplications on element values in the input tensor data with a scale.

vx\_node vxTensorMultiplyNode( vx\_graph

vx\_tensor vx\_tensor vx\_scalar vx\_enum vx\_enum vx\_tensor

graph, input1, input2, scale,

overflow\_policy, rounding\_policy, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The handle to the graph.
      * [in] *input1* - Input tensor data. Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) and [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
      * [in] *input2* - Input tensor data. The dimensions and sizes of *input2* match those of *input1*, unless the [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of one or more dimensions in *input2* is 1. In this case, those dimensions are treated as if this tensor was expanded to match the size of the corresponding dimension of *input1*, and data was duplicated on all terms in that dimension. After this expansion, the dimensions will be equal. The data type must match the data type of *input1*.
      * [in] *scale* - A non-negative [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) multiplied to each product before overflow handling.
      * [in] *overflow\_policy* - A [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
      * [in] *rounding\_policy* - A [vx\_round\_policy\_e](#_bookmark705) enumeration.
      * [out] *output* - The output tensor data with the same dimensions as the input tensor data.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

150

**Returns:** A node reference [vx\_node](#_bookmark757). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxuTensorMultiply

[Immediate] Performs element wise multiplications on element values in the input tensor data with a scale.

vx\_status vxuTensorMultiply( vx\_context

vx\_tensor vx\_tensor vx\_scalar vx\_enum vx\_enum vx\_tensor

context, input1, input2, scale,

overflow\_policy, rounding\_policy, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input1* - Input tensor data. Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) and [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
* [in] *input2* - Input tensor data. The dimensions and sizes of *input2* match those of *input1*, unless the [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of one or more dimensions in *input2* is 1. In this case, those dimensions are treated as if this tensor was expanded to match the size of the corresponding dimension of *input1*, and data was duplicated on all terms in that dimension. After this expansion, the dimensions will be equal. The data type must match the data type of *input1*.
* [in] *scale* - A non-negative [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630) multiplied to each product before overflow handling.
* [in] *overflow\_policy* - A [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
* [in] *rounding\_policy* - A [vx\_round\_policy\_e](#_bookmark705) enumeration.
* [out] *output* - The output tensor data with the same dimensions as the input tensor data.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Tensor Subtract

Performs arithmetic subtraction on element values in the input tensor data.

**Functions**

151

* [vxTensorSubtractNode](#_bookmark423)
* [vxuTensorSubtract](#_bookmark425)

## Functions

### vxTensorSubtractNode

[Graph] Performs arithmetic subtraction on element values in the input tensor data.

vx\_node vxTensorSubtractNode( vx\_graph

vx\_tensor vx\_tensor vx\_enum vx\_tensor

graph, input1, input2, policy, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The handle to the graph.
      * [in] *input1* - Input tensor data. Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) and [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
      * [in] *input2* - Input tensor data. The dimensions and sizes of *input2* match those of *input1*, unless the [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of one or more dimensions in *input2* is 1. In this case, those dimensions are treated as if this tensor was expanded to match the size of the corresponding dimension of *input1*, and data was duplicated on all terms in that dimension. After this expansion, the dimensions will be equal. The data type must match the data type of *input1*.
      * [in] *policy* - A [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
      * [out] *output* - The output tensor data with the same dimensions as the input tensor data.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Returns:** A node reference [vx\_node](#_bookmark757). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxuTensorSubtract

[Immediate] Performs arithmetic subtraction on element values in the input tensor data.

vx\_status vxuTensorSubtract( vx\_context

vx\_tensor vx\_tensor vx\_enum vx\_tensor

context, input1, input2, policy, output);

152

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input1* - Input tensor data. Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) and [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
* [in] *input2* - Input tensor data. The dimensions and sizes of *input2* match those of *input1*, unless the [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) of one or more dimensions in *input2* is 1. In this case, those dimensions are treated as if this tensor was expanded to match the size of the corresponding dimension of *input1*, and data was duplicated on all terms in that dimension. After this expansion, the dimensions will be equal. The data type must match the data type of *input1*.
* [in] *policy* - A [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565) enumeration.
* [out] *output* - The output tensor data with the same dimensions as the input tensor data.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Tensor TableLookUp

Performs LUT on element values in the input tensor data.

This kernel uses each element in a tensor to index into a LUT and put the indexed LUT value into the output tensor. The tensor types supported are [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) and [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). Signed inputs are cast to unsigned before used as input indexes to the LUT.

**Functions**

* [vxTensorTableLookupNode](#_bookmark429)
* [vxuTensorTableLookup](#_bookmark431)

## Functions

### vxTensorTableLookupNode

[Graph] Performs LUT on element values in the input tensor data.

vx\_node vxTensorTableLookupNode( vx\_graph

vx\_tensor vx\_lut vx\_tensor

graph, input1, lut, output);

**Parameters**

153

* [in] *graph* - The handle to the graph.
* [in] *input1* - Input tensor data. Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
* [in] *lut* - The look-up table to use, of type [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931). The elements of *input1* are treated as unsigned integers to determine an index into the look-up table. The data type of the items in the look-up table must match that of the output tensor.
* [out] *output* - The output tensor data with the same dimensions as the input tensor data.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Returns:** A node reference [vx\_node](#_bookmark757). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxuTensorTableLookup

[Immediate] Performs LUT on element values in the input tensor data.

vx\_status vxuTensorTableLookup( vx\_context

vx\_tensor vx\_lut vx\_tensor

context, input1, lut, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input1* - Input tensor data. Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
* [in] *lut* - The look-up table to use, of type [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931). The elements of *input1* are treated as unsigned integers to determine an index into the look-up table. The data type of the items in the look-up table must match that of the output tensor.
* [out] *output* - The output tensor data with the same dimensions as the input tensor data.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Tensor Transpose

Performs transpose on the input tensor.

154

**Functions**

* [vxTensorTransposeNode](#_bookmark435)
* [vxuTensorTranspose](#_bookmark437)

## Functions

### vxTensorTransposeNode

[Graph] Performs transpose on the input tensor. The node transpose the tensor according to a specified 2 indexes in the tensor (0-based indexing)

vx\_node vxTensorTransposeNode( vx\_graph

vx\_tensor vx\_tensor vx\_size vx\_size

graph, input, output, dimension1, dimension2);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The handle to the graph.
      * [in] *input* - Input tensor data, Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) and [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
      * [out] *output* - output tensor data,
      * [in] *dimension1* - Dimension index that is transposed with dim 2.
      * [in] *dimension2* - Dimension index that is transposed with dim 1.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Returns:** A node reference [vx\_node](#_bookmark757). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxuTensorTranspose

[Immediate] Performs transpose on the input tensor. The tensor is transposed according to a specified 2 indexes in the tensor (0-based indexing)

vx\_status vxuTensorTranspose( vx\_context

vx\_tensor vx\_tensor vx\_size vx\_size

context, input, output, dimension1, dimension2);

**Parameters**

155

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - Input tensor data, Implementations must support input tensor data type [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) with fixed\_point\_position 8, and tensor data types [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) and [VX\_TYPE\_INT8](#_bookmark624), with fixed\_point\_position 0.
* [out] *output* - output tensor data,
* [in] *dimension1* - Dimension index that is transposed with dim 2.
* [in] *dimension2* - Dimension index that is transposed with dim 1.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Thresholding

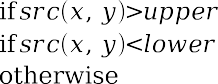
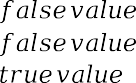
Thresholds an input image and produces an output Boolean image. The output image dimensions should be the same as the dimensions of the input image.

In [VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE\_BINARY](#_bookmark1088), the output is determined by:





In [VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE\_RANGE](#_bookmark1089), the output is determined by:





Where 'false value' and 'true value' are defined by the of the *thresh* parameter dependent upon the threshold output format with default values as discussed in the description of [vxCreateThresholdForImage](#_bookmark1098) or as set by a call to [vxCopyThresholdOutput](#_bookmark1092) with the *thresh* parameter as the first argument.

**Functions**

* [vxThresholdNode](#_bookmark441)
* [vxuThreshold](#_bookmark443)

## Functions

### vxThresholdNode

[Graph] Creates a Threshold node and returns a reference to it.

156

vx\_node vxThresholdNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_threshold vx\_image

graph, input, thresh, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph in which the node is created.
* [in] *input* - The input image. Only images with format [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) and [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) are supported.
* [in] *thresh* - The thresholding object that defines the parameters of the operation. The [VX\_THRESHOLD\_INPUT\_FORMAT](#_bookmark1084) must be the same as the input image format and the [VX\_THRESHOLD\_OUTPUT\_FORMAT](#_bookmark1085) must be the same as the output image format.
* [out] *output* - The output image, that will contain as pixel value true and false values defined by *thresh*. Only images with format [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) are supported. The dimensions are the same as the input image.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuThreshold

[Immediate] Threshold’s an input image and produces a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) boolean image.

vx\_status vxuThreshold( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_threshold vx\_image

context, input, thresh, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input image. Only images with format [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) and [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) are supported.
* [in] *thresh* - The thresholding object that defines the parameters of the operation. The [VX\_THRESHOLD\_INPUT\_FORMAT](#_bookmark1084) must be the same as the input image format and the [VX\_THRESHOLD\_OUTPUT\_FORMAT](#_bookmark1085) must be the same as the output image format.
* [out] *output* - The output image, that will contain as pixel value true and false values defined by

*thresh*. Only images with format [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) are supported.

157

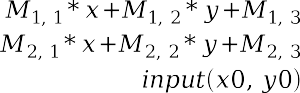
**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Warp Affine

Performs an affine transform on an image.

This kernel performs an affine transform with a 2x3 Matrix M with this method of pixel coordinate translation:

This translates into the C declaration:

// x0 = a x + b y + c;

// y0 = d x + e y + f; vx\_float32 mat[3][2] = {

{a, d}, // 'x' coefficients

{b, e}, // 'y' coefficients

{c, f}, // 'offsets'

};

vx\_matrix matrix = vxCreateMatrix(context, VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32, 2, 3); vxCopyMatrix(matrix, mat, VX\_WRITE\_ONLY, VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST);

**Functions**

* [vxWarpAffineNode](#_bookmark447)
* [vxuWarpAffine](#_bookmark449)

## Functions

### vxWarpAffineNode

[Graph] Creates an Affine Warp Node.

vx\_node vxWarpAffineNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_matrix vx\_enum vx\_image

graph, input, matrix, type, output);

158

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
* [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
* [in] *matrix* - The affine matrix. Must be 2x3 of type [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630).
* [in] *type* - The interpolation type from [vx\_interpolation\_type\_e](#_bookmark587). [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_AREA](#_bookmark590) is not supported.
* [out] *output* - The output [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image and the same dimensions as the input image.

*Note*

 The border modes [VX\_NODE\_BORDER](#_bookmark761) value [VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1169) and

[VX\_BORDER\_CONSTANT](#_bookmark1170) are supported.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuWarpAffine

[Immediate] Performs an Affine warp on an image.

vx\_status vxuWarpAffine( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_matrix vx\_enum vx\_image

context, input, matrix, type, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
* [in] *matrix* - The affine matrix. Must be 2x3 of type [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630).
* [in] *type* - The interpolation type from [vx\_interpolation\_type\_e](#_bookmark587). [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_AREA](#_bookmark590) is not supported.
* [out] *output* - The output [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

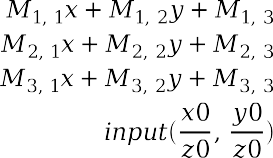
* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success

159

* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

# Warp Perspective

Performs a perspective transform on an image.

This kernel performs an perspective transform with a 3x3 Matrix M with this method of pixel coordinate translation:

This translates into the C declaration:

// x0 = a x + b y + c;

// y0 = d x + e y + f;

// z0 = g x + h y + i; vx\_float32 mat[3][3] = {

{a, d, g}, // 'x' coefficients

{b, e, h}, // 'y' coefficients

{c, f, i}, // 'offsets'

};

vx\_matrix matrix = vxCreateMatrix(context, VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32, 3, 3); vxCopyMatrix(matrix, mat, VX\_WRITE\_ONLY, VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST);

**Functions**

* [vxWarpPerspectiveNode](#_bookmark453)
* [vxuWarpPerspective](#_bookmark455)

## Functions

### vxWarpPerspectiveNode

[Graph] Creates a Perspective Warp Node.

vx\_node vxWarpPerspectiveNode( vx\_graph

vx\_image vx\_matrix vx\_enum vx\_image

graph, input, matrix, type, output);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.

160

* [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
* [in] *matrix* - The perspective matrix. Must be 3x3 of type [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630).
* [in] *type* - The interpolation type from [vx\_interpolation\_type\_e](#_bookmark587). [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_AREA](#_bookmark590) is not supported.
* [out] *output* - The output [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image with the same dimensions as the input image.

*Note*

 The border modes [VX\_NODE\_BORDER](#_bookmark761) value [VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1169) and

[VX\_BORDER\_CONSTANT](#_bookmark1170) are supported.

**Returns:** [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

**Return Values**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) - A node reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

### vxuWarpPerspective

[Immediate] Performs an Perspective warp on an image.

vx\_status vxuWarpPerspective( vx\_context

vx\_image vx\_matrix vx\_enum vx\_image

context, input, matrix, type, output);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *input* - The input [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.
* [in] *matrix* - The perspective matrix. Must be 3x3 of type [VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630).
* [in] *type* - The interpolation type from [vx\_interpolation\_type\_e](#_bookmark587). [VX\_INTERPOLATION\_AREA](#_bookmark590) is not supported.
* [out] *output* - The output [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) image.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Success
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

161

**Chapter 4. Basic Features**

The basic parts of OpenVX needed for computation.

Types in OpenVX intended to be derived from the C99 Section 7.18 standard definition of fixed width types.

**Modules**

* [Objects](#_bookmark654)

**Data Structures**

* [vx\_coordinates2d\_t](#_bookmark459)
* [vx\_coordinates2df\_t](#_bookmark461)
* [vx\_coordinates3d\_t](#_bookmark463)
* [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465)
* [vx\_line2d\_t](#_bookmark467)
* [vx\_rectangle\_t](#_bookmark469)

**Macros**

* [VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE](#_bookmark472)
* [VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_ID\_MASK](#_bookmark474)
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE](#_bookmark476)
* [VX\_ENUM\_BASE](#_bookmark478)
* [VX\_ENUM\_MASK](#_bookmark480)
* [VX\_ENUM\_TYPE](#_bookmark482)
* [VX\_ENUM\_TYPE\_MASK](#_bookmark484)
* [VX\_FMT\_REF](#_bookmark486)
* [VX\_FMT\_SIZE](#_bookmark488)
* [VX\_KERNEL\_BASE](#_bookmark490)
* [VX\_KERNEL\_MASK](#_bookmark492)
* [VX\_LIBRARY](#_bookmark494)
* [VX\_LIBRARY\_MASK](#_bookmark496)
* [VX\_MAX\_LOG\_MESSAGE\_LEN](#_bookmark498)
* [VX\_SCALE\_UNITY](#_bookmark500)
* [VX\_TYPE](#_bookmark502)
* [VX\_TYPE\_MASK](#_bookmark504)
* [VX\_VENDOR](#_bookmark506)
* [VX\_VENDOR\_MASK](#_bookmark508)
* [VX\_VERSION](#_bookmark510)
* [VX\_VERSION\_1\_0](#_bookmark512)
* [VX\_VERSION\_1\_1](#_bookmark514)
* [VX\_VERSION\_1\_2](#_bookmark516)

162

* [VX\_VERSION\_MAJOR](#_bookmark518)
* [VX\_VERSION\_MINOR](#_bookmark520)

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_bool](#_bookmark523)
* [vx\_char](#_bookmark525)
* [vx\_df\_image](#_bookmark527)
* [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529)
* [vx\_float32](#_bookmark531)
* [vx\_float64](#_bookmark533)
* [vx\_int16](#_bookmark535)
* [vx\_int32](#_bookmark537)
* [vx\_int64](#_bookmark539)
* [vx\_int8](#_bookmark541)
* [vx\_size](#_bookmark543)
* [vx\_status](#_bookmark545)
* [vx\_uint16](#_bookmark547)
* [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549)
* [vx\_uint64](#_bookmark551)
* [vx\_uint8](#_bookmark553)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_bool\_e](#_bookmark556)
* [vx\_channel\_e](#_bookmark560)
* [vx\_convert\_policy\_e](#_bookmark565)
* [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569)
* [vx\_enum\_e](#_bookmark585)
* [vx\_interpolation\_type\_e](#_bookmark587)
* [vx\_non\_linear\_filter\_e](#_bookmark592)
* [vx\_pattern\_e](#_bookmark594)
* [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600)
* [vx\_target\_e](#_bookmark618)
* [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622)
* [vx\_vendor\_id\_e](#_bookmark651)

**Functions**

* [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)

# Data Structures

## vx\_coordinates2d\_t

The 2D Coordinates structure.

163

typedef struct \_vx\_coordinates2d\_t { vx\_uint32 x;

vx\_uint32 y;

} vx\_coordinates2d\_t;

* x - the X coordinate.
* y - the Y coordinate.

## vx\_coordinates2df\_t

The floating-point 2D Coordinates structure.

typedef struct \_vx\_coordinates2df\_t { vx\_float32 x;

vx\_float32 y;

} vx\_coordinates2df\_t;

* + - * x - the X coordinate.
      * y - the Y coordinate.

## vx\_coordinates3d\_t

The 3D Coordinates structure.

typedef struct \_vx\_coordinates3d\_t { vx\_uint32 x;

vx\_uint32 y;

vx\_uint32 z;

} vx\_coordinates3d\_t;

* + - * x - the X coordinate.
      * y - the Y coordinate.
      * z - the Z coordinate

## vx\_keypoint\_t

The keypoint data structure.

164

typedef struct \_vx\_keypoint\_t { vx\_int32 x;

vx\_int32 y; vx\_float32 strength; vx\_float32 scale; vx\_float32 orientation;

vx\_int32 tracking\_status;

vx\_float32 error;

} vx\_keypoint\_t;

* x - The x coordinate.
* y - The y coordinate.
* strength - The strength of the keypoint. Its definition is specific to the corner detector.
* scale - Initialized to 0 by corner detectors.
* orientation - Initialized to 0 by corner detectors.
* tracking\_status - A zero indicates a lost point. Initialized to 1 by corner detectors.
* error - A tracking method specific error. Initialized to 0 by corner detectors.

## vx\_line2d\_t

line struct

typedef struct \_vx\_line2d\_t { vx\_float32 start\_x; vx\_float32 start\_y; vx\_float32 end\_x;

vx\_float32 end\_y;

} vx\_line2d\_t;

* + - * start\_x - x index of line start
      * start\_y - y index of line start
      * end\_x - x index of line end
      * end\_y - y index of line end

## vx\_rectangle\_t

The rectangle data structure that is shared with the users. The area of the rectangle can be computed as (*end\_x* - *start\_x*) \* (*end\_y* - *start\_y*).

165

typedef struct \_vx\_rectangle\_t { vx\_uint32 start\_x; vx\_uint32 start\_y; vx\_uint32 end\_x;

vx\_uint32 end\_y;

} vx\_rectangle\_t;

* start\_x - The Start X coordinate.
* start\_y - The Start Y coordinate.
* end\_x - The End X coordinate.
* end\_y - The End Y coordinate.

# Macros

## VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE

Defines the manner in which to combine the Vendor and Object IDs to get the base value of the enumeration.

#define VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(vendor,object) (((vendor) << 20) | (object << 8))

## VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_ID\_MASK

An object’s attribute ID is within the range of [0,28 - 1] (inclusive).

#define VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_ID\_MASK

(0x000000FF)

## VX\_DF\_IMAGE

Converts a set of four chars into a uint32\_t container of a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE](#_bookmark476) code.

#define VX\_DF\_IMAGE(a,b,c,d) ((a) | (b << 8) | (c << 16) | (d << 24))

*Note*



Use a [vx\_df\_image](#_bookmark527) variable to hold the value.

## VX\_ENUM\_BASE

Defines the manner in which to combine the Vendor and Object IDs to get the base value of the enumeration.

166

#define VX\_ENUM\_BASE(vendor,id) (((vendor) << 20) | (id << 12))

From any enumerated value (with exceptions), the vendor, and enumeration type should be extractable. Those types that are exceptions are [vx\_vendor\_id\_e](#_bookmark651), [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622), [vx\_enum\_e](#_bookmark585), [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569), and [vx\_bool](#_bookmark523).

## VX\_ENUM\_MASK

A generic enumeration list can have values between [0,212 - 1] (inclusive).

#define VX\_ENUM\_MASK

(0x00000FFF)

## VX\_ENUM\_TYPE

A macro to extract the enum type from an enumerated value.

#define VX\_ENUM\_TYPE(e) (((vx\_uint32)(e) & VX\_ENUM\_TYPE\_MASK) >> 12)

## VX\_ENUM\_TYPE\_MASK

A type of enumeration. The valid range is between [0,28 - 1] (inclusive).

#define VX\_ENUM\_TYPE\_MASK

(0x000FF000)

## VX\_FMT\_REF

Use to aid in debugging values in OpenVX.

#if defined(\_WIN32) || defined(UNDER\_CE) #if defined(\_WIN64)

#define VX\_FMT\_REF #else

#define VX\_FMT\_REF #endif

#else

#define VX\_FMT\_REF #endif

"%I64u"

"%lu"

"%p"

## VX\_FMT\_SIZE

Use to aid in debugging values in OpenVX.

167

#if defined(\_WIN32) || defined(UNDER\_CE) #if defined(\_WIN64)

#define VX\_FMT\_SIZE "%I64u" #else

#define VX\_FMT\_SIZE "%lu" #endif

#else

#define VX\_FMT\_SIZE "%zu" #endif

## VX\_KERNEL\_BASE

Defines the manner in which to combine the Vendor and Library IDs to get the base value of the enumeration.

#define VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(vendor,lib) (((vendor) << 20) | (lib << 12))

## VX\_KERNEL\_MASK

An individual kernel in a library has its own unique ID within [0,212 - 1] (inclusive).

#define VX\_KERNEL\_MASK

(0x00000FFF)

## VX\_LIBRARY

A macro to extract the kernel library enumeration from a enumerated kernel value.

#define VX\_LIBRARY(e) (((vx\_uint32)(e) & VX\_LIBRARY\_MASK) >> 12)

## VX\_LIBRARY\_MASK

A library is a set of vision kernels with its own ID supplied by a vendor. The vendor defines the library ID. The range is [0,28 - 1] inclusive.

#define VX\_LIBRARY\_MASK

(0x000FF000)

## VX\_MAX\_LOG\_MESSAGE\_LEN

Defines the length of a message buffer to copy from the log, including the trailing zero.

#define VX\_MAX\_LOG\_MESSAGE\_LEN

(1024)

168

## VX\_SCALE\_UNITY

Use to indicate the 1:1 ratio in Q22.10 format.

#define VX\_SCALE\_UNITY

(1024u)

## VX\_TYPE

A macro to extract the type from an enumerated attribute value.

#define VX\_TYPE(e) (((vx\_uint32)(e) & VX\_TYPE\_MASK) >> 8)

## VX\_TYPE\_MASK

A type mask removes the scalar/object type from the attribute. It is 3 nibbles in size and is contained between the third and second byte.

#define VX\_TYPE\_MASK

(0x000FFF00)

**See also:** [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622)

## VX\_VENDOR

A macro to extract the vendor ID from the enumerated value.

#define VX\_VENDOR(e) (((vx\_uint32)(e) & VX\_VENDOR\_MASK) >> 20)

## VX\_VENDOR\_MASK

Vendor IDs are 2 nibbles in size and are located in the upper byte of the 4 bytes of an enumeration.

#define VX\_VENDOR\_MASK

(0xFFF00000)

## VX\_VERSION

Defines the OpenVX Version Number.

#define VX\_VERSION

VX\_VERSION\_1\_2

## VX\_VERSION\_1\_0

Defines the predefined version number for 1.0.

169

#define VX\_VERSION\_1\_0

(VX\_VERSION\_MAJOR(1) | VX\_VERSION\_MINOR(0))

## VX\_VERSION\_1\_1

Defines the predefined version number for 1.1.

#define VX\_VERSION\_1\_1

(VX\_VERSION\_MAJOR(1) | VX\_VERSION\_MINOR(1))

## VX\_VERSION\_1\_2

Defines the predefined version number for 1.2.

#define VX\_VERSION\_1\_2

(VX\_VERSION\_MAJOR(1) | VX\_VERSION\_MINOR(2))

## VX\_VERSION\_MAJOR

Defines the major version number macro.

#define VX\_VERSION\_MAJOR(x) (((x) & 0xFF) << 8)

## VX\_VERSION\_MINOR

Defines the minor version number macro.

#define VX\_VERSION\_MINOR(x) (((x) & 0xFF) << 0)

# Typedefs

## vx\_bool

A formal boolean type with known fixed size.

typedef vx\_enum vx\_bool;

**See also:** [vx\_bool\_e](#_bookmark556)

## vx\_char

An 8 bit ASCII character.

170

typedef char

vx\_char;

## vx\_df\_image

Used to hold a [VX\_DF\_IMAGE](#_bookmark476) code to describe the pixel format and color space.

typedef uint32\_t vx\_df\_image;

## vx\_enum

Sets the standard enumeration type size to be a fixed quantity.

typedef int32\_t vx\_enum;

All enumerable fields must use this type as the container to enforce enumeration ranges and sizeof() operations.

## vx\_float32

A 32-bit float value.

typedef float

vx\_float32;

## vx\_float64

A 64-bit float value (aka double).

typedef double

vx\_float64;

## vx\_int16

A 16-bit signed value.

typedef int16\_t vx\_int16;

## vx\_int32

A 32-bit signed value.

typedef int32\_t vx\_int32;

171

## vx\_int64

A 64-bit signed value.

typedef int64\_t vx\_int64;

## vx\_int8

An 8-bit signed value.

typedef int8\_t

vx\_int8;

## vx\_size

A wrapper of size\_t to keep the naming convention uniform.

typedef size\_t

vx\_size;

## vx\_status

A formal status type with known fixed size.

typedef vx\_enum vx\_status;

**See also:** [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600)

## vx\_uint16

A 16-bit unsigned value.

typedef uint16\_t vx\_uint16;

## vx\_uint32

A 32-bit unsigned value.

typedef uint32\_t vx\_uint32;

## vx\_uint64

A 64-bit unsigned value.

172

typedef uint64\_t vx\_uint64;

## 4.3.16. vx\_uint8

An 8-bit unsigned value.

typedef uint8\_t vx\_uint8;

# Enumerations

## vx\_bool\_e

A Boolean value. This allows 0 to be FALSE, as it is in C, and any non-zero to be TRUE.

enum vx\_bool\_e { vx\_false\_e = 0,

vx\_true\_e = 1,

};

vx\_bool ret = vx\_true\_e;

if (ret) printf("true!\n"); ret = vx\_false\_e;

if (!ret) printf("false!\n");

This would print both strings. **See also:** [vx\_bool](#_bookmark523) **Enumerator**

* + - * vx\_false\_e - The “false” value.
      * vx\_true\_e - The “true” value.

## vx\_channel\_e

The channel enumerations for channel extractions.

173

enum vx\_channel\_e {

VX\_CHANNEL\_0 = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL) + 0x0, VX\_CHANNEL\_1 = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL) + 0x1, VX\_CHANNEL\_2 = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL) + 0x2, VX\_CHANNEL\_3 = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL) + 0x3, VX\_CHANNEL\_R = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL) + 0x10, VX\_CHANNEL\_G = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL) + 0x11, VX\_CHANNEL\_B = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL) + 0x12, VX\_CHANNEL\_A = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL) + 0x13, VX\_CHANNEL\_Y = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL) + 0x14, VX\_CHANNEL\_U = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL) + 0x15, VX\_CHANNEL\_V = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL) + 0x16,

};

**See also:** [vxChannelExtractNode](#_bookmark157), [vxuChannelExtract](#_bookmark159), [VX\_KERNEL\_CHANNEL\_EXTRACT](#_bookmark1210)

**Enumerator**

* VX\_CHANNEL\_0 - Used by formats with unknown channel types.
* VX\_CHANNEL\_1 - Used by formats with unknown channel types.
* VX\_CHANNEL\_2 - Used by formats with unknown channel types.
* VX\_CHANNEL\_3 - Used by formats with unknown channel types.
* VX\_CHANNEL\_R - Use to extract the RED channel, no matter the byte or packing order.
* VX\_CHANNEL\_G - Use to extract the GREEN channel, no matter the byte or packing order.
* VX\_CHANNEL\_B - Use to extract the BLUE channel, no matter the byte or packing order.
* VX\_CHANNEL\_A - Use to extract the ALPHA channel, no matter the byte or packing order.
* VX\_CHANNEL\_Y - Use to extract the LUMA channel, no matter the byte or packing order.
* VX\_CHANNEL\_U - Use to extract the Cb/U channel, no matter the byte or packing order.
* VX\_CHANNEL\_V - Use to extract the Cr/V/Value channel, no matter the byte or packing order.

## vx\_convert\_policy\_e

The Conversion Policy Enumeration.

enum vx\_convert\_policy\_e {

VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_WRAP = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CONVERT\_POLICY) +

0x0,

VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_SATURATE = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_CONVERT\_POLICY) +

0x1,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_WRAP - Results are the least significant bits of the output operand, as if stored

174

in two’s complement binary format in the size of its bit-depth.

* VX\_CONVERT\_POLICY\_SATURATE - Results are saturated to the bit depth of the output operand.

## vx\_df\_image\_e

Based on the VX\_DF\_IMAGE definition.

enum vx\_df\_image\_e {

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('V','I','R','T'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_RGB = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('R','G','B','2'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_RGBX = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('R','G','B','A'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV12 = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('N','V','1','2'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV21 = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('N','V','2','1'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_UYVY = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('U','Y','V','Y'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_YUYV = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('Y','U','Y','V'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_IYUV = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('I','Y','U','V'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_YUV4 = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('Y','U','V','4'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8 = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('U','0','0','8'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U16 = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('U','0','1','6'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16 = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('S','0','1','6'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U32 = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('U','0','3','2'),

VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S32 = VX\_DF\_IMAGE('S','0','3','2'),

};

*Note*



Use [vx\_df\_image](#_bookmark527) to contain these values.

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT - A virtual image of no defined type.
      * VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_RGB - A single plane of 24-bit pixel as 3 interleaved 8-bit units of R then G then B data. This uses the BT709 full range by default.
      * VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_RGBX - A single plane of 32-bit pixel as 4 interleaved 8-bit units of R then G then B data, then a *don’t care* byte. This uses the BT709 full range by default.
      * VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV12 - A 2-plane YUV format of Luma (Y) and interleaved UV data at 4:2:0 sampling. This uses the BT709 full range by default.
      * VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV21 - A 2-plane YUV format of Luma (Y) and interleaved VU data at 4:2:0 sampling. This uses the BT709 full range by default.
      * VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_UYVY - A single plane of 32-bit macro pixel of U0, Y0, V0, Y1 bytes. This uses the BT709 full range by default.
      * VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_YUYV - A single plane of 32-bit macro pixel of Y0, U0, Y1, V0 bytes. This uses the BT709 full range by default.
      * VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_IYUV - A 3 plane of 8-bit 4:2:0 sampled Y, U, V planes. This uses the BT709 full range by default.

175

* VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_YUV4 - A 3 plane of 8 bit 4:4:4 sampled Y, U, V planes. This uses the BT709 full range by default.
* VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8 - A single plane of unsigned 8-bit data. The range of data is not specified, as it may be extracted from a YUV or generated.
* VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U16 - A single plane of unsigned 16-bit data. The range of data is not specified, as it may be extracted from a YUV or generated.
* VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16 - A single plane of signed 16-bit data. The range of data is not specified, as it may be extracted from a YUV or generated.
* VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U32 - A single plane of unsigned 32-bit data. The range of data is not specified, as it may be extracted from a YUV or generated.
* VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S32 - A single plane of unsigned 32-bit data. The range of data is not specified, as it may be extracted from a YUV or generated.

## vx\_enum\_e

The set of supported enumerations in OpenVX.

enum vx\_enum\_e { VX\_ENUM\_DIRECTION = 0x00, VX\_ENUM\_ACTION = 0x01, VX\_ENUM\_HINT = 0x02, VX\_ENUM\_DIRECTIVE = 0x03, VX\_ENUM\_INTERPOLATION = 0x04, VX\_ENUM\_OVERFLOW = 0x05, VX\_ENUM\_COLOR\_SPACE = 0x06, VX\_ENUM\_COLOR\_RANGE = 0x07,

VX\_ENUM\_PARAMETER\_STATE = 0x08, VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL = 0x09, VX\_ENUM\_CONVERT\_POLICY = 0x0A, VX\_ENUM\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE = 0x0B, VX\_ENUM\_BORDER = 0x0C, VX\_ENUM\_COMPARISON = 0x0D, VX\_ENUM\_MEMORY\_TYPE = 0x0E, VX\_ENUM\_TERM\_CRITERIA = 0x0F, VX\_ENUM\_NORM\_TYPE = 0x10, VX\_ENUM\_ACCESSOR = 0x11, VX\_ENUM\_ROUND\_POLICY = 0x12, VX\_ENUM\_TARGET = 0x13, VX\_ENUM\_BORDER\_POLICY = 0x14, VX\_ENUM\_GRAPH\_STATE = 0x15, VX\_ENUM\_NONLINEAR = 0x16, VX\_ENUM\_PATTERN = 0x17, VX\_ENUM\_LBP\_FORMAT = 0x18, VX\_ENUM\_COMP\_METRIC = 0x19, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION = 0x20,

};

176

These can be extracted from enumerated values using [VX\_ENUM\_TYPE](#_bookmark482).

**Enumerator**

* VX\_ENUM\_DIRECTION - Parameter Direction.
* VX\_ENUM\_ACTION - Action Codes.
* VX\_ENUM\_HINT - Hint Values.
* VX\_ENUM\_DIRECTIVE - Directive Values.
* VX\_ENUM\_INTERPOLATION - Interpolation Types.
* VX\_ENUM\_OVERFLOW - Overflow Policies.
* VX\_ENUM\_COLOR\_SPACE - Color Space.
* VX\_ENUM\_COLOR\_RANGE - Color Space Range.
* VX\_ENUM\_PARAMETER\_STATE - Parameter State.
* VX\_ENUM\_CHANNEL - Channel Name.
* VX\_ENUM\_CONVERT\_POLICY - Convert Policy.
* VX\_ENUM\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE - Threshold Type List.
* VX\_ENUM\_BORDER - Border Mode List.
* VX\_ENUM\_COMPARISON - Comparison Values.
* VX\_ENUM\_MEMORY\_TYPE - The memory type enumeration.
* VX\_ENUM\_TERM\_CRITERIA - A termination criteria.
* VX\_ENUM\_NORM\_TYPE - A norm type.
* VX\_ENUM\_ACCESSOR - An accessor flag type.
* VX\_ENUM\_ROUND\_POLICY - Rounding Policy.
* VX\_ENUM\_TARGET - Target.
* VX\_ENUM\_BORDER\_POLICY - Unsupported Border Mode Policy List.
* VX\_ENUM\_GRAPH\_STATE - Graph attribute states.
* VX\_ENUM\_NONLINEAR - Non-linear function list.
* VX\_ENUM\_PATTERN - Matrix pattern enumeration.
* VX\_ENUM\_LBP\_FORMAT - Lbp format.
* VX\_ENUM\_COMP\_METRIC - Compare metric.
* VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION - Scalar operation list.

## vx\_interpolation\_type\_e

The image reconstruction filters supported by image resampling operations.

177

enum vx\_interpolation\_type\_e {

VX\_INTERPOLATION\_NEAREST\_NEIGHBOR = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_INTERPOLATION) + 0x0,

VX\_INTERPOLATION\_BILINEAR = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_INTERPOLATION) +

0x1,

VX\_INTERPOLATION\_AREA = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_INTERPOLATION) + 0x2,

};

The edge of a pixel is interpreted as being aligned to the edge of the image. The value for an output pixel is evaluated at the center of that pixel.

This means, for example, that an even enlargement of a factor of two in nearest-neighbor interpolation will replicate every source pixel into a 2x2 quad in the destination, and that an even shrink by a factor of two in bilinear interpolation will create each destination pixel by average a 2x2 quad of source pixels.

Samples that cross the boundary of the source image have values determined by the border mode - see [vx\_border\_e](#_bookmark1168) and [VX\_NODE\_BORDER](#_bookmark761).

**See also:** [vxuScaleImage](#_bookmark380), [vxScaleImageNode](#_bookmark376), [VX\_KERNEL\_SCALE\_IMAGE](#_bookmark1215), [vxuWarpAffine](#_bookmark449), [vxWarpAffineNode](#_bookmark447), [VX\_KERNEL\_WARP\_AFFINE](#_bookmark1216), [vxuWarpPerspective](#_bookmark455), [vxWarpPerspectiveNode](#_bookmark453), [VX\_KERNEL\_WARP\_PERSPECTIVE](#_bookmark1217)

**Enumerator**

* VX\_INTERPOLATION\_NEAREST\_NEIGHBOR - Output values are defined to match the source pixel whose center is nearest to the sample position.
* VX\_INTERPOLATION\_BILINEAR - Output values are defined by bilinear interpolation between the pixels whose centers are closest to the sample position, weighted linearly by the distance of the sample from the pixel centers.
* VX\_INTERPOLATION\_AREA - Output values are determined by averaging the source pixels whose areas fall under the area of the destination pixel, projected onto the source image.

## vx\_non\_linear\_filter\_e

An enumeration of non-linear filter functions.

enum vx\_non\_linear\_filter\_e {

VX\_NONLINEAR\_FILTER\_MEDIAN = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_NONLINEAR) + 0x0, VX\_NONLINEAR\_FILTER\_MIN = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_NONLINEAR) + 0x1 , VX\_NONLINEAR\_FILTER\_MAX = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_NONLINEAR) + 0x2,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_NONLINEAR\_FILTER\_MEDIAN - Nonlinear median filter.
      * VX\_NONLINEAR\_FILTER\_MIN - Nonlinear Erode.

178

* VX\_NONLINEAR\_FILTER\_MAX - Nonlinear Dilate.

## vx\_pattern\_e

An enumeration of matrix patterns. See [vxCreateMatrixFromPattern](#_bookmark971) and

[vxCreateMatrixFromPatternAndOrigin](#_bookmark973)

enum vx\_pattern\_e {

VX\_PATTERN\_BOX = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_PATTERN) + 0x0, VX\_PATTERN\_CROSS = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_PATTERN) + 0x1 , VX\_PATTERN\_DISK = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_PATTERN) + 0x2, VX\_PATTERN\_OTHER = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_PATTERN) + 0x3,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_PATTERN\_BOX - Box pattern matrix.
      * VX\_PATTERN\_CROSS - Cross pattern matrix.
      * VX\_PATTERN\_DISK - A square matrix (rows = columns = size)
      * VX\_PATTERN\_OTHER - Matrix with any pattern other than above.

## vx\_status\_e

The enumeration of all status codes.

179

enum vx\_status\_e { VX\_STATUS\_MIN = -25,

VX\_ERROR\_REFERENCE\_NONZERO = -24,

VX\_ERROR\_MULTIPLE\_WRITERS = -23,

VX\_ERROR\_GRAPH\_ABANDONED = -22,

VX\_ERROR\_GRAPH\_SCHEDULED = -21,

VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_SCOPE = -20,

VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_NODE = -19,

VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_GRAPH = -18,

VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_TYPE = -17,

VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_VALUE = -16,

VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_DIMENSION = -15,

VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_FORMAT = -14,

VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_LINK = -13,

VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE = -12,

VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_MODULE = -11,

VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS = -10,

VX\_ERROR\_OPTIMIZED\_AWAY = -9,

VX\_ERROR\_NO\_MEMORY = -8,

VX\_ERROR\_NO\_RESOURCES = -7,

VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_COMPATIBLE = -6,

VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_ALLOCATED = -5,

VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUFFICIENT = -4,

VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED = -3,

VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED = -2,

VX\_FAILURE = -1,

VX\_SUCCESS = 0,

};

**See also:** [vx\_status](#_bookmark545).

**Enumerator**

* VX\_STATUS\_MIN - Indicates the lower bound of status codes in VX. Used for bounds checks only.
* VX\_ERROR\_REFERENCE\_NONZERO - Indicates that an operation did not complete due to a reference count being non-zero.
* VX\_ERROR\_MULTIPLE\_WRITERS - Indicates that the graph has more than one node outputting to the same data object. This is an invalid graph structure.
* VX\_ERROR\_GRAPH\_ABANDONED - Indicates that the graph is stopped due to an error or a callback that abandoned execution.
* VX\_ERROR\_GRAPH\_SCHEDULED - Indicates that the supplied graph already has been scheduled and may be currently executing.
* VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_SCOPE - Indicates that the supplied parameter is from another scope and cannot be used in the current scope.
* VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_NODE - Indicates that the supplied node could not be created.
* VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_GRAPH - Indicates that the supplied graph has invalid connections (cycles).

180

* VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_TYPE - Indicates that the supplied type parameter is incorrect.
* VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_VALUE - Indicates that the supplied parameter has an incorrect value.
* VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_DIMENSION - Indicates that the supplied parameter is too big or too small in dimension.
* VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_FORMAT - Indicates that the supplied parameter is in an invalid format.
* VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_LINK - Indicates that the link is not possible as specified. The parameters are incompatible.
* VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE - Indicates that the reference provided is not valid.
* VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_MODULE - This is returned from [vxLoadKernels](#_bookmark1337) when the module does not contain the entry point.
* VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS - Indicates that the supplied parameter information does not match the kernel contract.
* VX\_ERROR\_OPTIMIZED\_AWAY - Indicates that the object refered to has been optimized out of existence.
* VX\_ERROR\_NO\_MEMORY - Indicates that an internal or implicit allocation failed. Typically catastrophic. After detection, deconstruct the context.

**See also:** [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751).

* VX\_ERROR\_NO\_RESOURCES - Indicates that an internal or implicit resource can not be acquired (not memory). This is typically catastrophic. After detection, deconstruct the context.

**See also:** [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751).

* VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_COMPATIBLE - Indicates that the attempt to link two parameters together failed due to type incompatibilty.
* VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_ALLOCATED - Indicates to the system that the parameter must be allocated by the system.
* VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUFFICIENT - Indicates that the given graph has failed verification due to an insufficient number of required parameters, which cannot be automatically created. Typically this indicates required atomic parameters.

**See also:** [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751).

* VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED - Indicates that the requested set of parameters produce a configuration that cannot be supported. Refer to the supplied documentation on the configured kernels.

**See also:** [vx\_kernel\_e](#_bookmark1208). This is also returned if a function to set an attribute is called on a Read- only attribute.

* VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED - Indicates that the requested kernel is missing.

**See also:** [vx\_kernel\_e](#_bookmark1208) [vxGetKernelByName](#_bookmark1225).

* VX\_FAILURE - Indicates a generic error code, used when no other describes the error.

181

* VX\_SUCCESS - No error.

## vx\_target\_e

The Target Enumeration.

enum vx\_target\_e {

VX\_TARGET\_ANY = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_TARGET) + 0x0000, VX\_TARGET\_STRING = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_TARGET) + 0x0001, VX\_TARGET\_VENDOR\_BEGIN = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_TARGET) + 0x1000,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_TARGET\_ANY - Any available target. An OpenVX implementation must support at least one target associated with this value.
      * VX\_TARGET\_STRING - Target, explicitly specified by its (case-insensitive) name string.
      * VX\_TARGET\_VENDOR\_BEGIN - Start of Vendor specific target enumerates.

## vx\_type\_e

The type enumeration lists all the known types in OpenVX.

enum vx\_type\_e { VX\_TYPE\_INVALID = 0x000, VX\_TYPE\_CHAR = 0x001, VX\_TYPE\_INT8 = 0x002, VX\_TYPE\_UINT8 = 0x003, VX\_TYPE\_INT16 = 0x004, VX\_TYPE\_UINT16 = 0x005, VX\_TYPE\_INT32 = 0x006, VX\_TYPE\_UINT32 = 0x007, VX\_TYPE\_INT64 = 0x008, VX\_TYPE\_UINT64 = 0x009, VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32 = 0x00A, VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT64 = 0x00B, VX\_TYPE\_ENUM = 0x00C, VX\_TYPE\_SIZE = 0x00D, VX\_TYPE\_DF\_IMAGE = 0x00E, VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT16 = 0x00F, VX\_TYPE\_BOOL = 0x010, VX\_TYPE\_RECTANGLE = 0x020, VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT = 0x021,

VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2D = 0x022, VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES3D = 0x023, VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2DF = 0x024, VX\_TYPE\_HOG\_PARAMS = 0x028, VX\_TYPE\_HOUGH\_LINES\_PARAMS = 0x029,

182

VX\_TYPE\_LINE\_2D = 0x02A, VX\_TYPE\_TENSOR\_MATRIX\_MULTIPLY\_PARAMS = 0x02B, VX\_TYPE\_USER\_STRUCT\_START = 0x100, VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_STRUCT\_START = 0x400, VX\_TYPE\_KHRONOS\_OBJECT\_START = 0x800, VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_OBJECT\_START = 0xC00, VX\_TYPE\_KHRONOS\_STRUCT\_MAX = VX\_TYPE\_USER\_STRUCT\_START - 1, VX\_TYPE\_USER\_STRUCT\_END = VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_STRUCT\_START - 1, VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_STRUCT\_END = VX\_TYPE\_KHRONOS\_OBJECT\_START - 1, VX\_TYPE\_KHRONOS\_OBJECT\_END = VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_OBJECT\_START - 1, VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_OBJECT\_END = 0xFFF,

VX\_TYPE\_REFERENCE = 0x800, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT = 0x801, VX\_TYPE\_GRAPH = 0x802, VX\_TYPE\_NODE = 0x803, VX\_TYPE\_KERNEL = 0x804, VX\_TYPE\_PARAMETER = 0x805, VX\_TYPE\_DELAY = 0x806, VX\_TYPE\_LUT = 0x807, VX\_TYPE\_DISTRIBUTION = 0x808, VX\_TYPE\_PYRAMID = 0x809, VX\_TYPE\_THRESHOLD = 0x80A, VX\_TYPE\_MATRIX = 0x80B, VX\_TYPE\_CONVOLUTION = 0x80C, VX\_TYPE\_SCALAR = 0x80D, VX\_TYPE\_ARRAY = 0x80E, VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE = 0x80F, VX\_TYPE\_REMAP = 0x810, VX\_TYPE\_ERROR = 0x811, VX\_TYPE\_META\_FORMAT = 0x812, VX\_TYPE\_OBJECT\_ARRAY = 0x813, VX\_TYPE\_TENSOR = 0x815,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_TYPE\_INVALID - An invalid type value. When passed an error must be returned.
* VX\_TYPE\_CHAR - A [vx\_char](#_bookmark525).
* VX\_TYPE\_INT8 - A [vx\_int8](#_bookmark541).
* VX\_TYPE\_UINT8 - A [vx\_uint8](#_bookmark553).
* VX\_TYPE\_INT16 - A [vx\_int16](#_bookmark535).
* VX\_TYPE\_UINT16 - A [vx\_uint16](#_bookmark547).
* VX\_TYPE\_INT32 - A [vx\_int32](#_bookmark537).
* VX\_TYPE\_UINT32 - A [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549).
* VX\_TYPE\_INT64 - A [vx\_int64](#_bookmark539).
* VX\_TYPE\_UINT64 - A [vx\_uint64](#_bookmark551).

183

* VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32 - A [vx\_float32](#_bookmark531).
* VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT64 - A [vx\_float64](#_bookmark533).
* VX\_TYPE\_ENUM - A [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529). Equivalent in size to a [vx\_int32](#_bookmark537).
* VX\_TYPE\_SIZE - A [vx\_size](#_bookmark543).
* VX\_TYPE\_DF\_IMAGE - A [vx\_df\_image](#_bookmark527).
* VX\_TYPE\_BOOL - A [vx\_bool](#_bookmark523).
* VX\_TYPE\_RECTANGLE - A [vx\_rectangle\_t](#_bookmark469).
* VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT - A [vx\_keypoint\_t](#_bookmark465).
* VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2D - A [vx\_coordinates2d\_t](#_bookmark459).
* VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES3D - A [vx\_coordinates3d\_t](#_bookmark463).
* VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2DF - A [vx\_coordinates2df\_t](#_bookmark461).
* VX\_TYPE\_HOG\_PARAMS - A [vx\_hog\_t](#_bookmark230).
* VX\_TYPE\_HOUGH\_LINES\_PARAMS - A [vx\_hough\_lines\_p\_t](#_bookmark255).
* VX\_TYPE\_LINE\_2D - A [vx\_line2d\_t](#_bookmark467).
* VX\_TYPE\_TENSOR\_MATRIX\_MULTIPLY\_PARAMS - A [vx\_tensor\_matrix\_multiply\_params\_t](#_bookmark408).
* VX\_TYPE\_USER\_STRUCT\_START - A user-defined struct base index.
* VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_STRUCT\_START - A vendor-defined struct base index.
* VX\_TYPE\_KHRONOS\_OBJECT\_START - A Khronos defined object base index.
* VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_OBJECT\_START - A vendor defined object base index.
* VX\_TYPE\_KHRONOS\_STRUCT\_MAX - A value for comparison between Khronos defined structs and user structs.
* VX\_TYPE\_USER\_STRUCT\_END - A value for comparison between user structs and vendor structs.
* VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_STRUCT\_END - A value for comparison between vendor structs and Khronos defined objects.
* VX\_TYPE\_KHRONOS\_OBJECT\_END - A value for comparison between Khronos defined objects and vendor structs.
* VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_OBJECT\_END - A value used for bound checking of vendor objects.
* VX\_TYPE\_REFERENCE - A [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661).
* VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT - A [vx\_context](#_bookmark684).
* VX\_TYPE\_GRAPH - A [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727).
* VX\_TYPE\_NODE - A [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).
* VX\_TYPE\_KERNEL - A [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202).
* VX\_TYPE\_PARAMETER - A [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233).
* VX\_TYPE\_DELAY - A [vx\_delay](#_bookmark1178).
* VX\_TYPE\_LUT - A [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931).

184

* VX\_TYPE\_DISTRIBUTION - A [vx\_distribution](#_bookmark836).
* VX\_TYPE\_PYRAMID - A [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988).
* VX\_TYPE\_THRESHOLD - A [vx\_threshold](#_bookmark1079).
* VX\_TYPE\_MATRIX - A [vx\_matrix](#_bookmark956).
* VX\_TYPE\_CONVOLUTION - A [vx\_convolution](#_bookmark814).
* VX\_TYPE\_SCALAR - A [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037). when needed to be completely generic for kernel validation.
* VX\_TYPE\_ARRAY - A [vx\_array](#_bookmark786).
* VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE - A [vx\_image](#_bookmark869).
* VX\_TYPE\_REMAP - A [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011).
* VX\_TYPE\_ERROR - An error object which has no type.
* VX\_TYPE\_META\_FORMAT - A [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316).
* VX\_TYPE\_OBJECT\_ARRAY - A [vx\_object\_array](#_bookmark1110).
* VX\_TYPE\_TENSOR - A [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130).

## vx\_vendor\_id\_e

The Vendor ID of the Implementation. As new vendors submit their implementations, this enumeration will grow.

185

enum vx\_vendor\_id\_e { VX\_ID\_KHRONOS = 0x000, VX\_ID\_TI = 0x001, VX\_ID\_QUALCOMM = 0x002, VX\_ID\_NVIDIA = 0x003, VX\_ID\_ARM = 0x004, VX\_ID\_BDTI = 0x005, VX\_ID\_RENESAS = 0x006, VX\_ID\_VIVANTE = 0x007, VX\_ID\_XILINX = 0x008, VX\_ID\_AXIS = 0x009, VX\_ID\_MOVIDIUS = 0x00A, VX\_ID\_SAMSUNG = 0x00B, VX\_ID\_FREESCALE = 0x00C, VX\_ID\_AMD = 0x00D, VX\_ID\_BROADCOM = 0x00E, VX\_ID\_INTEL = 0x00F, VX\_ID\_MARVELL = 0x010, VX\_ID\_MEDIATEK = 0x011, VX\_ID\_ST = 0x012, VX\_ID\_CEVA = 0x013, VX\_ID\_ITSEEZ = 0x014, VX\_ID\_IMAGINATION = 0x015, VX\_ID\_NXP = 0x016, VX\_ID\_VIDEANTIS = 0x017, VX\_ID\_SYNOPSYS = 0x018, VX\_ID\_CADENCE = 0x019, VX\_ID\_HUAWEI = 0x01A, VX\_ID\_SOCIONEXT = 0x01B, VX\_ID\_USER = 0xFFE, VX\_ID\_MAX = 0xFFF, VX\_ID\_DEFAULT = VX\_ID\_MAX,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_ID\_KHRONOS - The Khronos Group.
* VX\_ID\_TI - Texas Instruments, Inc.
* VX\_ID\_QUALCOMM - Qualcomm, Inc.
* VX\_ID\_NVIDIA - NVIDIA Corporation.
* VX\_ID\_ARM - ARM Ltd.
* VX\_ID\_BDTI - Berkley Design Technology, Inc.
* VX\_ID\_RENESAS - Renasas Electronics.
* VX\_ID\_VIVANTE - Vivante Corporation.
* VX\_ID\_XILINX - Xilinx Inc.

186

* VX\_ID\_AXIS - Axis Communications.
* VX\_ID\_MOVIDIUS - Movidius Ltd.
* VX\_ID\_SAMSUNG - Samsung Electronics.
* VX\_ID\_FREESCALE - Freescale Semiconductor.
* VX\_ID\_AMD - Advanced Micro Devices.
* VX\_ID\_BROADCOM - Broadcom Corporation.
* VX\_ID\_INTEL - Intel Corporation.
* VX\_ID\_MARVELL - Marvell Technology Group Ltd.
* VX\_ID\_MEDIATEK - MediaTek, Inc.
* VX\_ID\_ST - STMicroelectronics.
* VX\_ID\_CEVA - CEVA DSP.
* VX\_ID\_ITSEEZ - Itseez, Inc.
* VX\_ID\_IMAGINATION - Imagination Technologies.
* VX\_ID\_NXP - NXP Semiconductors.
* VX\_ID\_VIDEANTIS - Videantis.
* VX\_ID\_SYNOPSYS - Synopsys.
* VX\_ID\_CADENCE - Cadence Design Systems.
* VX\_ID\_HUAWEI - Huawei.
* VX\_ID\_SOCIONEXT - Socionext.
* VX\_ID\_USER - For use by vxAllocateUserKernelId and vxAllocateUserKernelLibraryId.
* VX\_ID\_MAX
* VX\_ID\_DEFAULT - For use by all Kernel authors until they can obtain an assigned ID.

187

**Chapter 5. Objects**

Defines the basic objects within OpenVX.

All objects in OpenVX derive from a [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) and contain a reference to the [vx\_context](#_bookmark684) from which they were made, except the [vx\_context](#_bookmark684) itself.

**Modules**

* [Object: Array](#_bookmark778)
* [Object: Context](#_bookmark678)
* [Object: Convolution](#_bookmark811)
* [Object: Distribution](#_bookmark833)
* [Object: Graph](#_bookmark724)
* [Object: Image](#_bookmark858)
* [Object: LUT](#_bookmark928)
* [Object: Matrix](#_bookmark953)
* [Object: Node](#_bookmark754)
* [Object: ObjectArray](#_bookmark1107)
* [Object: Tensor](#_bookmark1127)
* [Object: Pyramid](#_bookmark980)
* [Object: Reference](#_bookmark655)
* [Object: Remap](#_bookmark1008)
* [Object: Scalar](#_bookmark1034)
* [Object: Threshold](#_bookmark1076)

# Object: Reference

Defines the Reference Object interface.

All objects in OpenVX are derived (in the object-oriented sense) from [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661). All objects shall be able to be cast back to this type safely.

**Macros**

* + - [VX\_MAX\_REFERENCE\_NAME](#_bookmark658)

**Typedefs**

* + - [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661)

**Enumerations**

* + - [vx\_reference\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark664)

188

**Functions**

* [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667)
* [vxGetContext](#_bookmark669)
* [vxQueryReference](#_bookmark671)
* [vxReleaseReference](#_bookmark673)
* [vxRetainReference](#_bookmark675)
* [vxSetReferenceName](#_bookmark677)

## Macros

### VX\_MAX\_REFERENCE\_NAME

Defines the length of the reference name string, including the trailing zero.

#define VX\_MAX\_REFERENCE\_NAME

(64)

**See also:** [vxSetReferenceName](#_bookmark677)

## Typedefs

### vx\_reference

A generic opaque reference to any object within OpenVX.

typedef struct \_vx\_reference \*vx\_reference;

A user of OpenVX should not assume that this can be cast directly to anything; however, any object in OpenVX can be cast back to this for the purposes of querying attributes of the object or for passing the object as a parameter to functions that take a [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) type. If the API does not take that specific type but may take others, an error may be returned from the API.

* + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_reference\_attribute\_e** The reference attributes list.

enum vx\_reference\_attribute\_e {

VX\_REFERENCE\_COUNT = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_REFERENCE) + 0x0, VX\_REFERENCE\_TYPE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_REFERENCE) + 0x1, VX\_REFERENCE\_NAME = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_REFERENCE) + 0x2,

};

**Enumerator**

189

* VX\_REFERENCE\_COUNT - Returns the reference count of the object. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549)

parameter.

* VX\_REFERENCE\_TYPE - Returns the [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622) of the reference. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter.
* VX\_REFERENCE\_NAME - Used to query the reference for its name. This attribute can be set via the

[vxSetReferenceName](#_bookmark677) function. Read-write. Use a \*[vx\_char](#_bookmark525) parameter.

## Functions

### vxGetStatus

Provides a generic API to return status values from Object constructors if they fail.

vx\_status vxGetStatus( vx\_reference

reference);

*Note*

Users do not need to strictly check every object creator as the errors should properly propagate and be detected during verification time or run-time.



vx\_image img = vxCreateImage(context, 639, 480, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_UYVY); vx\_status status = vxGetStatus((vx\_reference)img);

// status == VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_DIMENSIONS

vxReleaseImage(&img);

**Precondition:** Appropriate Object Creator function. **Postcondition:** Appropriate Object Release function. **Parameters**

* + - * [in] *reference* - The reference to check for construction errors.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
      * \* - Some error occurred, please check enumeration list and constructor.

### vxGetContext

Retrieves the context from any reference from within a context.

vx\_context vxGetContext( vx\_reference

reference);

190

**Parameters**

* [in] *reference* - The reference from which to extract the context.

**Returns:** The overall context that created the particular reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful completion of this function should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxQueryReference

Queries any reference type for some basic information like count or type.

vx\_status vxQueryReference( vx\_reference

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

ref, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *ref* - The reference to query.
* [in] *attribute* - The value for which to query. Use [vx\_reference\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark664).
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which ptr points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - ref is not a valid [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) reference.

### vxReleaseReference

Releases a reference. The reference may potentially refer to multiple OpenVX objects of different types. This function can be used instead of calling a specific release function for each individual object type (e.g. vxRelease<object>). The object will not be destroyed until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseReference( vx\_reference\*

ref\_ptr);

*Note*



After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Parameters**

* [in] *ref\_ptr* - The pointer to the reference of the object to release.

191

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - ref\_ptr is not a valid [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) reference.

### vxRetainReference

Increments the reference counter of an object This function is used to express the fact that the OpenVX object is referenced multiple times by an application. Each time this function is called for an object, the application will need to release the object one additional time before it can be destructed.

vx\_status vxRetainReference( vx\_reference

ref);

**Parameters**

* [in] *ref* - The reference to retain. **Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration. **Return Values**
* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - ref is not a valid [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) reference.

### vxSetReferenceName

Name a reference

This function is used to associate a name to a referenced object. This name can be used by the OpenVX implementation in log messages and any other reporting mechanisms.

vx\_status vxSetReferenceName( vx\_reference

const vx\_char\*

ref, name);

The OpenVX implementation will not check if the name is unique in the reference scope (context or graph). Several references can then have the same name.

**Parameters**

* [in] *ref* - The reference to the object to be named.
* [in] *name* - Pointer to the '\0' terminated string that identifies the referenced object. The string is copied by the function so that it stays the property of the caller. NULL means that the reference is not named. The length of the string shall be lower than [VX\_MAX\_REFERENCE\_NAME](#_bookmark658) bytes.

192

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - ref is not a valid [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) reference.

# Object: Context

Defines the Context Object Interface.

The OpenVX context is the object domain for all OpenVX objects. All data objects *live* in the context as well as all framework objects. The OpenVX context keeps reference counts on all objects and must do garbage collection during its deconstruction to free lost references. While multiple clients may connect to the OpenVX context, all data are private in that the references referring to data objects are given only to the creating party.

**Macros**

* + - [VX\_MAX\_IMPLEMENTATION\_NAME](#_bookmark681)

**Typedefs**

* + - [vx\_context](#_bookmark684)

**Enumerations**

* + - [vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687)
    - [vx\_context\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark692)
    - [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701)
    - [vx\_round\_policy\_e](#_bookmark705)
    - [vx\_termination\_criteria\_e](#_bookmark709)

**Functions**

* + - [vxCreateContext](#_bookmark715)
    - [vxQueryContext](#_bookmark717)
    - [vxReleaseContext](#_bookmark719)
    - [vxSetContextAttribute](#_bookmark721)
    - [vxSetImmediateModeTarget](#_bookmark723)

## 5.2.1. Macros

### VX\_MAX\_IMPLEMENTATION\_NAME

Defines the length of the implementation name string, including the trailing zero.

#define VX\_MAX\_IMPLEMENTATION\_NAME

(64)

193

## Typedefs

### vx\_context

An opaque reference to the implementation context.

typedef struct \_vx\_context \*vx\_context;

**See also:** [vxCreateContext](#_bookmark715)

## Enumerations

### vx\_accessor\_e

The memory accessor hint flags. These enumeration values are used to indicate desired *system* behavior, not the **User** intent. For example: these can be interpretted as hints to the system about cache operations or marshalling operations.

enum vx\_accessor\_e {

VX\_READ\_ONLY = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_ACCESSOR) + 0x1, VX\_WRITE\_ONLY = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_ACCESSOR) + 0x2, VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_ACCESSOR) + 0x3,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_READ\_ONLY - The memory shall be treated by the system as if it were read-only. If the User writes to this memory, the results are implementation defined.
      * VX\_WRITE\_ONLY - The memory shall be treated by the system as if it were write-only. If the User reads from this memory, the results are implementation defined.
      * VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE - The memory shall be treated by the system as if it were readable and writeable.

### vx\_context\_attribute\_e

A list of context attributes.

194

enum vx\_context\_attribute\_e {

VX\_CONTEXT\_VENDOR\_ID = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) + 0x0, VX\_CONTEXT\_VERSION = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) + 0x1, VX\_CONTEXT\_UNIQUE\_KERNELS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) +

0x2,

VX\_CONTEXT\_MODULES = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) + 0x3, VX\_CONTEXT\_REFERENCES = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) + 0x4, VX\_CONTEXT\_IMPLEMENTATION = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) +

0x5,

VX\_CONTEXT\_EXTENSIONS\_SIZE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) +

0x6,

VX\_CONTEXT\_EXTENSIONS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) + 0x7, VX\_CONTEXT\_CONVOLUTION\_MAX\_DIMENSION = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS,

VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) + 0x8,

VX\_CONTEXT\_OPTICAL\_FLOW\_MAX\_WINDOW\_DIMENSION = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) + 0x9,

VX\_CONTEXT\_IMMEDIATE\_BORDER = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) +

0xA,

VX\_CONTEXT\_UNIQUE\_KERNEL\_TABLE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT)

+ 0xB,

VX\_CONTEXT\_IMMEDIATE\_BORDER\_POLICY = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) + 0xC,

VX\_CONTEXT\_NONLINEAR\_MAX\_DIMENSION = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) + 0xd,

VX\_CONTEXT\_MAX\_TENSOR\_DIMS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONTEXT) +

0xE,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_CONTEXT\_VENDOR\_ID - Queries the unique vendor ID. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint16](#_bookmark547).
* VX\_CONTEXT\_VERSION - Queries the OpenVX Version Number. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint16](#_bookmark547)
* VX\_CONTEXT\_UNIQUE\_KERNELS - Queries the context for the number of *unique* kernels. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
* VX\_CONTEXT\_MODULES - Queries the context for the number of active modules. Read-only. Use a

[vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.

* VX\_CONTEXT\_REFERENCES - Queries the context for the number of active references. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
* VX\_CONTEXT\_IMPLEMENTATION - Queries the context for it’s implementation name. Read-only. Use a

[vx\_char](#_bookmark525)[[VX\_MAX\_IMPLEMENTATION\_NAME](#_bookmark681)] array.

* VX\_CONTEXT\_EXTENSIONS\_SIZE - Queries the number of bytes in the extensions string. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.
* VX\_CONTEXT\_EXTENSIONS - Retrieves the extensions string. Read-only. This is a space-separated string of extension names. Each OpenVX official extension has a unique identifier, comprised of capital letters, numbers and the underscore character, prefixed with "KHR\_", for example "KHR\_NEW\_FEATURE". Use a [vx\_char](#_bookmark525) pointer allocated to the size returned from

195

[VX\_CONTEXT\_EXTENSIONS\_SIZE](#_bookmark694).

* VX\_CONTEXT\_CONVOLUTION\_MAX\_DIMENSION - The maximum width or height of a convolution matrix. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter. Each vendor must support centered kernels of size *w* X *h*, where both *w* and *h* are odd numbers, 3 ≤ *w* ≤ *n* and 3 ≤ *h* ≤ *n*, where *n* is the value of the [VX\_CONTEXT\_CONVOLUTION\_MAX\_DIMENSION](#_bookmark696) attribute. *n* is an odd number that should not be smaller than 9. *w* and *h* may or may not be equal to each other. All combinations of *w* and *h* meeting the conditions above must be supported. The behavior of [vxCreateConvolution](#_bookmark824) is undefined for values larger than the value returned by this attribute.
* VX\_CONTEXT\_OPTICAL\_FLOW\_MAX\_WINDOW\_DIMENSION - The maximum window dimension of the [OpticalFlowPyrLK] kernel. The value of this attribute shall be equal to or greater than '9'.

**See also:** [VX\_KERNEL\_OPTICAL\_FLOW\_PYR\_LK](#_bookmark1218). Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.

* VX\_CONTEXT\_IMMEDIATE\_BORDER - The border mode for immediate mode functions.

Graph mode functions are unaffected by this attribute. Read-write. Use a pointer to a

[vx\_border\_t](#_bookmark1165) structure as parameter.

*Note*

 The assumed default value for immediate mode functions is

[VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1169).

* VX\_CONTEXT\_UNIQUE\_KERNEL\_TABLE - Returns the table of all unique the kernels that exist in the context. Read-only. Use a [vx\_kernel\_info\_t](#_bookmark1196) array.

**Precondition:** You must call [vxQueryContext](#_bookmark717) with [VX\_CONTEXT\_UNIQUE\_KERNELS](#_bookmark693) to compute the necessary size of the array.

* VX\_CONTEXT\_IMMEDIATE\_BORDER\_POLICY - The unsupported border mode policy for immediate mode functions. Read-Write.

Graph mode functions are unaffected by this attribute. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) as parameter. Will contain a [vx\_border\_policy\_e](#_bookmark1173).

*Note*

The assumed default value for immediate mode functions is

 [VX\_BORDER\_POLICY\_DEFAULT\_TO\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1174). Users should refer to the documentation of their implementation to determine what border modes are

supported by each kernel.

* VX\_CONTEXT\_NONLINEAR\_MAX\_DIMENSION - The dimension of the largest nonlinear filter supported. See [vxNonLinearFilterNode](#_bookmark332).

The implementation must support all dimensions (height or width, not necessarily the same) up to the value of this attribute. The lowest value that must be supported for this attribute is 9. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.

* VX\_CONTEXT\_MAX\_TENSOR\_DIMS - tensor Data maximal number of dimensions supported by the

196

implementation.

### vx\_memory\_type\_e

An enumeration of memory import types.

enum vx\_memory\_type\_e {

VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_NONE = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_MEMORY\_TYPE) + 0x0, VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_MEMORY\_TYPE) + 0x1,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_NONE - For memory allocated through OpenVX, this is the import type.
* VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST - The default memory type to import from the Host.

### vx\_round\_policy\_e

The Round Policy Enumeration.

enum vx\_round\_policy\_e {

VX\_ROUND\_POLICY\_TO\_ZERO = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_ROUND\_POLICY) + 0x1, VX\_ROUND\_POLICY\_TO\_NEAREST\_EVEN = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS,

VX\_ENUM\_ROUND\_POLICY) + 0x2,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_ROUND\_POLICY\_TO\_ZERO - When scaling, this truncates the least significant values that are lost in operations.
* VX\_ROUND\_POLICY\_TO\_NEAREST\_EVEN - When scaling, this rounds to nearest even output value.

### vx\_termination\_criteria\_e

The termination criteria list.

enum vx\_termination\_criteria\_e {

VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_ITERATIONS = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_TERM\_CRITERIA) +

0x0,

VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_EPSILON = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_TERM\_CRITERIA) +

0x1,

VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_BOTH = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_TERM\_CRITERIA) + 0x2,

};

**See also:** [Optical Flow Pyramid (LK)](#_bookmark341)

**Enumerator**

197

* VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_ITERATIONS - Indicates a termination after a set number of iterations.
* VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_EPSILON - Indicates a termination after matching against the value of eplison provided to the function.
* VX\_TERM\_CRITERIA\_BOTH - Indicates that both an iterations and eplison method are employed. Whichever one matches first causes the termination.

## Functions

### vxCreateContext

Creates a [vx\_context](#_bookmark684).

vx\_context vxCreateContext(void);

This creates a top-level object context for OpenVX.

*Note*



This is required to do anything else.

**Returns:** The reference to the implementation context [vx\_context](#_bookmark684). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

**Postcondition:** [vxReleaseContext](#_bookmark719)

### vxQueryContext

Queries the context for some specific information.

vx\_status vxQueryContext( vx\_context

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

context, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the context.
      * [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_context\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark692).
      * [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
      * [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.

198

* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - context is not a valid [vx\_context](#_bookmark684) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) - If the attribute is not supported on this implementation.

### vxReleaseContext

Releases the OpenVX object context.

vx\_status vxReleaseContext( vx\_context\*

context);

All reference counted objects are garbage-collected by the return of this call. No calls are possible using the parameter context after the context has been released until a new reference from [vxCreateContext](#_bookmark715) is returned. All outstanding references to OpenVX objects from this context are invalid after this call.

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The pointer to the reference to the context.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - context is not a valid [vx\_context](#_bookmark684) reference.

**Precondition:** [vxCreateContext](#_bookmark715)

### vxSetContextAttribute

Sets an attribute on the context.

vx\_status vxSetContextAttribute( vx\_context

vx\_enum const void\* vx\_size

context, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The handle to the overall context.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to set from [vx\_context\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark692).
* [in] *ptr* - The pointer to the data to which to set the attribute.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the data to which *ptr* points.

199

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - context is not a valid [vx\_context](#_bookmark684) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) - If the attribute is not settable.

### vxSetImmediateModeTarget

Sets the default target of the immediate mode. Upon successful execution of this function any future execution of immediate mode function is attempted on the new default target of the context.

vx\_status vxSetImmediateModeTarget( vx\_context

vx\_enum const char\*

context, target\_enum, target\_string);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the implementation context.
* [in] *target\_enum* - The default immediate mode target enum to be set to the [vx\_context](#_bookmark684) object. Use a [vx\_target\_e](#_bookmark618).
* [in] *target\_string* - The target name ASCII string. This contains a valid value when target\_enum is set to [VX\_TARGET\_STRING](#_bookmark620), otherwise it is ignored.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

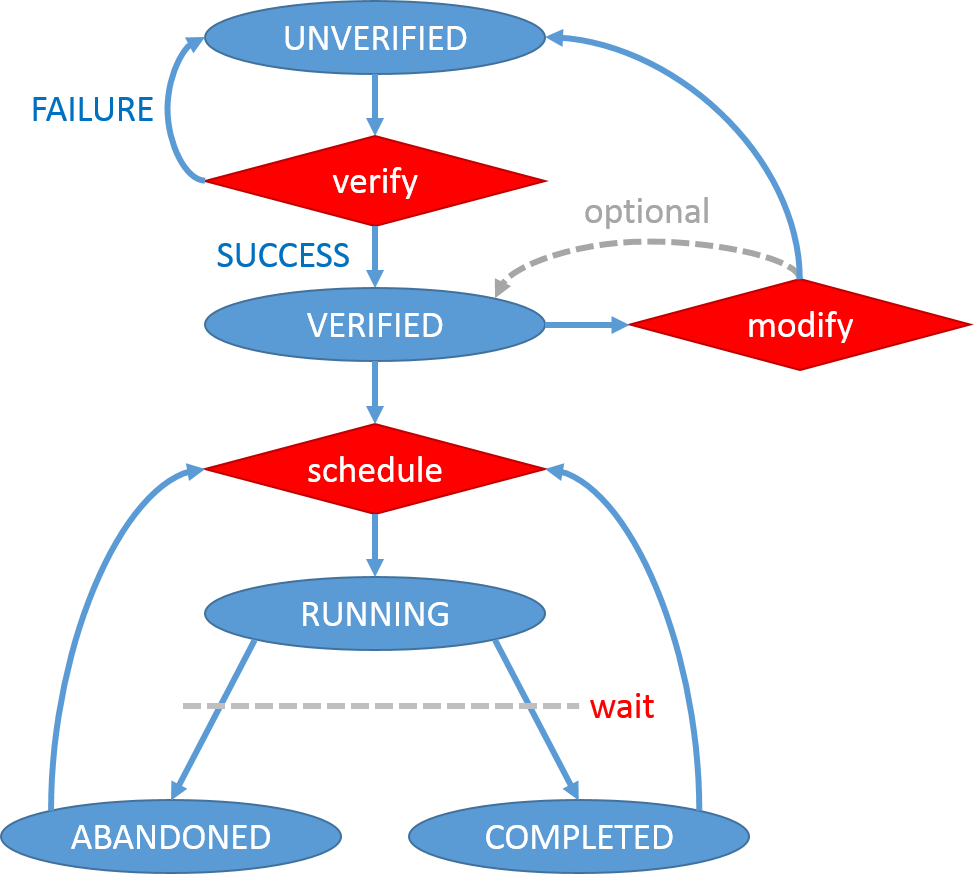
* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Default target set; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - If the context is not a valid [vx\_context](#_bookmark684) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) - If the specified target is not supported in this context.

# Object: Graph

Defines the Graph Object interface.

A set of nodes connected in a directed (only goes one-way) acyclic (does not loop back) fashion. A Graph may have sets of Nodes that are unconnected to other sets of Nodes within the same Graph. See [Graph Formalisms](#_bookmark32). Figure below shows the Graph state transition diagram. Also see [vx\_graph\_state\_e](#_bookmark732).

200



*Figure 10. Graph State Transition*

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_graph\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark730)
* [vx\_graph\_state\_e](#_bookmark732)

**Functions**

* [vxCreateGraph](#_bookmark735)
* [vxIsGraphVerified](#_bookmark737)
* [vxProcessGraph](#_bookmark739)
* [vxQueryGraph](#_bookmark741)
* [vxRegisterAutoAging](#_bookmark743)
* [vxReleaseGraph](#_bookmark745)
* [vxScheduleGraph](#_bookmark747)
* [vxSetGraphAttribute](#_bookmark749)
* [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751)
* [vxWaitGraph](#_bookmark753)

## Typedefs

### vx\_graph

An opaque reference to a graph.

201

typedef struct \_vx\_graph \*vx\_graph;

**See also:** [vxCreateGraph](#_bookmark735)

* + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_graph\_attribute\_e** The graph attributes list.

enum vx\_graph\_attribute\_e {

VX\_GRAPH\_NUMNODES = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_GRAPH) + 0x0, VX\_GRAPH\_PERFORMANCE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_GRAPH) + 0x2, VX\_GRAPH\_NUMPARAMETERS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_GRAPH) + 0x3, VX\_GRAPH\_STATE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_GRAPH) + 0x4,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_GRAPH\_NUMNODES - Returns the number of nodes in a graph. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549)

parameter.

* + - * VX\_GRAPH\_PERFORMANCE - Returns the overall performance of the graph. Read-only. Use a [vx\_perf\_t](#_bookmark1279)

parameter. The accuracy of timing information is platform dependent.

*Note*



Performance tracking must have been enabled. See [vx\_directive\_e](#_bookmark1299)

* + - * VX\_GRAPH\_NUMPARAMETERS - Returns the number of explicitly declared parameters on the graph. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
      * VX\_GRAPH\_STATE - Returns the state of the graph. See [vx\_graph\_state\_e](#_bookmark732) enum.

### vx\_graph\_state\_e

The Graph State Enumeration.

enum vx\_graph\_state\_e {

VX\_GRAPH\_STATE\_UNVERIFIED = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_GRAPH\_STATE) +

0x0,

VX\_GRAPH\_STATE\_VERIFIED = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_GRAPH\_STATE) + 0x1, VX\_GRAPH\_STATE\_RUNNING = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_GRAPH\_STATE) + 0x2, VX\_GRAPH\_STATE\_ABANDONED = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_GRAPH\_STATE) + 0x3, VX\_GRAPH\_STATE\_COMPLETED = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_GRAPH\_STATE) + 0x4,

};

**Enumerator**

202

* VX\_GRAPH\_STATE\_UNVERIFIED - The graph should be verified before execution.
* VX\_GRAPH\_STATE\_VERIFIED - The graph has been verified and has not been executed or scheduled for execution(安排执行) yet.
* VX\_GRAPH\_STATE\_RUNNING - The graph either has been scheduled and not completed, or is being executed.
* VX\_GRAPH\_STATE\_ABANDONED - The graph execution was abandoned.
* VX\_GRAPH\_STATE\_COMPLETED - The graph execution is completed and the graph is not scheduled for execution.

## Functions

### vxCreateGraph

Creates an empty graph.

vx\_graph vxCreateGraph( vx\_context

context);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the implementation context.

**Returns:** A graph reference [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxIsGraphVerified

Returns a Boolean to indicate the state of graph verification.

vx\_bool vxIsGraphVerified( vx\_graph

graph);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph to check.

**Returns:** A [vx\_bool](#_bookmark523) value.

**Return Values**

* + - * [vx\_true\_e](#_bookmark558) - The graph is verified.
      * [vx\_false\_e](#_bookmark557) - The graph is not verified. It must be verified before execution either through

[vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751) or automatically through [vxProcessGraph](#_bookmark739) or [vxScheduleGraph](#_bookmark747).

203

### vxProcessGraph

This function causes the synchronous processing of a graph. If the graph has not been verified, then the implementation verifies the graph immediately. If verification fails this function returns a status identical to what [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751) would return. After the graph verfies successfully then processing occurs. If the graph was previously verified via [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751) or [vxProcessGraph](#_bookmark739) then the graph is processed. This function blocks until the graph is completed.

vx\_status vxProcessGraph( vx\_graph

graph);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The graph to execute. **Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration. **Return Values**
* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Graph has been processed; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - graph is not a valid [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) reference.
* [VX\_FAILURE](#_bookmark615) - A catastrophic error occurred during processing.

### vxQueryGraph

Allows the user to query attributes of the Graph.

vx\_status vxQueryGraph( vx\_graph

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

graph, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the created graph.
* [in] *attribute* - The [vx\_graph\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark730) type needed.
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - graph is not a valid [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) reference.

204

### vxRegisterAutoAging

Register a delay for auto-aging.

vx\_status vxRegisterAutoAging( vx\_graph

vx\_delay

graph, delay);

This function registers a delay object to be auto-aged by the graph. This delay object will be automatically aged after each successful completion of this graph. Aging of a delay object cannot be called during graph execution. A graph abandoned due to a node callback will trigger an auto- aging.

If a delay is registered for auto-aging multiple times in a same graph, the delay will be only aged a single time at each graph completion. If a delay is registered for auto-aging in multiple graphs, this delay will aged automatically after each successful completion of any of these graphs.

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The graph to which the delay is registered for auto-aging.
* [in] *delay* - The delay to automatically age.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - graph is not a valid [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) reference, or delay is not a valid

[vx\_delay](#_bookmark1178) reference.

### vxReleaseGraph

Releases a reference to a graph. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero. Once the reference count is zero, all node references in the graph are automatically released as well. Releasing the graph will only release the nodes if the nodes were not previously released by the application. Data referenced by those nodes may not be released as the user may still have references to the data.

vx\_status vxReleaseGraph( vx\_graph\*

graph);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The pointer to the graph to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

205

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - graph is not a valid [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) reference.

### vxScheduleGraph

Schedules a graph for future execution. If the graph has not been verified, then the implementation verifies the graph immediately. If verification fails this function returns a status identical to what [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751) would return. After the graph verfies successfully then processing occurs. If the graph was previously verified via [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751) or [vxProcessGraph](#_bookmark739) then the graph is processed.

vx\_status vxScheduleGraph( vx\_graph

graph);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The graph to schedule. **Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration. **Return Values**
* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - The graph has been scheduled; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - graph is not a valid [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NO\_RESOURCES](#_bookmark611) - The graph cannot be scheduled now.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUFFICIENT](#_bookmark613) - The graph is not verified and has failed forced verification.

### vxSetGraphAttribute

Allows the attributes of the Graph to be set to the provided value.

vx\_status vxSetGraphAttribute( vx\_graph

vx\_enum const void\* vx\_size

graph, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.
* [in] *attribute* - The [vx\_graph\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark730) type needed.
* [in] *ptr* - The location from which to read the value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

206

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - graph is not a valid [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) reference.

### vxVerifyGraph

Verifies the state of the graph before it is executed. This is useful to catch programmer errors and contract errors. If not verified, the graph verifies before being processed.

vx\_status vxVerifyGraph( vx\_graph

graph);

**Precondition:** Memory for data objects is not guarenteed to exist before this call. **Postcondition:** After this call data objects exist unless the implementation optimized them out. **Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph to verify.

**Returns:** A status code for graphs with more than one error; it is undefined which error will be returned. Register a log callback using [vxRegisterLogCallback](#_bookmark1288) to receive each specific error in the graph.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - graph is not a valid [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_MULTIPLE\_WRITERS](#_bookmark601) - If the graph contains more than one writer to any data object.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_NODE](#_bookmark602) - If a node in the graph is invalid or failed be created.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_GRAPH](#_bookmark603) - If the graph contains cycles or some other invalid topology.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_TYPE](#_bookmark604) - If any parameter on a node is given the wrong type.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_VALUE](#_bookmark605) - If any value of any parameter is out of bounds of specification.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_FORMAT](#_bookmark606) - If the image format is not compatible.

**See also:** [vxProcessGraph](#_bookmark739)

### vxWaitGraph

Waits for a specific graph to complete. If the graph has been scheduled multiple times since the last call to vxWaitGraph, then vxWaitGraph returns only when the last scheduled execution completes.

207

vx\_status vxWaitGraph( vx\_graph

graph);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The graph to wait on. **Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration. **Return Values**
* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - The graph has successfully completed execution and its outputs are the valid results of the most recent execution; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - graph is not a valid [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) reference.
* [VX\_FAILURE](#_bookmark615) - An error occurred or the graph was never scheduled. Output data of the graph is undefined.

**Precondition:** [vxScheduleGraph](#_bookmark747)

# 5.4. Object: Node

Defines the Node Object interface.

A node is an instance of a kernel that will be paired with a specific set of references (the parameters). Nodes are created from and associated with a single graph only. When a [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) is extracted from a Node, an additional attribute can be accessed:

* *Reference* - The [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) assigned to this parameter index from the Node creation function (e.g., [vxSobel3x3Node](#_bookmark384)).

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_node](#_bookmark757)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_node\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark760)

**Functions**

* [vxQueryNode](#_bookmark767)
* [vxReleaseNode](#_bookmark769)
* [vxRemoveNode](#_bookmark771)
* [vxReplicateNode](#_bookmark773)
* [vxSetNodeAttribute](#_bookmark775)
* [vxSetNodeTarget](#_bookmark777)

208

## Typedefs

### vx\_node

An opaque reference to a kernel node.

typedef struct \_vx\_node \*vx\_node;

**See also:** [vxCreateGenericNode](#_bookmark1161)

## Enumerations

### vx\_node\_attribute\_e

The node attributes list.

enum vx\_node\_attribute\_e {

VX\_NODE\_STATUS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_NODE) + 0x0, VX\_NODE\_PERFORMANCE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_NODE) + 0x1, VX\_NODE\_BORDER = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_NODE) + 0x2, VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_NODE) + 0x3, VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_NODE) + 0x4, VX\_NODE\_PARAMETERS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_NODE) + 0x5, VX\_NODE\_IS\_REPLICATED = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_NODE) + 0x6, VX\_NODE\_REPLICATE\_FLAGS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_NODE) + 0x7, VX\_NODE\_VALID\_RECT\_RESET = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_NODE) + 0x8,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_NODE\_STATUS - Queries the status of node execution. Read-only. Use a [vx\_status](#_bookmark545) parameter.
      * VX\_NODE\_PERFORMANCE - Queries the performance of the node execution. The accuracy of timing information is platform dependent and also depends on the graph optimizations. Read-only.

*Note*



Performance tracking must have been enabled. See [vx\_directive\_e](#_bookmark1299).

* + - * VX\_NODE\_BORDER - Gets or sets the border mode of the node. Read-write. Use a [vx\_border\_t](#_bookmark1165)

structure with a default value of [VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1169).

* + - * VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE - Indicates the size of the kernel local memory area. Read-only. Can be written only at user-node (de)initialization if [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) == 0. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.
      * VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR - Indicates the pointer kernel local memory area. Read-Write. Can be written only at user-node (de)initialization if [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) == 0. Use a void \* parameter.
      * VX\_NODE\_PARAMETERS - Indicates the number of node parameters, including optional parameters

209

that are not passed. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.

* VX\_NODE\_IS\_REPLICATED - Indicates whether the node is replicated. Read-only. Use a [vx\_bool](#_bookmark523)

parameter.

* VX\_NODE\_REPLICATE\_FLAGS - Indicates the replicated parameters. Read-only. Use a [vx\_bool](#_bookmark523)\* parameter.
* VX\_NODE\_VALID\_RECT\_RESET - Indicates the behavior with respect to the valid rectangle. Read-only. Use a [vx\_bool](#_bookmark523) parameter.

## Functions

### vxQueryNode

Allows a user to query information out of a node.

vx\_status vxQueryNode( vx\_node

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

node, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *node* - The reference to the node to query.
      * [in] *attribute* - Use [vx\_node\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark760) value to query for information.
      * [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
      * [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
      * [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - node is not a valid [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) reference.
      * [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - The type or size is incorrect.

### vxReleaseNode

Releases a reference to a Node object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseNode( vx\_node\*

node);

**Parameters**

210

* [in] *node* - The pointer to the reference of the node to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - *node* is not a valid [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) reference.

### vxRemoveNode

Removes a Node from its parent Graph and releases it.

vx\_status vxRemoveNode( vx\_node\*

node);

**Parameters**

* [in] *node* - The pointer to the node to remove and release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - *node* is not a valid [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) reference.

### vxReplicateNode

Creates replicas of the same node first\_node to process a set of objects stored in [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988) or [vx\_object\_array](#_bookmark1110). first\_node needs to have as parameter levels 0 of a [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988) or the index 0 of a [vx\_object\_array](#_bookmark1110). Replica nodes are not accessible by the application through any means. An application request for removal of first\_node from the graph will result in removal of all replicas. Any change of parameter or attribute of first\_node will be propagated to the replicas. [vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751) shall enforce consistency of parameters and attributes in the replicas.

vx\_status vxReplicateNode( vx\_graph

vx\_node vx\_bool vx\_uint32

graph, first\_node, replicate[],

number\_of\_parameters);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph.

211

* [in] *first\_node* - The reference to the node in the graph that will be replicated.
* [in] *replicate* - an array of size equal to the number of node parameters, [vx\_true\_e](#_bookmark558) for the parameters that should be iterated over (should be a reference to a [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988) or a [vx\_object\_array](#_bookmark1110)), [vx\_false\_e](#_bookmark557) for the parameters that should be the same across replicated nodes and for optional parameters that are not used. Should be [vx\_true\_e](#_bookmark558) for all output and bidirectional parameters.
* [in] *number\_of\_parameters* - number of elements in the replicate array

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - *graph* is not a valid [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) reference, or first\_node is not a valid

[vx\_node](#_bookmark757) reference.

* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_COMPATIBLE](#_bookmark612) - At least one of replicated parameters is not of level 0 of a pyramid or at index 0 of an object array.
* [VX\_FAILURE](#_bookmark615) - If the node does not belong to the graph, or the number of objects in the parent objects of inputs and output are not the same.

### vxSetNodeAttribute

Allows a user to set attribute of a node before Graph Validation.

vx\_status vxSetNodeAttribute( vx\_node

vx\_enum const void\* vx\_size

node, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *node* - The reference to the node to set.
* [in] *attribute* - Use [vx\_node\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark760) value to set the desired attribute.
* [in] *ptr* - The pointer to the desired value of the attribute.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the objects to which *ptr* points.

*Note*

Some attributes are inherited from the [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202), which was used to create the node. Some of these can be overridden using this API, notably [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) and [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763).



**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

212

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - The attribute was set; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - node is not a valid [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - size is not correct for the type needed.

### vxSetNodeTarget

Sets the node target to the provided value. A success invalidates the graph that the node belongs to ([vxVerifyGraph](#_bookmark751) must be called before the next execution)

vx\_status vxSetNodeTarget( vx\_node

vx\_enum const char\*

node, target\_enum, target\_string);

**Parameters**

* [in] *node* - The reference to the [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) object.
* [in] *target\_enum* - The target enum to be set to the [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) object. Use a [vx\_target\_e](#_bookmark618).
* [in] *target\_string* - The target name ASCII string. This contains a valid value when *target\_enum*

is set to [VX\_TARGET\_STRING](#_bookmark620), otherwise it is ignored.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Node target set; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - node is not a valid [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) - If the node kernel is not supported by the specified target.

# Object: Array

Defines the Array Object Interface.

Array is a strongly-typed container, which provides random access by index to its elements in constant time. It uses value semantics for its own elements and holds copies of data. This is an example for loop over an Array:

213

vx\_size i, stride = sizeof(vx\_size); void \*base = NULL;

vx\_map\_id map\_id;

/\* access entire array at once \*/

vxMapArrayRange(array, 0, num\_items, &map\_id, &stride, &base, VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE, VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST, 0);

for (i = 0; i < num\_items; i++)

{

vxArrayItem(mystruct, base, i, stride).some\_uint += i; vxArrayItem(mystruct, base, i, stride).some\_double = 3.14f;

}

vxUnmapArrayRange(array, map\_id);

**Macros**

* [vxArrayItem](#_bookmark781)
* [vxFormatArrayPointer](#_bookmark783)

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_array](#_bookmark786)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_array\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark789)

**Functions**

* [vxAddArrayItems](#_bookmark794)
* [vxCopyArrayRange](#_bookmark796)
* [vxCreateArray](#_bookmark798)
* [vxCreateVirtualArray](#_bookmark800)
* [vxMapArrayRange](#_bookmark802)
* [vxQueryArray](#_bookmark804)
* [vxReleaseArray](#_bookmark806)
* [vxTruncateArray](#_bookmark808)
* [vxUnmapArrayRange](#_bookmark810)

## Macros

### vxArrayItem

Allows access to an array item as a typecast pointer deference.

#define vxArrayItem(type, ptr, index, stride) \ (\*(type \*)(&((uchar \*)ptr)[index\*stride]))

**Parameters**

214

* [in] *type* - The type of the item to access.
* [in] *ptr* - The base pointer for the array range.
* [in] *index* - The index of the element, not byte, to access.
* [in] *stride* - The 'number of bytes' between the beginning of two consecutive elements.

### vxFormatArrayPointer

Accesses a specific indexed element in an array.

#define vxFormatArrayPointer(ptr, index, stride) \ (&(((vx\_uint8\*)(ptr))[(index) \* (stride)]))

**Parameters**

* [in] *ptr* - The base pointer for the array range.
* [in] *index* - The index of the element, not byte, to access.
* [in] *stride* - The 'number of bytes' between the beginning of two consecutive elements.

## Typedefs

### vx\_array

The Array Object. Array is a strongly-typed container for other data structures.

typedef struct \_vx\_array \*vx\_array;

## Enumerations

### vx\_array\_attribute\_e

The array object attributes.

enum vx\_array\_attribute\_e {

VX\_ARRAY\_ITEMTYPE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_ARRAY) + 0x0, VX\_ARRAY\_NUMITEMS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_ARRAY) + 0x1, VX\_ARRAY\_CAPACITY = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_ARRAY) + 0x2, VX\_ARRAY\_ITEMSIZE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_ARRAY) + 0x3,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_ARRAY\_ITEMTYPE - The type of the Array items. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter.
      * VX\_ARRAY\_NUMITEMS - The number of items in the Array. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.
      * VX\_ARRAY\_CAPACITY - The maximal number of items that the Array can hold. Read-only. Use a

215

[vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.

* VX\_ARRAY\_ITEMSIZE - Queries an array item size. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.
  + 1. **Functions** **vxAddArrayItems** Adds items to the Array.

vx\_status vxAddArrayItems( vx\_array

vx\_size const void\* vx\_size

arr, count, ptr, stride);

This function increases the container size.

By default, the function does not reallocate memory, so if the container is already full (number of elements is equal to capacity) or it doesn’t have enough space, the function returns [VX\_FAILURE](#_bookmark615) error code.

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *arr* - The reference to the Array.
      * [in] *count* - The total number of elements to insert.
      * [in] *ptr* - The location from which to read the input values.
      * [in] *stride* - The number of bytes between the beginning of two consecutive elements.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
      * [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - arr is not a valid [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) reference.
      * [VX\_FAILURE](#_bookmark615) - If the Array is full.
      * [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.

### vxCopyArrayRange

Allows the application to copy a range from/into an array object.

216

vx\_status vxCopyArrayRange( vx\_array

vx\_size vx\_size vx\_size void\* vx\_enum vx\_enum

array, range\_start, range\_end, user\_stride, user\_ptr, usage, user\_mem\_type);

**Parameters**

* [in] *array* - The reference to the array object that is the source or the destination of the copy.
* [in] *range\_start* - The index of the first item of the array object to copy.
* [in] *range\_end* - The index of the item following the last item of the array object to copy. (*range\_end* - *range\_start*) items are copied from index *range\_start* included. The range must be within the bounds of the array: 0 ≤ *range\_start* < *range\_end* ≤ number of items in the array.
* [in] *user\_stride* - The number of bytes between the beginning of two consecutive items in the user memory pointed by user\_ptr. The layout of the user memory must follow an item major order: *user\_stride* ≥ element size in bytes.
* [in] *user\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the requested data if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the data to store into the array object if the copy was requested in write mode. The accessible memory must be large enough to contain the specified range with the specified stride: accessible memory in bytes ≥ (*range\_end* - *range\_start*)

\* *user\_stride*.

* [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the array object using the

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that data are copied from the array object into the user memory.
  + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means that data are copied into the array object from the user memory.
* [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the memory type of the memory referenced by the user\_addr.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_OPTIMIZED\_AWAY](#_bookmark609) - This is a reference to a virtual array that cannot be accessed by the application.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - array is not a valid [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

### vxCreateArray

Creates a reference to an Array object.

217

vx\_array vxCreateArray( vx\_context

vx\_enum vx\_size

context, item\_type, capacity);

User must specify the Array capacity (i.e., the maximal number of items that the array can hold).

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall Context.
* [in] *item\_type* - The type of data to hold. Must be greater than [VX\_TYPE\_INVALID](#_bookmark623) and less than or equal to [VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_STRUCT\_END](#_bookmark637). Or must be a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) returned from [vxRegisterUserStruct](#_bookmark1157).
* [in] *capacity* - The maximal number of items that the array can hold. This value must be greater than zero.

**Returns:** An array reference [vx\_array](#_bookmark786). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateVirtualArray

Creates an opaque reference to a virtual Array with no direct user access.

vx\_array vxCreateVirtualArray( vx\_graph

vx\_enum vx\_size

graph, item\_type, capacity);

Virtual Arrays are useful when item type or capacity are unknown ahead of time and the Array is used as internal graph edge. Virtual arrays are scoped within the parent graph only.

All of the following constructions are allowed.

vx\_context context = vxCreateContext(); vx\_graph graph = vxCreateGraph(context); vx\_array virt[] = {

vxCreateVirtualArray(graph, 0, 0), // totally unspecified vxCreateVirtualArray(graph, VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT, 0), // unspecified capacity vxCreateVirtualArray(graph, VX\_TYPE\_KEYPOINT, 1000), // no access

};

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the parent graph.
* [in] *item\_type* - The type of data to hold. Must be greater than [VX\_TYPE\_INVALID](#_bookmark623) and less than or equal to [VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_STRUCT\_END](#_bookmark637). Or must be a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) returned from [vxRegisterUserStruct](#_bookmark1157). This may to set to zero to indicate an unspecified item type.

218

* [in] *capacity* - The maximal number of items that the array can hold. This may be to set to zero to indicate an unspecified capacity.

**See also:** [vxCreateArray](#_bookmark798) for a type list.

**Returns:** A array reference [vx\_array](#_bookmark786). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxMapArrayRange

Allows the application to get direct access to a range of an array object.

vx\_status vxMapArrayRange( vx\_array

vx\_size vx\_size vx\_map\_id\* vx\_size\* void\*\* vx\_enum vx\_enum vx\_uint32

array, range\_start, range\_end, map\_id, stride,

ptr, usage, mem\_type, flags);

**Parameters**

* [in] *array* - The reference to the array object that contains the range to map.
* [in] *range\_start* - The index of the first item of the array object to map.
* [in] *range\_end* - The index of the item following the last item of the array object to map. (*range\_end* - *range\_start*) items are mapped, starting from index *range\_start* included. The range must be within the bounds of the array: must be 0 ≤ *range\_start* < *range\_end* ≤ number of items.
* [out] *map\_id* - The address of a [vx\_map\_id](#_bookmark871) variable where the function returns a map identifier.
  + (\*map\_id) must eventually be provided as the map\_id parameter of a call to

[vxUnmapArrayRange](#_bookmark810).

* [out] *stride* - The address of a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) variable where the function returns the memory layout of the mapped array range. The function sets (\**stride*) to the number of bytes between the beginning of two consecutive items. The application must consult (\**stride*) to access the array items starting from address (\**ptr*). The layout of the mapped array follows an item major order: (\**stride*) ≥ item size in bytes.
* [out] *ptr* - The address of a pointer that the function sets to the address where the requested data can be accessed. The returned (\**ptr*) address is only valid between the call to the function and the corresponding call to [vxUnmapArrayRange](#_bookmark810).
* [in] *usage* - This declares the access mode for the array range, using the [vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687)

enumeration.

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688): after the function call, the content of the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains the array range data. Writing into this memory location is forbidden and its

219

behavior is undefined.

* + [VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE](#_bookmark690): after the function call, the content of the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains the array range data; writing into this memory is allowed only for the location of items and will result in a modification of the affected items in the array object once the range is unmapped. Writing into a gap between items (when (\*stride) > item size in bytes) is forbidden and its behavior is undefined.
  + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689): after the function call, the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains undefined data; writing each item of the range is required prior to unmapping. Items not written by the application before unmap will become undefined after unmap, even if they were well defined before map. Like for [VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE](#_bookmark690), writing into a gap between items is forbidden and its behavior is undefined.
* [in] *mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the type of the memory where the array range is requested to be mapped.
* [in] *flags* - An integer that allows passing options to the map operation. Use the [vx\_map\_flag\_e](#_bookmark890)

enumeration.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_OPTIMIZED\_AWAY](#_bookmark609) - This is a reference to a virtual array that cannot be accessed by the application.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - array is not a valid [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

**Postcondition:** [vxUnmapArrayRange](#_bookmark810) with same (\*map\_id) value.

### vxQueryArray

Queries the Array for some specific information.

vx\_status vxQueryArray( vx\_array

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

arr, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *arr* - The reference to the Array.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_array\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark789).
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

220

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - arr is not a valid [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) - If the *attribute* is not a value supported on this implementation.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.

### vxReleaseArray

Releases a reference of an Array object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero. After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

vx\_status vxReleaseArray( vx\_array\*

arr);

**Parameters**

* [in] *arr* - The pointer to the Array to release.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - arr is not a valid [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) reference.

### vxTruncateArray

Truncates an Array (remove items from the end).

vx\_status vxTruncateArray( vx\_array

vx\_size

arr, new\_num\_items);

**Parameters**

* [inout] *arr* - The reference to the Array.
* [in] *new\_num\_items* - The new number of items for the Array.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - arr is not a valid [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) reference.

221

* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - The *new\_size* is greater than the current size.

### vxUnmapArrayRange

Unmap and commit potential changes to an array object range that was previously mapped. Unmapping an array range invalidates the memory location from which the range could be accessed by the application. Accessing this memory location after the unmap function completes has an undefined behavior.

vx\_status vxUnmapArrayRange( vx\_array

vx\_map\_id

array, map\_id);

**Parameters**

* [in] *array* - The reference to the array object to unmap.
* [out] *map\_id* - The unique map identifier that was returned when calling [vxMapArrayRange](#_bookmark802).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - array is not a valid [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

**Precondition:** [vxMapArrayRange](#_bookmark802) returning the same map\_id value

# Object: Convolution

Defines the Image Convolution Object interface.

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_convolution](#_bookmark814)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_convolution\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark817)

**Functions**

* [vxCopyConvolutionCoefficients](#_bookmark822)
* [vxCreateConvolution](#_bookmark824)
* [vxCreateVirtualConvolution](#_bookmark826)
* [vxQueryConvolution](#_bookmark828)
* [vxReleaseConvolution](#_bookmark830)
* [vxSetConvolutionAttribute](#_bookmark832)

222

## Typedefs

### vx\_convolution

The Convolution Object. A user-defined convolution kernel of MxM elements.

typedef struct \_vx\_convolution \*vx\_convolution;

* + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_convolution\_attribute\_e** The convolution attributes.

enum vx\_convolution\_attribute\_e {

VX\_CONVOLUTION\_ROWS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONVOLUTION) + 0x0, VX\_CONVOLUTION\_COLUMNS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONVOLUTION) +

0x1,

VX\_CONVOLUTION\_SCALE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONVOLUTION) +

0x2,

VX\_CONVOLUTION\_SIZE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_CONVOLUTION) + 0x3,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_CONVOLUTION\_ROWS - The number of rows of the convolution matrix. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543)

parameter.

* + - * VX\_CONVOLUTION\_COLUMNS - The number of columns of the convolution matrix. Read-only. Use a

[vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.

* + - * VX\_CONVOLUTION\_SCALE - The scale of the convolution matrix. Read-write. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549)

parameter.

*Note*



For 1.0, only powers of 2 are supported up to 231.

* + - * VX\_CONVOLUTION\_SIZE - The total size of the convolution matrix in bytes. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543)

parameter.

## Functions

### vxCopyConvolutionCoefficients

Allows the application to copy coefficients from/into a convolution object.

223

vx\_status vxCopyConvolutionCoefficients( vx\_convolution

void\* vx\_enum vx\_enum

conv, user\_ptr, usage,

user\_mem\_type);

**Parameters**

* [in] *conv* - The reference to the convolution object that is the source or the destination of the copy.
* [in] *user\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the requested coefficient data if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the coefficient data to store into the convolution object if the copy was requested in write mode. In the user memory, the convolution coefficient data is structured as a row-major 2D array with elements of the type corresponding to [VX\_TYPE\_CONVOLUTION](#_bookmark643), with a number of rows corresponding to [VX\_CONVOLUTION\_ROWS](#_bookmark818) and a number of columns corresponding to [VX\_CONVOLUTION\_COLUMNS](#_bookmark819). The accessible memory must be large enough to contain this 2D array: accessible memory in bytes

>= sizeof(data\_element) \* rows \* columns.

* [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the convolution object using the

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that data are copied from the convolution object into the user memory.
  + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means that data are copied into the convolution object from the user memory.
* [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the memory type of the memory referenced by the user\_addr.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - conv is not a valid [vx\_convolution](#_bookmark814) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

### vxCreateConvolution

Creates a reference to a convolution matrix object.

vx\_convolution vxCreateConvolution( vx\_context

vx\_size vx\_size

context, columns, rows);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.

224

* [in] *columns* - The columns dimension of the convolution. Must be odd and greater than or equal to 3 and less than the value returned from [VX\_CONTEXT\_CONVOLUTION\_MAX\_DIMENSION](#_bookmark696).
* [in] *rows* - The rows dimension of the convolution. Must be odd and greater than or equal to 3 and less than the value returned from [VX\_CONTEXT\_CONVOLUTION\_MAX\_DIMENSION](#_bookmark696).

**Returns:** A convolution reference [vx\_convolution](#_bookmark814). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateVirtualConvolution

Creates an opaque reference to a convolution matrix object without direct user access.

vx\_convolution vxCreateVirtualConvolution( vx\_graph

vx\_size vx\_size

graph, columns, rows);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the parent graph.
* [in] *columns* - The columns dimension of the convolution. Must be odd and greater than or equal to 3 and less than the value returned from [VX\_CONTEXT\_CONVOLUTION\_MAX\_DIMENSION](#_bookmark696).
* [in] *rows* - The rows dimension of the convolution. Must be odd and greater than or equal to 3 and less than the value returned from [VX\_CONTEXT\_CONVOLUTION\_MAX\_DIMENSION](#_bookmark696).

**See also:** [vxCreateConvolution](#_bookmark824)

**Returns:** A convolution reference [vx\_convolution](#_bookmark814). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxQueryConvolution

Queries an attribute on the convolution matrix object.

vx\_status vxQueryConvolution( vx\_convolution

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

conv, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *conv* - The convolution matrix object to set.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_convolution\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark817) enumeration.
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

225

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - conv is not a valid [vx\_convolution](#_bookmark814) reference.

### vxReleaseConvolution

Releases the reference to a convolution matrix. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseConvolution( vx\_convolution\*

conv);

**Parameters**

* [in] *conv* - The pointer to the convolution matrix to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - conv is not a valid [vx\_convolution](#_bookmark814) reference.

### vxSetConvolutionAttribute

Sets attributes on the convolution object.

vx\_status vxSetConvolutionAttribute( vx\_convolution

vx\_enum const void\* vx\_size

conv, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *conv* - The coordinates object to set.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to modify. Use a [vx\_convolution\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark817) enumeration.
* [in] *ptr* - The pointer to the value to which to set the attribute.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the data pointed to by *ptr*.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

226

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - conv is not a valid [vx\_convolution](#_bookmark814) reference.

# Object: Distribution

Defines the Distribution Object Interface.

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_distribution](#_bookmark836)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_distribution\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark839)

**Functions**

* [vxCopyDistribution](#_bookmark845)
* [vxCreateDistribution](#_bookmark847)
* [vxCreateVirtualDistribution](#_bookmark849)
* [vxMapDistribution](#_bookmark851)
* [vxQueryDistribution](#_bookmark853)
* [vxReleaseDistribution](#_bookmark855)
* [vxUnmapDistribution](#_bookmark857)

## Typedefs

### vx\_distribution

The Distribution object. This has a user-defined number of bins over a user-defined range (within a uint32\_t range).

typedef struct \_vx\_distribution \*vx\_distribution;

* + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_distribution\_attribute\_e** The distribution attribute list.

227

enum vx\_distribution\_attribute\_e {

VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_DIMENSIONS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_DISTRIBUTION) + 0x0,

VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_OFFSET = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_DISTRIBUTION) +

0x1,

VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_RANGE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_DISTRIBUTION) +

0x2,

VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_BINS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_DISTRIBUTION) +

0x3,

VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_WINDOW = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_DISTRIBUTION) +

0x4,

VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_SIZE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_DISTRIBUTION) +

0x5,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_DIMENSIONS - Indicates the number of dimensions in the distribution. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.
* VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_OFFSET - Indicates the start of the values to use (inclusive). Read-only. Use a

[vx\_int32](#_bookmark537) parameter.

* VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_RANGE - Indicates the total number of the consecutive values of the distribution interval. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
* VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_BINS - Indicates the number of bins. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.
* VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_WINDOW - Indicates the width of a bin. Equal to the range divided by the number of bins. If the range is not a multiple of the number of bins, it is not valid. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
* VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_SIZE - Indicates the total size of the distribution in bytes. Read-only. Use a

[vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.

## Functions

### vxCopyDistribution

Allows the application to copy from/into a distribution object.

vx\_status vxCopyDistribution( vx\_distribution

void\* vx\_enum vx\_enum

distribution, user\_ptr, usage, user\_mem\_type);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *distribution* - The reference to the distribution object that is the source or the destination of the copy.

228

* [in] *user\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the requested data if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the data to store into the distribution object if the copy was requested in write mode. In the user memory, the distribution is represented as a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) array with a number of elements equal to the value returned via [VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_BINS](#_bookmark842). The accessible memory must be large enough to contain this vx\_uint32 array: accessible memory in bytes ≥ sizeof(vx\_uint32) \* num\_bins.
* [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the distribution object using the

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that data are copied from the distribution object into the user memory.
  + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means that data are copied into the distribution object from the user memory.
* [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the memory type of the memory referenced by the user\_addr.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - distribution is not a valid [vx\_distribution](#_bookmark836) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

### vxCreateDistribution

Creates a reference to a 1D Distribution of a consecutive interval [offset,offset+range-1] defined by a start *offset* and valid *range*, divided equally into *numBins* parts.

vx\_distribution vxCreateDistribution( vx\_context

vx\_size vx\_int32 vx\_uint32

context, numBins, offset, range);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *numBins* - The number of bins in the distribution.
* [in] *offset* - The start offset into the range value that marks the begining of the 1D Distribution.
* [in] *range* - The total number of the consecutive values of the distribution interval.

**Returns:** A distribution reference [vx\_distribution](#_bookmark836). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateVirtualDistribution

Creates an opaque reference to a 1D Distribution object without direct user access.

229

vx\_distribution vxCreateVirtualDistribution( vx\_graph

vx\_size vx\_int32 vx\_uint32

graph, numBins, offset, range);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the parent graph.
* [in] *numBins* - The number of bins in the distribution.
* [in] *offset* - The start offset into the range value that marks the begining of the 1D Distribution.
* [in] *range* - The total number of the consecutive values of the distribution interval.

**See also:** [vxCreateDistribution](#_bookmark847)

**Returns:** A distribution reference [vx\_distribution](#_bookmark836). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxMapDistribution

Allows the application to get direct access to distribution object.

vx\_status vxMapDistribution( vx\_distribution vx\_map\_id\*

void\*\* vx\_enum vx\_enum vx\_bitfield

distribution, map\_id,

ptr, usage, mem\_type, flags);

**Parameters**

* [in] *distribution* - The reference to the distribution object to map.
* [out] *map\_id* - The address of a [vx\_map\_id](#_bookmark871) variable where the function returns a map identifier.
  + (\**map\_id*) must eventually be provided as the *map\_id* parameter of a call to

[vxUnmapDistribution](#_bookmark857).

* [out] *ptr* - The address of a pointer that the function sets to the address where the requested data can be accessed. In the mapped memory area, data are structured as a vx\_uint32 array with a number of elements equal to the value returned via [VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_BINS](#_bookmark842). Each element of this array corresponds to a bin of the distribution, with a range-major ordering. Accessing the memory out of the bound of this array is forbidden and has an undefined behavior. The returned (\**ptr*) address is only valid between the call to the function and the corresponding call to [vxUnmapDistribution](#_bookmark857).
* [in] *usage* - This declares the access mode for the distribution, using the [vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687)

enumeration.

230

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688): after the function call, the content of the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains the distribution data. Writing into this memory location is forbidden and its behavior is undefined.
  + [VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE](#_bookmark690): after the function call, the content of the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains the distribution data; writing into this memory is allowed only for the location of bins and will result in a modification of the affected bins in the distribution object once the distribution is unmapped.
  + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689): after the function call, the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains undefined data; writing each bin of distribution is required prior to unmapping. Bins not written by the application before unmap will become undefined after unmap, even if they were well defined before map.
* [in] *mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the type of the memory where the distribution is requested to be mapped.
* [in] *flags* - An integer that allows passing options to the map operation. Use 0 for this option.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - distribution is not a valid [vx\_distribution](#_bookmark836) reference. reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

**Postcondition:** [vxUnmapDistribution](#_bookmark857) with same (\*map\_id) value.

### vxQueryDistribution

Queries a Distribution object.

vx\_status vxQueryDistribution( vx\_distribution

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

distribution, attribute, ptr,

size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *distribution* - The reference to the distribution to query.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_distribution\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark839) enumeration.
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

231

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - distribution is not a valid [vx\_distribution](#_bookmark836) reference.

### vxReleaseDistribution

Releases a reference to a distribution object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseDistribution( vx\_distribution\*

distribution);

**Parameters**

* [in] *distribution* - The reference to the distribution to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - distribution is not a valid [vx\_distribution](#_bookmark836) reference.

### vxUnmapDistribution

Unmap and commit potential changes to distribution object that was previously mapped. Unmapping a distribution invalidates the memory location from which the distribution data could be accessed by the application. Accessing this memory location after the unmap function completes has an undefined behavior.

vx\_status vxUnmapDistribution( vx\_distribution

vx\_map\_id

distribution, map\_id);

**Parameters**

* [in] *distribution* - The reference to the distribution object to unmap.
* [out] *map\_id* - The unique map identifier that was returned when calling [vxMapDistribution](#_bookmark851).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - distribution is not a valid [vx\_distribution](#_bookmark836) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

232

**Precondition:** [vxMapDistribution](#_bookmark851) returning the same map\_id value

# Object: Image

Defines the Image Object interface.

**Data Structures**

* [vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t](#_bookmark861)
* [vx\_pixel\_value\_t](#_bookmark863)

**Macros**

* [VX\_IMAGEPATCH\_ADDR\_INIT](#_bookmark866)

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_image](#_bookmark869)
* [vx\_map\_id](#_bookmark871)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_channel\_range\_e](#_bookmark874)
* [vx\_color\_space\_e](#_bookmark878)
* [vx\_image\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark883)
* [vx\_map\_flag\_e](#_bookmark890)

**Functions**

* [vxCopyImagePatch](#_bookmark893)
* [vxCreateImage](#_bookmark895)
* [vxCreateImageFromChannel](#_bookmark897)
* [vxCreateImageFromHandle](#_bookmark899)
* [vxCreateImageFromROI](#_bookmark901)
* [vxCreateUniformImage](#_bookmark903)
* [vxCreateVirtualImage](#_bookmark905)
* [vxFormatImagePatchAddress1d](#_bookmark907)
* [vxFormatImagePatchAddress2d](#_bookmark909)
* [vxGetValidRegionImage](#_bookmark911)
* [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913)
* [vxQueryImage](#_bookmark915)
* [vxReleaseImage](#_bookmark917)
* [vxSetImageAttribute](#_bookmark919)
* [vxSetImagePixelValues](#_bookmark921)
* [vxSetImageValidRectangle](#_bookmark923)
* [vxSwapImageHandle](#_bookmark925)
* [vxUnmapImagePatch](#_bookmark927)

233

## Data Structures

### vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t

The addressing image patch structure is used by the Host only to address pixels in an image patch. The fields of the structure are defined as:

typedef struct \_vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t { vx\_uint32 dim\_x;

vx\_uint32 dim\_y;

vx\_int32 stride\_x;

vx\_int32 stride\_y; vx\_uint32 scale\_x; vx\_uint32 scale\_y; vx\_uint32 step\_x;

vx\_uint32 step\_y;

} vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t;

* + - * dim\_x, dim\_y - The dimensions of the image in logical pixel units in the x & y direction.
      * stride\_x, stride\_y - The physical byte distance from a logical pixel to the next logically adjacent pixel in the positive x or y direction.
      * scale\_x, scale\_y - The relationship of scaling from the primary plane (typically the zero indexed plane) to this plane. An integer down-scaling factor of f shall be set to a value equal to scale = unity / f and an integer up-scaling factor of f shall be set to a value of scale = unity × f. unity is defined as [VX\_SCALE\_UNITY](#_bookmark500).
      * step\_x, step\_y - The step is the number of logical pixel units to skip to arrive at the next physically unique pixel. For example, on a plane that is half-scaled in a dimension, the step in that dimension is 2 to indicate that every other pixel in that dimension is an alias. This is useful in situations where iteration over unique pixels is required, such as in serializing or de- serializing the image patch information.

**See also:** [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913)

### vx\_pixel\_value\_t

Union that describes the value of a pixel for any image format. Use the field corresponding to the image format.

234

typedef union \_vx\_pixel\_value\_t { vx\_uint8 RGB[3];

vx\_uint8 RGBX[4];

vx\_uint8 YUV[3];

vx\_uint8 U8;

vx\_uint16 U16;

vx\_int16 S16;

vx\_uint32 U32;

vx\_int32 S32;

vx\_uint8 reserved[16];

} vx\_pixel\_value\_t;

* RGB - [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_RGB](#_bookmark571) format in the R,G,B order
* RGBX - [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_RGBX](#_bookmark572) format in the R,G,B,X order
* YUV - All YUV formats in the Y,U,V order
* U8 - [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579)
* U16 - [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U16](#_bookmark580)
* S16 - [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581)
* U32 - [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U32](#_bookmark582)
* S32 - [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S32](#_bookmark583)
* reserved - unused

## Macros

### VX\_IMAGEPATCH\_ADDR\_INIT

Use to initialize a [vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t](#_bookmark861) structure on the stack.

#define VX\_IMAGEPATCH\_ADDR\_INIT

{0u, 0u, 0, 0, 0u, 0u, 0u, 0u}

## Typedefs

### vx\_image

An opaque reference to an image.

typedef struct \_vx\_image \*vx\_image;

**See also:** [vxCreateImage](#_bookmark895)

### vx\_map\_id

Holds the address of a variable where the map/unmap functions return a map identifier.

235

typedef uintptr\_t vx\_map\_id;

## Enumerations

### vx\_channel\_range\_e

The image channel range list used by the [VX\_IMAGE\_RANGE](#_bookmark888) attribute of a [vx\_image](#_bookmark869).

enum vx\_channel\_range\_e {

VX\_CHANNEL\_RANGE\_FULL = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COLOR\_RANGE) + 0x0, VX\_CHANNEL\_RANGE\_RESTRICTED = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COLOR\_RANGE) +

0x1,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_CHANNEL\_RANGE\_FULL - Full range of the unit of the channel.
      * VX\_CHANNEL\_RANGE\_RESTRICTED - Restricted range of the unit of the channel based on the space given.

### vx\_color\_space\_e

The image color space list used by the [VX\_IMAGE\_SPACE](#_bookmark887) attribute of a [vx\_image](#_bookmark869).

enum vx\_color\_space\_e {

VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_NONE = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COLOR\_SPACE) + 0x0, VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_BT601\_525 = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COLOR\_SPACE) + 0x1, VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_BT601\_625 = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COLOR\_SPACE) + 0x2, VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_BT709 = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_COLOR\_SPACE) + 0x3, VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_DEFAULT = VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_BT709,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_NONE - Use to indicate that no color space is used.
      * VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_BT601\_525 - Use to indicate that the BT.601 coefficients and SMPTE C primaries are used for conversions.
      * VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_BT601\_625 - Use to indicate that the BT.601 coefficients and BTU primaries are used for conversions.
      * VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_BT709 - Use to indicate that the BT.709 coefficients are used for conversions.
      * VX\_COLOR\_SPACE\_DEFAULT - All images in VX are by default BT.709.

### vx\_image\_attribute\_e

The image attributes list.

236

enum vx\_image\_attribute\_e {

VX\_IMAGE\_WIDTH = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE) + 0x0, VX\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE) + 0x1, VX\_IMAGE\_FORMAT = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE) + 0x2, VX\_IMAGE\_PLANES = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE) + 0x3, VX\_IMAGE\_SPACE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE) + 0x4, VX\_IMAGE\_RANGE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE) + 0x5, VX\_IMAGE\_MEMORY\_TYPE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE) + 0x7, VX\_IMAGE\_IS\_UNIFORM = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE) + 0x8, VX\_IMAGE\_UNIFORM\_VALUE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE) + 0x9,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_IMAGE\_WIDTH - Queries an image for its width. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
* VX\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT - Queries an image for its height. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
* VX\_IMAGE\_FORMAT - Queries an image for its format. Read-only. Use a [vx\_df\_image](#_bookmark527) parameter.
* VX\_IMAGE\_PLANES - Queries an image for its number of planes. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543)

parameter.

* VX\_IMAGE\_SPACE - Queries an image for its color space (see [vx\_color\_space\_e](#_bookmark878)). Read-write. Use a

[vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter.

* VX\_IMAGE\_RANGE - Queries an image for its channel range (see [vx\_channel\_range\_e](#_bookmark874)). Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter.
* VX\_IMAGE\_MEMORY\_TYPE - Queries memory type if created using vxCreateImageFromHandle. If [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) was not created using vxCreateImageFromHandle, [VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_NONE](#_bookmark702) is returned. Use a [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) parameter.
* VX\_IMAGE\_IS\_UNIFORM - Queries if an image is uniform. Read-only. Use a [vx\_bool](#_bookmark523) parameter.
* VX\_IMAGE\_UNIFORM\_VALUE - Queries the image uniform value if any. Read-only. Use a

[vx\_pixel\_value\_t](#_bookmark863) parameter.

### vx\_map\_flag\_e

The Map/Unmap operation enumeration.

enum vx\_map\_flag\_e { VX\_NOGAP\_X = 1,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_NOGAP\_X - No Gap.

237

## Functions

### vxCopyImagePatch

Allows the application to copy a rectangular patch from/into an image object plane.

vx\_status vxCopyImagePatch( vx\_image

const vx\_rectangle\_t\* vx\_uint32

const vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t\* void\*

vx\_enum vx\_enum

image, image\_rect,

image\_plane\_index, user\_addr, user\_ptr,

usage, user\_mem\_type);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *image* - The reference to the image object that is the source or the destination of the copy.
      * [in] *image\_rect* - The coordinates of the image patch. The patch must be within the bounds of the image. (*start\_x*, *start\_y*) gives the coordinates of the topleft pixel inside the patch, while (*end\_x*, *end\_y*) gives the coordinates of the bottomright element out of the patch. Must be 0 ≤ start < end ≤ number of pixels in the image dimension.
      * [in] *image\_plane\_index* - The plane index of the image object that is the source or the destination of the patch copy.
      * [in] *user\_addr* - The address of a structure describing the layout of the user memory location pointed by user\_ptr. In the structure, only *dim\_x*, *dim\_y*, *stride\_x* and *stride\_y* fields must be provided, other fields are ignored by the function. The layout of the user memory must follow a row major order: *stride\_x* ≥ pixel size in bytes, and *stride\_y* ≥ *stride\_x* \* *dim\_x*.
      * [in] *user\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the requested data if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the data to store into the image object if the copy was requested in write mode. The accessible memory must be large enough to contain the specified patch with the specified layout: accessible memory in bytes ≥ (*end\_y* - *start\_y*) \* *stride\_y*.
      * [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the image object using the [vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. For uniform images, only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) is supported. For other images, only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:
        + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that data is copied from the image object into the application memory
        + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means that data is copied into the image object from the application memory
      * [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the memory type of the memory referenced by the user\_addr.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

238

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_OPTIMIZED\_AWAY](#_bookmark609) - This is a reference to a virtual image that cannot be accessed by the application.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - image is not a valid [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

*Note*

 The application may ask for data outside the bounds of the valid region, but such data has an undefined value.

### vxCreateImage

Creates an opaque reference to an image buffer.

vx\_image vxCreateImage( vx\_context vx\_uint32

vx\_uint32 vx\_df\_image

context, width, height, color);

Not guaranteed to exist until the [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) containing it has been verified.

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the implementation context.
* [in] *width* - The image width in pixels. The image in the formats of [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV12](#_bookmark573), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV21](#_bookmark574), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_IYUV](#_bookmark577), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_UYVY](#_bookmark575), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_YUYV](#_bookmark576) must have even width.
* [in] *height* - The image height in pixels. The image in the formats of [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV12](#_bookmark573), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV21](#_bookmark574), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_IYUV](#_bookmark577) must have even height.
* [in] *color* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE](#_bookmark476) ([vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569)) code that represents the format of the image and the color space.

**Returns:** An image reference [vx\_image](#_bookmark869). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

**See also:** [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913) to obtain direct memory access to the image data.

### vxCreateImageFromChannel

Create a sub-image from a single plane channel of another image.

vx\_image vxCreateImageFromChannel( vx\_image

vx\_enum

img, channel);

239

The sub-image refers to the data in the original image. Updates to this image update the parent image and reversely.

The function supports only channels that occupy an entire plane of a multi-planar images, as listed below. Other cases are not supported. [VX\_CHANNEL\_Y](#_bookmark561) from YUV4, IYUV, NV12, NV21 [VX\_CHANNEL\_U](#_bookmark562) from YUV4, IYUV [VX\_CHANNEL\_V](#_bookmark563) from YUV4, IYUV

**Parameters**

* [in] *img* - The reference to the parent image.
* [in] *channel* - The [vx\_channel\_e](#_bookmark560) channel to use.

**Returns:** An image reference [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) to the sub-image. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateImageFromHandle

Creates a reference to an image object that was externally allocated.

vx\_image vxCreateImageFromHandle( vx\_context

vx\_df\_image

const vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t void\* const

vx\_enum

context, color, addrs[],

ptrs[], memory\_type);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the implementation context.
* [in] *color* - See the [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569) codes. This mandates the number of planes needed to be valid in the *addrs* and *ptrs* arrays based on the format given.
* [in] *addrs[]* - The array of image patch addressing structures that define the dimension and stride of the array of pointers. See note below.
* [in] *ptrs[]* - The array of platform-defined references to each plane. See note below.
* [in] *memory\_type* - [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701). When giving [VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST](#_bookmark703) the *ptrs* array is assumed to be HOST accessible pointers to memory.

**Returns:** An image reference [vx\_image](#_bookmark869). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

240

*Note*

The user must call vxMapImagePatch prior to accessing the pixels of an image, even if the image was created via [vxCreateImageFromHandle](#_bookmark899). Reads or writes to memory referenced by ptrs[ ] after calling [vxCreateImageFromHandle](#_bookmark899) without first calling [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913) will result in undefined behavior. The property of addr[] and ptrs[] arrays is kept by the caller (It means that the implementation will make

 an internal copy of the provided information. *addr* and *ptrs* can then simply be

application’s local variables). Only *dim\_x*, *dim\_y*, *stride\_x* and *stride\_y* fields of the

[vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t](#_bookmark861) need to be provided by the application. Other fields (*step\_x*, *step\_y*, *scale\_x* & *scale\_y*) are ignored by this function. The layout of the imported memory must follow a row-major order. In other words, *stride\_x* should be sufficiently large so that there is no overlap between data elements corresponding to different pixels, and *stride\_y* ≥ *stride\_x* \* *dim\_x*.

In order to release the image back to the application we should use [vxSwapImageHandle](#_bookmark925).

Import type of the created image is available via the image attribute [vx\_image\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark883)

parameter.

### vxCreateImageFromROI

Creates an image from another image given a rectangle. This second reference refers to the data in the original image. Updates to this image updates the parent image. The rectangle must be defined within the pixel space of the parent image.

vx\_image vxCreateImageFromROI( vx\_image

const vx\_rectangle\_t\*

img, rect);

**Parameters**

* [in] *img* - The reference to the parent image.
* [in] *rect* - The region of interest rectangle. Must contain points within the parent image pixel space.

**Returns:** An image reference [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) to the sub-image. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateUniformImage

Creates a reference to an image object that has a singular, uniform value in all pixels. The uniform image created is read-only.

241

vx\_image vxCreateUniformImage( vx\_context

vx\_uint32 vx\_uint32 vx\_df\_image

const vx\_pixel\_value\_t\*

context, width, height, color, value);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the implementation context.
* [in] *width* - The image width in pixels. The image in the formats of [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV12](#_bookmark573), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV21](#_bookmark574), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_IYUV](#_bookmark577), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_UYVY](#_bookmark575), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_YUYV](#_bookmark576) must have even width.
* [in] *height* - The image height in pixels. The image in the formats of [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV12](#_bookmark573), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV21](#_bookmark574), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_IYUV](#_bookmark577) must have even height.
* [in] *color* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE](#_bookmark476) ( [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569) ) code that represents the format of the image and the color space.
* [in] *value* - The pointer to the pixel value to which to set all pixels. See [vx\_pixel\_value\_t](#_bookmark863).

**Returns:** An image reference [vx\_image](#_bookmark869). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667). ``

**See also:** [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913) to obtain direct memory access to the image data.

*Note*

 [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913) and [vxUnmapImagePatch](#_bookmark927) may be called with a uniform image reference.

### vxCreateVirtualImage

Creates an opaque reference to an image buffer with no direct user access. This function allows setting the image width, height, or format.

vx\_image vxCreateVirtualImage( vx\_graph

vx\_uint32 vx\_uint32 vx\_df\_image

graph, width, height, color);

Virtual data objects allow users to connect various nodes within a graph via data references without access to that data, but they also permit the implementation to take maximum advantage of possible optimizations. Use this API to create a data reference to link two or more nodes together when the intermediate data are not required to be accessed by outside entities. This API in particular allows the user to define the image format of the data without requiring the exact dimensions. Virtual objects are scoped within the graph they are declared a part of, and can’t be shared outside of this scope. All of the following constructions of virtual images are valid.

242

vx\_context context = vxCreateContext(); vx\_graph graph = vxCreateGraph(context); vx\_image virt[] = {

vxCreateVirtualImage(graph, 0, 0, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8), // no specified dimension vxCreateVirtualImage(graph, 320, 240, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT), // no specified format vxCreateVirtualImage(graph, 640, 480, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8), // no user access

};

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the parent graph.
* [in] *width* - The width of the image in pixels. A value of zero informs the interface that the value is unspecified. The image in the formats of [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV12](#_bookmark573), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV21](#_bookmark574), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_IYUV](#_bookmark577), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_UYVY](#_bookmark575), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_YUYV](#_bookmark576) must have even width.
* [in] *height* - The height of the image in pixels. A value of zero informs the interface that the value is unspecified. The image in the formats of [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV12](#_bookmark573), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV21](#_bookmark574), [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_IYUV](#_bookmark577) must have even height.
* [in] *color* - The [VX\_DF\_IMAGE](#_bookmark476) ([vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569)) code that represents the format of the image and the color space. A value of [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT](#_bookmark570) informs the interface that the format is unspecified.

**Returns:** An image reference [vx\_image](#_bookmark869). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

*Note*



Passing this reference to [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913) will return an error.

### vxFormatImagePatchAddress1d

Accesses a specific indexed pixel in an image patch.

void\* vxFormatImagePatchAddress1d( void\*

vx\_uint32

const vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t\*

ptr, index, addr);

**Parameters**

* [in] *ptr* - The base pointer of the patch as returned from [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913).
* [in] *index* - The 0 based index of the pixel count in the patch. Indexes increase horizontally by 1 then wrap around to the next row.
* [in] *addr* - The pointer to the addressing mode information returned from [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913).

**Returns:** void \* Returns the pointer to the specified pixel.

**Precondition:** [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913)

243

### vxFormatImagePatchAddress2d

Accesses a specific pixel at a 2d coordinate in an image patch.

void\* vxFormatImagePatchAddress2d( void\*

vx\_uint32 vx\_uint32

const vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t\*

ptr, x,

y, addr);

**Parameters**

* [in] *ptr* - The base pointer of the patch as returned from [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913).
* [in] *x* - The x dimension within the patch.
* [in] *y* - The y dimension within the patch.
* [in] *addr* - The pointer to the addressing mode information returned from [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913).

**Returns:** void \* Returns the pointer to the specified pixel.

**Precondition:** [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913)

### vxGetValidRegionImage

Retrieves the valid region of the image as a rectangle.

vx\_status vxGetValidRegionImage( vx\_image

vx\_rectangle\_t\*

image, rect);

**Parameters**

* [in] *image* - The image from which to retrieve the valid region.
* [out] *rect* - The destination rectangle. **Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration. **Return Values**
* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - image is not a valid [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - Invalid rect.

*Note*

 This rectangle can be passed directly to [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913) to get the full valid region of the image.

244

### vxMapImagePatch

Allows the application to get direct access to a rectangular patch of an image object plane.

vx\_status vxMapImagePatch( vx\_image

const vx\_rectangle\_t\* vx\_uint32

vx\_map\_id\* vx\_imagepatch\_addressing\_t\* void\*\*

vx\_enum vx\_enum vx\_uint32

image, rect,

plane\_index, map\_id, addr,

ptr, usage, mem\_type, flags);

**Parameters**

* [in] *image* - The reference to the image object that contains the patch to map.
* [in] *rect* - The coordinates of image patch. The patch must be within the bounds of the image. (*start\_x*, *start\_y*) gives the coordinate of the topleft element inside the patch, while (*end\_x*, *end\_y*) give the coordinate of the bottomright element out of the patch. Must be 0 ≤ start < end.
* [in] *plane\_index* - The plane index of the image object to be accessed.
* [out] *map\_id* - The address of a [vx\_map\_id](#_bookmark871) variable where the function returns a map identifier.
  + (\*map\_id) must eventually be provided as the *map\_id* parameter of a call to

[vxUnmapImagePatch](#_bookmark927).

* [out] *addr* - The address of a structure describing the memory layout of the image patch to access. The function fills the structure pointed by addr with the layout information that the application must consult to access the pixel data at address (\**ptr*). The layout of the mapped memory follows a row-major order: *stride\_x* > 0, *stride\_y* > 0 and *stride\_y* ≥ *stride\_x* \* *dim\_x*. If the image object being accessed was created via [vxCreateImageFromHandle](#_bookmark899), then the returned memory layout will be the identical to that of the addressing structure provided when [vxCreateImageFromHandle](#_bookmark899) was called.
* [out] *ptr* - The address of a pointer that the function sets to the address where the requested data can be accessed. This returned (\**ptr*) address is only valid between the call to this function and the corresponding call to [vxUnmapImagePatch](#_bookmark927). If image was created via [vxCreateImageFromHandle](#_bookmark899) then the returned address (\**ptr*) will be the address of the patch in the original pixel buffer provided when image was created.
* [in] *usage* - This declares the access mode for the image patch, using the [vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687)

enumeration. For uniform images, only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) is supported.

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688): after the function call, the content of the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains the image patch data. Writing into this memory location is forbidden and its behavior is undefined.
  + [VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE](#_bookmark690): after the function call, the content of the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains the image patch data; writing into this memory is allowed only for the location of pixels only and will result in a modification of the written pixels in the image

245

object once the patch is unmapped. Writing into a gap between pixels (when *addr*->*stride\_x*

> pixel size in bytes or *addr*->*stride\_y* > *addr*->*stride\_x* \* *addr*->*dim\_x*) is forbidden and its behavior is undefined.

* + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689): after the function call, the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains undefined data; writing each pixel of the patch is required prior to unmapping. Pixels not written by the application before unmap will become undefined after unmap, even if they were well defined before map. Like for [VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE](#_bookmark690), writing into a gap between pixels is forbidden and its behavior is undefined.
* [in] *mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the type of the memory where the image patch is requested to be mapped.
* [in] *flags* - An integer that allows passing options to the map operation. Use the [vx\_map\_flag\_e](#_bookmark890)

enumeration.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_OPTIMIZED\_AWAY](#_bookmark609) - This is a reference to a virtual image that cannot be accessed by the application.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - image is not a valid [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) reference. reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NO\_MEMORY](#_bookmark610) - internal memory allocation failed.

*Note*

 The user may ask for data outside the bounds of the valid region, but such data has an undefined value.

**Postcondition:** [vxUnmapImagePatch](#_bookmark927) with same (\*map\_id) value.

### vxQueryImage

Retrieves various attributes of an image.

vx\_status vxQueryImage( vx\_image

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

image, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *image* - The reference to the image to query.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_image\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark883).
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.

246

* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - image is not a valid [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) - If the attribute is not supported on this implementation.

### vxReleaseImage

Releases a reference to an image object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseImage( vx\_image\*

image);

An implementation may defer the actual object destruction after its total reference count is zero (potentially until context destruction). Thus, releasing an image created from handle (see [vxCreateImageFromHandle](#_bookmark899)) and all others objects that may reference it (nodes, ROI, or channel for instance) are not sufficient to get back the ownership of the memory referenced by the current image handle. The only way for this is to call [vxSwapImageHandle](#_bookmark925)) before releasing the image.

**Parameters**

* [in] *image* - The pointer to the image to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - image is not a valid [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) reference.

### vxSetImageAttribute

Allows setting attributes on the image.

vx\_status vxSetImageAttribute( vx\_image

vx\_enum const void\* vx\_size

image, attribute, ptr, size);

247

**Parameters**

* [in] *image* - The reference to the image on which to set the attribute.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to set. Use a [vx\_image\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark883) enumeration.
* [in] *ptr* - The pointer to the location from which to read the value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the object pointed to by *ptr*.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - image is not a valid [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.

### vxSetImagePixelValues

Initialize an image with the given pixel value.

vx\_status vxSetImagePixelValues( vx\_image

const vx\_pixel\_value\_t\*

image, pixel\_value);

**Parameters**

* [in] *image* - The reference to the image to initialize.
* [in] *pixel\_value* - The pointer to the constant pixel value to initialize all image pixels. See

[vx\_pixel\_value\_t](#_bookmark863).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - If the image is a uniform image, a virtual image, or not a [vx\_image](#_bookmark869).
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.

*Note*

All pixels of the entire image are initialized to the indicated pixel value,

 independently from the valid region. The valid region of the image is unaffected by this function. The image remains mutable after the call to this function, so its

pixels and mutable attributes may be changed by subsequent functions.

### vxSetImageValidRectangle

Sets the valid rectangle for an image according to a supplied rectangle.

248

vx\_status vxSetImageValidRectangle( vx\_image

const vx\_rectangle\_t\*

image, rect);

*Note*

Setting or changing the valid region from within a user node by means other than the call-back, for example by calling [vxSetImageValidRectangle](#_bookmark923), might result in an incorrect valid region calculation by the framework.



**Parameters**

* [in] *image* - The reference to the image.
* [in] *rect* - The value to be set to the image valid rectangle. A NULL indicates that the valid region is the entire image.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - image is not a valid [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - The rect does not define a proper valid rectangle.

### vxSwapImageHandle

Swaps the image handle of an image previously created from handle.

vx\_status vxSwapImageHandle( vx\_image

void\* const void\* vx\_size

image, new\_ptrs[], prev\_ptrs[], num\_planes);

This function sets the new image handle (i.e. pointer to all image planes) and returns the previous one.

Once this function call has completed, the application gets back the ownership of the memory referenced by the previous handle. This memory contains up-to-date pixel data, and the application can safely reuse or release it.

The memory referenced by the new handle must have been allocated consistently with the image properties since the import type, memory layout and dimensions are unchanged (see addrs, color, and memory\_type in [vxCreateImageFromHandle](#_bookmark899)).

All images created from ROI or channel with this image as parent or ancestor will automatically use the memory referenced by the new handle.

249

The behavior of [vxSwapImageHandle](#_bookmark925) when called from a user node is undefined.

**Parameters**

* [in] *image* - The reference to an image created from handle
* [in] *new\_ptrs[]* - pointer to a caller owned array that contains the new image handle (image plane pointers)
  + *new\_ptrs* is non-NULL. *new\_ptrs*[i] must be non-NULL for each i such as 0 < i < nbPlanes, otherwise, this is an error. The address of the storage memory for image plane i is set to *new\_ptrs*[i]
  + *new\_ptrs* is NULL: the previous image storage memory is reclaimed by the caller, while no new handle is provided.
* [out] *prev\_ptrs[]* - pointer to a caller owned array in which the application returns the previous image handle
  + *prev\_ptrs* is non-NULL. *prev\_ptrs* must have at least as many elements as the number of image planes. For each i such as 0 < i < nbPlanes, *prev\_ptrs*[i] is set to the address of the previous storage memory for plane i.
  + *prev\_ptrs* is NULL: the previous handle is not returned.
* [in] *num\_planes* - Number of planes in the image. This must be set equal to the number of planes of the input image. The number of elements in *new\_ptrs* and *prev\_ptrs* arrays must be equal to or greater than *num\_planes*. If either array has more than *num\_planes* elements, the extra elements are ignored. If either array is smaller than *num\_planes*, the results are undefined.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - image is not a valid [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) reference. reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - The image was not created from handle or the content of new\_ptrs is not valid.
* [VX\_FAILURE](#_bookmark615) - The image was already being accessed.

### vxUnmapImagePatch

Unmap and commit potential changes to a image object patch that were previously mapped. Unmapping an image patch invalidates the memory location from which the patch could be accessed by the application. Accessing this memory location after the unmap function completes has an undefined behavior.

vx\_status vxUnmapImagePatch( vx\_image

vx\_map\_id

image, map\_id);

250

**Parameters**

* [in] *image* - The reference to the image object to unmap.
* [out] *map\_id* - The unique map identifier that was returned by [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - image is not a valid [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

**Precondition:** [vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913) with same map\_id value

# Object: LUT

Defines the Look-Up Table Interface.

A lookup table is an array that simplifies run-time computation by replacing computation with a simpler array indexing operation.

**Typedefs**

* + - [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931)

**Enumerations**

* + - [vx\_lut\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark934)

**Functions**

* + - [vxCopyLUT](#_bookmark940)
    - [vxCreateLUT](#_bookmark942)
    - [vxCreateVirtualLUT](#_bookmark944)
    - [vxMapLUT](#_bookmark946)
    - [vxQueryLUT](#_bookmark948)
    - [vxReleaseLUT](#_bookmark950)
    - [vxUnmapLUT](#_bookmark952)

## 5.9.1. Typedefs

### vx\_lut

The Look-Up Table (LUT) Object.

typedef struct \_vx\_lut \*vx\_lut;

251

## Enumerations

### vx\_lut\_attribute\_e

The Look-Up Table (LUT) attribute list.

enum vx\_lut\_attribute\_e {

VX\_LUT\_TYPE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS,VX\_TYPE\_LUT) + 0x0, VX\_LUT\_COUNT = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS,VX\_TYPE\_LUT) + 0x1, VX\_LUT\_SIZE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS,VX\_TYPE\_LUT) + 0x2, VX\_LUT\_OFFSET = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS,VX\_TYPE\_LUT) + 0x3,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_LUT\_TYPE - Indicates the value type of the LUT. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529).
      * VX\_LUT\_COUNT - Indicates the number of elements in the LUT. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543).
      * VX\_LUT\_SIZE - Indicates the total size of the LUT in bytes. Read-only. Uses a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543).
      * VX\_LUT\_OFFSET - Indicates the index of the input value = 0. Read-only. Uses a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549).

## Functions

### vxCopyLUT

Allows the application to copy from/into a LUT object.

vx\_status vxCopyLUT( vx\_lut

void\* vx\_enum vx\_enum

lut, user\_ptr, usage,

user\_mem\_type);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *lut* - The reference to the LUT object that is the source or the destination of the copy.
      * [in] *user\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the requested data if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the data to store into the LUT object if the copy was requested in write mode. In the user memory, the LUT is represented as a array with elements of the type corresponding to [VX\_LUT\_TYPE](#_bookmark935), and with a number of elements equal to the value returned via [VX\_LUT\_COUNT](#_bookmark936). The accessible memory must be large enough to contain this array: accessible memory in bytes ≥ sizeof(data\_element) \* count.
      * [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the LUT object using the

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* + - * + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that data are copied from the LUT object into the user memory.
        + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means that data are copied into the LUT object from the user memory.

252

* [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the memory type of the memory referenced by the user\_addr.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - lut is not a valid [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

### vxCreateLUT

Creates LUT object of a given type. The value of [VX\_LUT\_OFFSET](#_bookmark937) is equal to 0 for data\_type =

[VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625), and (vx\_uint32)(count/2) for [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626).

vx\_lut vxCreateLUT( vx\_context vx\_enum

vx\_size

context, data\_type, count);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the context.
* [in] *data\_type* - The type of data stored in the LUT.
* [in] *count* - The number of entries desired.

*Note*

*data\_type* can only be [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) or [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). If *data\_type* is [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625), *count* should not be greater than 256. If *data\_type* is [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626), *count* should not be greater than 65536.



**Returns:** An LUT reference [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateVirtualLUT

Creates an opaque reference to a LUT object with no direct user access.

vx\_lut vxCreateVirtualLUT( vx\_graph

vx\_enum vx\_size

graph, data\_type, count);

**Parameters**

253

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the parent graph.
* [in] *data\_type* - The type of data stored in the LUT.
* [in] *count* - The number of entries desired.

**See also:** [vxCreateLUT](#_bookmark942)

*Note*

*data\_type* can only be [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) or [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626). If *data\_type* is [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625), *count* should not be greater than 256. If *data\_type* is [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626), *count* should not be greater than 65536.



**Returns:** An LUT reference [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxMapLUT

Allows the application to get direct access to LUT object.

vx\_status vxMapLUT( vx\_lut vx\_map\_id\* void\*\*

vx\_enum vx\_enum vx\_bitfield

lut, map\_id, ptr, usage, mem\_type, flags);

**Parameters**

* [in] *lut* - The reference to the LUT object to map.
* [out] *map\_id* - The address of a [vx\_map\_id](#_bookmark871) variable where the function returns a map identifier.
  + (\*map\_id) must eventually be provided as the map\_id parameter of a call to [vxUnmapLUT](#_bookmark952).
* [out] *ptr* - The address of a pointer that the function sets to the address where the requested data can be accessed. In the mapped memory area, the LUT data are structured as an array with elements of the type corresponding to [VX\_LUT\_TYPE](#_bookmark935), with a number of elements equal to the value returned via [VX\_LUT\_COUNT](#_bookmark936). Accessing the memory out of the bound of this array is forbidden and has an undefined behavior. The returned (\**ptr*) address is only valid between the call to the function and the corresponding call to [vxUnmapLUT](#_bookmark952).
* [in] *usage* - This declares the access mode for the LUT, using the [vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration.
  + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688): after the function call, the content of the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains the LUT data. Writing into this memory location is forbidden and its behavior is undefined.
  + [VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE](#_bookmark690): after the function call, the content of the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains the LUT data; writing into this memory is allowed only for the location of entries and will result in a modification of the affected entries in the LUT object once the LUT is unmapped.

254

* + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689): after the function call, the memory location pointed by(\**ptr*) contains undefined data; writing each entry of LUT is required prior to unmapping. Entries not written by the application before unmap will become undefined after unmap, even if they were well defined before map.
* [in] *mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the type of the memory where the LUT is requested to be mapped.
* [in] *flags* - An integer that allows passing options to the map operation. Use 0 for this option.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - lut is not a valid [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

**Postcondition:** [vxUnmapLUT](#_bookmark952) with same (\*map\_id) value.

### vxQueryLUT

Queries attributes from a LUT.

vx\_status vxQueryLUT( vx\_lut

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

lut, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *lut* - The LUT to query.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_lut\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark934) enumeration.
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - lut is not a valid [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931) reference.

### vxReleaseLUT

Releases a reference to a LUT object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

255

vx\_status vxReleaseLUT( vx\_lut\*

lut);

**Parameters**

* [in] *lut* - The pointer to the LUT to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - lut is not a valid [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931) reference.

### vxUnmapLUT

Unmap and commit potential changes to LUT object that was previously mapped. Unmapping a LUT invalidates the memory location from which the LUT data could be accessed by the application. Accessing this memory location after the unmap function completes has an undefined behavior.

vx\_status vxUnmapLUT( vx\_lut

vx\_map\_id

lut, map\_id);

**Parameters**

* [in] *lut* - The reference to the LUT object to unmap.
* [out] *map\_id* - The unique map identifier that was returned when calling [vxMapLUT](#_bookmark946).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - lut is not a valid [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

**Precondition:** [vxMapLUT](#_bookmark946) returning the same map\_id value

# Object: Matrix

Defines the Matrix Object Interface.

**Typedefs**

256

* [vx\_matrix](#_bookmark956)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_matrix\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark959)

**Functions**

* [vxCopyMatrix](#_bookmark967)
* [vxCreateMatrix](#_bookmark969)
* [vxCreateMatrixFromPattern](#_bookmark971)
* [vxCreateMatrixFromPatternAndOrigin](#_bookmark973)
* [vxCreateVirtualMatrix](#_bookmark975)
* [vxQueryMatrix](#_bookmark977)
* [vxReleaseMatrix](#_bookmark979)

## Typedefs

### vx\_matrix

The Matrix Object. An MxN matrix of some unit type.

typedef struct \_vx\_matrix \*vx\_matrix;

* + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_matrix\_attribute\_e** The matrix attributes.

enum vx\_matrix\_attribute\_e {

VX\_MATRIX\_TYPE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_MATRIX) + 0x0, VX\_MATRIX\_ROWS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_MATRIX) + 0x1, VX\_MATRIX\_COLUMNS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_MATRIX) + 0x2, VX\_MATRIX\_SIZE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_MATRIX) + 0x3, VX\_MATRIX\_ORIGIN = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_MATRIX) + 0x4, VX\_MATRIX\_PATTERN = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_MATRIX) + 0x5,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_MATRIX\_TYPE - The value type of the matrix. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter.
      * VX\_MATRIX\_ROWS - The M dimension of the matrix. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.
      * VX\_MATRIX\_COLUMNS - The N dimension of the matrix. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.
      * VX\_MATRIX\_SIZE - The total size of the matrix in bytes. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.
      * VX\_MATRIX\_ORIGIN - The origin of the matrix with a default value of [floor(

257

VX\_MATRIX\_COLUMNS/2),floor(VX\_MATRIX\_ROWS/2)] Read-only. Use a [vx\_coordinates2d\_t](#_bookmark459) parameter.

* VX\_MATRIX\_PATTERN - The pattern of the matrix. See [vx\_pattern\_e](#_bookmark594). Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter. If the matrix was created via [vxCreateMatrixFromPattern](#_bookmark971) or [vxCreateMatrixFromPatternAndOrigin](#_bookmark973), the attribute corresponds to the given pattern. Otherwise the attribute is [VX\_PATTERN\_OTHER](#_bookmark598).

## Functions

### vxCopyMatrix

Allows the application to copy from/into a matrix object.

vx\_status vxCopyMatrix( vx\_matrix

void\* vx\_enum vx\_enum

matrix, user\_ptr, usage, user\_mem\_type);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *matrix* - The reference to the matrix object that is the source or the destination of the copy.
      * [in] *user\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the requested data if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the data to store into the matrix object if the copy was requested in write mode. In the user memory, the matrix is structured as a row-major 2D array with elements of the type corresponding to [VX\_MATRIX\_TYPE](#_bookmark960), with a number of rows corresponding to [VX\_MATRIX\_ROWS](#_bookmark961) and a number of columns corresponding to [VX\_MATRIX\_COLUMNS](#_bookmark962). The accessible memory must be large enough to contain this 2D array: accessible memory in bytes ≥ sizeof(data\_element) \* rows \* columns.
      * [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the matrix object using the

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* + - * + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that data are copied from the matrix object into the user memory.
        + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means that data are copied into the matrix object from the user memory.
      * [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the memory type of the memory referenced by the user\_addr.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
      * [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - matrix is not a valid [vx\_matrix](#_bookmark956) reference.
      * [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

258

### vxCreateMatrix

Creates a reference to a matrix object.

vx\_matrix vxCreateMatrix( vx\_context

vx\_enum vx\_size vx\_size

c, data\_type, columns, rows);

**Parameters**

* [in] *c* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *data\_type* - The unit format of the matrix. [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) or [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628) or

[VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630).

* [in] *columns* - The first dimensionality.
* [in] *rows* - The second dimensionality.

**Returns:** An matrix reference [vx\_matrix](#_bookmark956). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateMatrixFromPattern

Creates a reference to a matrix object from a boolean pattern.

vx\_matrix vxCreateMatrixFromPattern( vx\_context

vx\_enum vx\_size vx\_size

context, pattern, columns, rows);

**See also:** [vxCreateMatrixFromPatternAndOrigin](#_bookmark973) for a description of the matrix patterns.

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *pattern* - The pattern of the matrix. See [VX\_MATRIX\_PATTERN](#_bookmark964).
* [in] *columns* - The first dimensionality.
* [in] *rows* - The second dimensionality.

**Returns:** A matrix reference [vx\_matrix](#_bookmark956) of type [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateMatrixFromPatternAndOrigin

Creates a reference to a matrix object from a boolean pattern, with a user-specified origin.

259

vx\_matrix vxCreateMatrixFromPatternAndOrigin(

vx\_context context,

vx\_enum pattern,

vx\_size columns,

vx\_size rows,

vx\_size origin\_col,

vx\_size origin\_row);

The matrix created by this function is of type [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625), with the value 0 representing False, and the value 255 representing True. It supports the patterns as described below:

* [VX\_PATTERN\_BOX](#_bookmark595) is a matrix with dimensions equal to the given number of rows and columns, and all cells equal to 255. Dimensions of 3x3 and 5x5 must be supported.
* [VX\_PATTERN\_CROSS](#_bookmark596) is a matrix with dimensions equal to the given number of rows and columns, which both must be odd numbers. All cells in the center row and center column are equal to 255, and the rest are equal to zero. Dimensions of 3x3 and 5x5 must be supported.
* [VX\_PATTERN\_DISK](#_bookmark597) is a matrix with dimensions equal to the given number of rows ® and columns

©, where R and C are odd and cell (c, r) is 255 if:

(r-R/2 + 0.5)2 / (R/2)2 + (c-C/2 + 0.5)2 / (C/2)2 is less than or equal to 1, and 0 otherwise.

A matrix created from pattern is read-only. The behavior when attempting to modify such a matrix is undefined.

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *pattern* - The pattern of the matrix. See [VX\_MATRIX\_PATTERN](#_bookmark964).
* [in] *columns* - The first dimensionality.
* [in] *rows* - The second dimensionality.
* [in] *origin\_col* - The origin (first dimensionality).
* [in] *origin\_row* - The origin (second dimensionality).

**Returns:** A matrix reference [vx\_matrix](#_bookmark956) of type [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateVirtualMatrix

Creates an opaque reference to a matrix object without direct user access.

vx\_matrix vxCreateVirtualMatrix( vx\_graph

vx\_enum vx\_size vx\_size

graph, data\_type, columns, rows);

260

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the parent graph.
* [in] *data\_type* - The unit format of the matrix. [VX\_TYPE\_UINT8](#_bookmark625) or [VX\_TYPE\_INT32](#_bookmark628) or

[VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32](#_bookmark630).

* [in] *columns* - The first dimensionality.
* [in] *rows* - The second dimensionality.

**See also:** [vxCreateMatrix](#_bookmark969)

**Returns:** An matrix reference [vx\_matrix](#_bookmark956). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxQueryMatrix

Queries an attribute on the matrix object.

vx\_status vxQueryMatrix( vx\_matrix

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

mat, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *mat* - The matrix object to set.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_matrix\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark959) enumeration.
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - mat is not a valid [vx\_matrix](#_bookmark956) reference.

### vxReleaseMatrix

Releases a reference to a matrix object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseMatrix( vx\_matrix\*

mat);

**Parameters**

261

* [in] *mat* - The matrix reference to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - mat is not a valid [vx\_matrix](#_bookmark956) reference.

# Object: Pyramid

Defines the Image Pyramid Object Interface.

A Pyramid object in OpenVX represents a collection of related images. Typically, these images are created by either downscaling or upscaling a *base image*, contained in level zero of the pyramid. Successive levels of the pyramid increase or decrease in size by a factor given by the [VX\_PYRAMID\_SCALE](#_bookmark993) attribute. For instance, in a pyramid with 3 levels and [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF](#_bookmark983), the level one image is one-half the width and one-half the height of the level zero image, and the level two image is one-quarter the width and one quarter the height of the level zero image. When downscaling or upscaling results in a non-integral number of pixels at any level, fractional pixels always get rounded up to the nearest integer. (E.g., a 3-level image pyramid beginning with level zero having a width of 9 and a scaling of [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF](#_bookmark983) results in the level one image with a width of 5 = **ceil**(9 × 0.5) and a level two image with a width of 3 = **ceil**(5 × 0.5). Position (rN,cN) at level N corresponds to position (rN-1 / **scale**, cN-1 / **scale**) at level N-1.

**Macros**

* [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF](#_bookmark983)
* [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_ORB](#_bookmark985)

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_pyramid\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark991)

**Functions**

* [vxCreatePyramid](#_bookmark999)
* [vxCreateVirtualPyramid](#_bookmark1001)
* [vxGetPyramidLevel](#_bookmark1003)
* [vxQueryPyramid](#_bookmark1005)
* [vxReleasePyramid](#_bookmark1007)

262

## Macros

### VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF

Use to indicate a half-scale pyramid.

#define VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF

(0.5f)

### VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_ORB

Use to indicate a ORB scaled pyramid whose scaling factor is .

#define VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_ORB

((vx\_float32)0.8408964f)

## Typedefs

### vx\_pyramid

The Image Pyramid object. A set of scaled images.

typedef struct \_vx\_pyramid \*vx\_pyramid;

## Enumerations

### vx\_pyramid\_attribute\_e

The pyramid object attributes.

enum vx\_pyramid\_attribute\_e {

VX\_PYRAMID\_LEVELS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_PYRAMID) + 0x0, VX\_PYRAMID\_SCALE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_PYRAMID) + 0x1, VX\_PYRAMID\_WIDTH = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_PYRAMID) + 0x2, VX\_PYRAMID\_HEIGHT = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_PYRAMID) + 0x3, VX\_PYRAMID\_FORMAT = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_PYRAMID) + 0x4,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_PYRAMID\_LEVELS - The number of levels of the pyramid. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.
      * VX\_PYRAMID\_SCALE - The scale factor between each level of the pyramid. Read-only. Use a

[vx\_float32](#_bookmark531) parameter.

* + - * VX\_PYRAMID\_WIDTH - The width of the 0th image in pixels. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
      * VX\_PYRAMID\_HEIGHT - The height of the 0th image in pixels. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
      * VX\_PYRAMID\_FORMAT - The [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569) format of the image. Read-only. Use a [vx\_df\_image](#_bookmark527)

263

parameter.

## Functions

### vxCreatePyramid

Creates a reference to a pyramid object of the supplied number of levels.

vx\_pyramid vxCreatePyramid( vx\_context

vx\_size vx\_float32 vx\_uint32 vx\_uint32 vx\_df\_image

context, levels, scale, width, height, format);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
      * [in] *levels* - The number of levels desired. This is required to be a non-zero value.
      * [in] *scale* - Used to indicate the scale between pyramid levels. This is required to be a non-zero positive value. [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF](#_bookmark983) and [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_ORB](#_bookmark985) must be supported.
      * [in] *width* - The width of the 0th level image in pixels.
      * [in] *height* - The height of the 0th level image in pixels.
      * [in] *format* - The format of all images in the pyramid. NV12, NV21, IYUV, UYVY and YUYV formats are not supported.

**Returns:** A pyramid reference [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988) containing the sub-images. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateVirtualPyramid

Creates a reference to a virtual pyramid object of the supplied number of levels.

vx\_pyramid vxCreateVirtualPyramid( vx\_graph

vx\_size vx\_float32 vx\_uint32 vx\_uint32 vx\_df\_image

graph, levels, scale, width, height, format);

Virtual Pyramids can be used to connect Nodes together when the contents of the pyramids will not be accessed by the user of the API. All of the following constructions are valid:

264

vx\_context context = vxCreateContext(); vx\_graph graph = vxCreateGraph(context); vx\_pyramid virt[] = {

vxCreateVirtualPyramid(graph, 4, VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF, 0, 0, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT), // no dimension and format specified for level 0

vxCreateVirtualPyramid(graph, 4, VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF, 640, 480, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT),

// no format specified.

vxCreateVirtualPyramid(graph, 4, VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF, 640, 480, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8), // no access

};

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the parent graph.
* [in] *levels* - The number of levels desired. This is required to be a non-zero value.
* [in] *scale* - Used to indicate the scale between pyramid levels. This is required to be a non-zero positive value. [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_HALF](#_bookmark983) and [VX\_SCALE\_PYRAMID\_ORB](#_bookmark985) must be supported.
* [in] *width* - The width of the 0th level image in pixels. This may be set to zero to indicate to the interface that the value is unspecified.
* [in] *height* - The height of the 0th level image in pixels. This may be set to zero to indicate to the interface that the value is unspecified.
* [in] *format* - The format of all images in the pyramid. This may be set to [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT](#_bookmark570) to indicate that the format is unspecified.

**Returns:** A pyramid reference [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

*Note*

 Images extracted with [vxGetPyramidLevel](#_bookmark1003) behave as Virtual Images and cause

[vxMapImagePatch](#_bookmark913) to return errors.

### vxGetPyramidLevel

Retrieves a level of the pyramid as a [vx\_image](#_bookmark869), which can be used elsewhere in OpenVX. A call to vxReleaseImage is necessary to release an image for each call of vxGetPyramidLevel.

vx\_image vxGetPyramidLevel( vx\_pyramid

vx\_uint32

pyr, index);

**Parameters**

* [in] *pyr* - The pyramid object.
* [in] *index* - The index of the level, such that index is less than levels.

265

**Returns:** A [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful function completion should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxQueryPyramid

Queries an attribute from an image pyramid.

vx\_status vxQueryPyramid( vx\_pyramid

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

pyr, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *pyr* - The pyramid to query.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute for which to query. Use a [vx\_pyramid\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark991) enumeration.
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - pyr is not a valid [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988) reference.

### vxReleasePyramid

Releases a reference to a pyramid object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleasePyramid( vx\_pyramid\*

pyr);

**Parameters**

* [in] *pyr* - The pointer to the pyramid to release.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - pyr is not a valid [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988) reference.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

266

# Object: Remap

Defines the Remap Object Interface.

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_remap\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1014)

**Functions**

* [vxCopyRemapPatch](#_bookmark1021)
* [vxCreateRemap](#_bookmark1023)
* [vxCreateVirtualRemap](#_bookmark1025)
* [vxMapRemapPatch](#_bookmark1027)
* [vxQueryRemap](#_bookmark1029)
* [vxReleaseRemap](#_bookmark1031)
* [vxUnmapRemapPatch](#_bookmark1033)

## Typedefs

### vx\_remap

The remap table Object. A remap table contains per-pixel mapping of output pixels to input pixels.

typedef struct \_vx\_remap \*vx\_remap;

## Enumerations

### vx\_remap\_attribute\_e

The remap object attributes.

enum vx\_remap\_attribute\_e {

VX\_REMAP\_SOURCE\_WIDTH = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_REMAP) + 0x0, VX\_REMAP\_SOURCE\_HEIGHT = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_REMAP) + 0x1, VX\_REMAP\_DESTINATION\_WIDTH = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_REMAP) +

0x2,

VX\_REMAP\_DESTINATION\_HEIGHT = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_REMAP) +

0x3,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_REMAP\_SOURCE\_WIDTH - The source width. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.

267

* VX\_REMAP\_SOURCE\_HEIGHT - The source height. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
* VX\_REMAP\_DESTINATION\_WIDTH - The destination width. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
* VX\_REMAP\_DESTINATION\_HEIGHT - The destination height. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.

## Functions

### vxCopyRemapPatch

Allows the application to copy a rectangular patch from/into a remap object.

vx\_status vxCopyRemapPatch( vx\_remap

const vx\_rectangle\_t\* vx\_size\*

void\* vx\_enum vx\_enum vx\_enum

remap, rect,

user\_stride\_y, user\_ptr, user\_coordinate\_type, usage, user\_mem\_type);

The patch is specified within the destination dimensions and its data provide the corresponding coordinate within the source dimensions. The patch in user memory is a 2D array of elements of the type associated with the *user\_coordinate\_type* parameter (i.e., [vx\_coordinates2df\_t](#_bookmark461) for [VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2DF](#_bookmark636)). The memory layout of this array follows a row-major order where rows are compact (without any gap between elements), and where the potential padding after each line is determined by the *user\_stride\_y* parameter.

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *remap* - The reference to the remap object that is the source or the destination of the patch copy.
      * [in] *rect* - The coordinates of remap patch. The patch must be specified within the bounds of the remap destination dimensions ([VX\_REMAP\_DESTINATION\_WIDTH](#_bookmark1017) x [VX\_REMAP\_DESTINATION\_HEIGHT](#_bookmark1018)). (*start\_x*, *start\_y*) gives the coordinate of the topleft element inside the patch, while (*end\_x*, *end\_y*) gives the coordinate of the bottomright element out of the patch.
      * [in] *user\_stride\_y* - The difference between the address of the first element of two successive lines of the remap patch in user memory (pointed by *user\_ptr*). The layout of the user memory must follow a row major order and user\_stride\_y must follow the following rule : *user\_stride\_y* ≥ sizeof(<ELEMENT\_TYPE>) \* (*rect*->*end\_x* - *rect*->*start\_x*).
      * [in] *user\_ptr* - The address of the user memory location where to store the requested remap data if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the remap data to store into the remap object if the copy was requested in write mode. *user\_ptr* is the address of the the top- left element of the remap patch. The accessible user memory must be large enough to contain the specified patch with the specified layout: accessible memory in bytes ≥ (*rect*->*end\_y* - *rect*-

>*start\_y*) \* *user\_stride\_y*.

* + - * [in] *user\_coordinate\_type* - This declares the type of the source coordinate remap data in the user memory. It must be [VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2DF](#_bookmark636).

268

* [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the remap object using the

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that data is copied from the remap object into the user memory pointer by *user\_ptr*. The potential padding after each line in user memory will stay unchanged.
  + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means that data is copied into the remap object from the user memory.
* [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the type of the memory pointer by *user\_ptr*.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - remap is not a valid [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

### vxCreateRemap

Creates a remap table object.

vx\_remap vxCreateRemap( vx\_context vx\_uint32

vx\_uint32 vx\_uint32 vx\_uint32

context, src\_width, src\_height, dst\_width, dst\_height);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the overall context.
* [in] *src\_width* - Width of the source image in pixel.
* [in] *src\_height* - Height of the source image in pixels.
* [in] *dst\_width* - Width of the destination image in pixels.
* [in] *dst\_height* - Height of the destination image in pixels.

**Returns:** A remap reference [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateVirtualRemap

Creates an opaque reference to a remap table object without direct user access.

269

vx\_remap vxCreateVirtualRemap( vx\_graph

vx\_uint32 vx\_uint32 vx\_uint32 vx\_uint32

graph, src\_width, src\_height, dst\_width, dst\_height);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the parent graph.
* [in] *src\_width* - Width of the source image in pixel.
* [in] *src\_height* - Height of the source image in pixels.
* [in] *dst\_width* - Width of the destination image in pixels.
* [in] *dst\_height* - Height of the destination image in pixels.

**See also:** [vxCreateRemap](#_bookmark1023)

**Returns:** A remap reference [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxMapRemapPatch

Allows the application to get direct access to a rectangular patch of a remap object.

vx\_status vxMapRemapPatch( vx\_remap

const vx\_rectangle\_t\* vx\_map\_id\*

vx\_size\* void\*\* vx\_enum vx\_enum vx\_enum

remap, rect, map\_id, stride\_y, ptr,

coordinate\_type, usage, mem\_type);

The patch is specified within the destination dimensions and its data provide the corresponding coordinate within the source dimensions. The patch is mapped as a 2D array of elements of the type associated with the *coordinate\_type* parameter (i.e., [vx\_coordinates2df\_t](#_bookmark461) for [VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2DF](#_bookmark636)). The memory layout of the mapped 2D array follows a row-major order where rows are compact (without any gap between elements), and where the potential padding after each lines is determined by (\**stride\_y*).

**Parameters**

* [in] *remap* - The reference to the remap object that contains the patch to map.
* [in] *rect* - The coordinates of remap patch. The patch must be specified within the bounds of the remap destination dimensions ([VX\_REMAP\_DESTINATION\_WIDTH](#_bookmark1017) x [VX\_REMAP\_DESTINATION\_HEIGHT](#_bookmark1018)).

270

(*start\_x*, *start\_y*) gives the coordinate of the topleft element inside the patch, while (*end\_x*,

*end\_y*) gives the coordinate of the bottomright element out of the patch.

* [out] *map\_id* - The address of a [vx\_map\_id](#_bookmark871) variable where the function returns a map identifier.
  + (\*map\_id) must eventually be provided as the map\_id parameter of a call to

[vxUnmapRemapPatch](#_bookmark1033).

* [out] *stride\_y* - The address of a vx\_size variable where the function returns the difference between the address of the first element of two successive lines in the mapped remap patch. The stride value follows the following rule : (\**stride\_y*) ≥ sizeof(<ELEMENT\_TYPE>) \* (*rect*-

>*end\_x* - *rect*->*start\_x*)

* [out] *ptr* - The address of a pointer where the function returns where (\**ptr*) is the address of the the top-left element of the remap patch. The returned (\**ptr*) address is only valid between the call to this function and the corresponding call to [vxUnmapRemapPatch](#_bookmark1033).
* [in] *coordinate\_type* - This declares the type of the source coordinate data that the application wants to access in the remap patch. It must be [VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2DF](#_bookmark636).
* [in] *usage* - This declares the access mode for the remap patch, using the [vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687)

enumeration.

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688): after the function call, the content of the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains the remap patch data. Writing into this memory location is forbidden and its behavior is undefined.
  + [VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE](#_bookmark690): after the function call, the content of the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains the remap patch data; writing into this memory is allowed for the location of elements only and will result in a modification of the written elements in the remap object once the patch is unmapped. Writing into a gap between element lines (when (\*stride\_y) > sizeof(<ELEMENT\_TYPE>) \* (*rect*->*end\_x* - *rect*->*start\_x*)) is forbidden and its behavior is undefined.
  + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689): after the function call, the memory location pointed by (\**ptr*) contains undefined data; writing each element of the patch is required prior to unmapping. Elements not written by the application before unmap will become undefined after unmap, even if they were well defined before map. Like for [VX\_READ\_AND\_WRITE](#_bookmark690), writing into a gap between element lines is forbidden and its behavior is undefined.
* [in] *mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the type of the memory where the remap patch is requested to be mapped.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - remap is not a valid [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

**Postcondition:** [vxUnmapRemapPatch](#_bookmark1033) with same (\*map\_id) value.

271

### vxQueryRemap

Queries attributes from a Remap table.

vx\_status vxQueryRemap( vx\_remap

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

table, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *table* - The remap to query.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_remap\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1014) enumeration.
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - table is not a valid [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011) reference.

### vxReleaseRemap

Releases a reference to a remap table object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseRemap( vx\_remap\*

table);

**Parameters**

* [in] *table* - The pointer to the remap table to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - table is not a valid [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011) reference.

272

### vxUnmapRemapPatch

Unmap and commit potential changes to a remap object patch that was previously mapped.

vx\_status vxUnmapRemapPatch( vx\_remap

vx\_map\_id

remap, map\_id);

Unmapping a remap patch invalidates the memory location from which the patch could be accessed by the application. Accessing this memory location after the unmap function completes has an undefined behavior.

**Parameters**

* [in] *remap* - The reference to the remap object to unmap.
* [out] *map\_id* - The unique map identifier that was returned by [vxMapRemapPatch](#_bookmark1027).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - remap is not a valid [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

**Precondition:** [vxMapRemapPatch](#_bookmark1027) with same map\_id value

# Object: Scalar

Defines the Scalar Object interface.

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_scalar\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1040)
* [vx\_scalar\_operation\_e](#_bookmark1043)

**Functions**

* [vxCopyScalar](#_bookmark1063)
* [vxCopyScalarWithSize](#_bookmark1065)
* [vxCreateScalar](#_bookmark1067)
* [vxCreateScalarWithSize](#_bookmark1069)
* [vxCreateVirtualScalar](#_bookmark1071)
* [vxQueryScalar](#_bookmark1073)

273

* [vxReleaseScalar](#_bookmark1075)

## Typedefs

### vx\_scalar

An opaque reference to a scalar.

typedef struct \_vx\_scalar \*vx\_scalar;

A scalar can be up to 64 bits wide.

**See also:** [vxCreateScalar](#_bookmark1067)

## Enumerations

### vx\_scalar\_attribute\_e

The scalar attributes list.

enum vx\_scalar\_attribute\_e {

VX\_SCALAR\_TYPE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_SCALAR) + 0x0,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_SCALAR\_TYPE - Queries the type of atomic that is contained in the scalar. Read-only. Use a

[vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter.

### vx\_scalar\_operation\_e

A type of operation in which both operands are scalars.

274

enum vx\_scalar\_operation\_e {

VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_AND = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) + 0x0, VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_OR = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) + 0x1, VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_XOR = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) + 0x2, VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_NAND = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) + 0x3, VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_EQUAL = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) + 0x4, VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_NOTEQUAL = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) +

0x5,

VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_LESS = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) + 0x6, VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_LESSEQ = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) + 0x7, VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_GREATER = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) +

0x8,

VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_GREATEREQ = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) +

0x9,

VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_ADD = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) + 0xA, VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_SUBTRACT = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) +

0xB,

VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MULTIPLY = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) +

0xC,

VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_DIVIDE = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) + 0xD, VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MODULUS = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) +

0xE,

VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MIN = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) + 0xF, VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MAX = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_SCALAR\_OPERATION) + 0x10,

};

**See also:** [Object: Scalar](#_bookmark1034)

**Enumerator**

* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_AND - logical and.
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_OR - logical or.
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_XOR - logical exclusive or.
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_NAND - logical nand.
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_EQUAL - comparison (equal).
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_NOTEQUAL - comparison (not equal).
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_LESS - comparison (less than).
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_LESSEQ - comparison (less than or equal to).
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_GREATER - comparison (greater than).
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_GREATEREQ - comparison (greater than or equal to).
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_ADD - arithmetic addition.
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_SUBTRACT - arithmetic subtraction.
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MULTIPLY - arithmetic multiplication.
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_DIVIDE - arithmetic division.

275

* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MODULUS - arithmetic (modulo operator).
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MIN - minimum of two scalars.
* VX\_SCALAR\_OP\_MAX - maximum of two scalars.

## Functions

### vxCopyScalar

Allows the application to copy from/into a scalar object.

vx\_status vxCopyScalar( vx\_scalar

void\* vx\_enum vx\_enum

scalar, user\_ptr, usage, user\_mem\_type);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *scalar* - The reference to the scalar object that is the source or the destination of the copy.
      * [in] *user\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the requested data if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the data to store into the scalar object if the copy was requested in write mode. In the user memory, the scalar is a variable of the type corresponding to [VX\_SCALAR\_TYPE](#_bookmark1041). The accessible memory must be large enough to contain this variable.
      * [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the scalar object using the

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* + - * + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that data are copied from the scalar object into the user memory.
        + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means that data are copied into the scalar object from the user memory.
      * [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the memory type of the memory referenced by the user\_addr.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
      * [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - scalar is not a valid [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037) reference.
      * [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

### vxCopyScalarWithSize

Allows the application to copy from/into a scalar object with size.

276

vx\_status vxCopyScalarWithSize( vx\_scalar

vx\_size void\* vx\_enum vx\_enum

scalar, size, user\_ptr, usage,

user\_mem\_type);

**Parameters**

* [in] *scalar* - The reference to the scalar object that is the source or the destination of the copy.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *user\_ptr* points.
* [in] *user\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the requested data if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the data to store into the scalar object if the copy was requested in write mode. In the user memory, the scalar is a variable of the type corresponding to [VX\_SCALAR\_TYPE](#_bookmark1041). The accessible memory must be large enough to contain this variable.
* [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the scalar object using the

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that data are copied from the scalar object into the user memory.
  + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means that data are copied into the scalar object from the user memory.
* [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the memory type of the memory referenced by the user\_addr.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - The scalar reference is not actually a scalar reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

### vxCreateScalar

Creates a reference to a scalar object. Also see [Node Parameters](#_bookmark28).

vx\_scalar vxCreateScalar( vx\_context

vx\_enum const void\*

context, data\_type, ptr);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the system context.
* [in] *data\_type* - The type of data to hold. Must be greater than [VX\_TYPE\_INVALID](#_bookmark623) and less than or equal to [VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_STRUCT\_END](#_bookmark637). Or must be a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) returned from [vxRegisterUserStruct](#_bookmark1157).

277

* [in] *ptr* - The pointer to the initial value of the scalar.

**Returns:** A scalar reference [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateScalarWithSize

Creates a reference to a scalar object. Also see [Node Parameters](#_bookmark28).

vx\_scalar vxCreateScalarWithSize( vx\_context

vx\_enum const void\* vx\_size

context, data\_type, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the system context.
* [in] *data\_type* - The type of data to hold. Must be greater than [VX\_TYPE\_INVALID](#_bookmark623) and less than or equal to [VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_STRUCT\_END](#_bookmark637). Or must be a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) returned from [vxRegisterUserStruct](#_bookmark1157).
* [in] *ptr* - The pointer to the initial value of the scalar.
* [in] *size* - Size of data at ptr in bytes.

**Returns:** A scalar reference [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateVirtualScalar

Creates an opaque reference to a scalar object with no direct user access.

vx\_scalar vxCreateVirtualScalar( vx\_graph

vx\_enum

graph, data\_type);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the parent graph.
* [in] *data\_type* - The type of data to hold. Must be greater than [VX\_TYPE\_INVALID](#_bookmark623) and less than or equal to [VX\_TYPE\_VENDOR\_STRUCT\_END](#_bookmark637). Or must be a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) returned from [vxRegisterUserStruct](#_bookmark1157).

**See also:** [vxCreateScalar](#_bookmark1067)

**Returns:** A scalar reference [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

278

### vxQueryScalar

Queries attributes from a scalar.

vx\_status vxQueryScalar( vx\_scalar

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

scalar, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *scalar* - The scalar object.
* [in] *attribute* - The enumeration to query. Use a [vx\_scalar\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1040) enumeration.
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - scalar is not a valid [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037) reference.

### vxReleaseScalar

Releases a reference to a scalar object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseScalar( vx\_scalar\*

scalar);

**Parameters**

* [in] *scalar* - The pointer to the scalar to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - scalar is not a valid [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037) reference.

279

# Object: Threshold

Defines the Threshold Object Interface.

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_threshold](#_bookmark1079)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_threshold\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1082)
* [vx\_threshold\_type\_e](#_bookmark1087)

**Functions**

* [vxCopyThresholdOutput](#_bookmark1092)
* [vxCopyThresholdRange](#_bookmark1094)
* [vxCopyThresholdValue](#_bookmark1096)
* [vxCreateThresholdForImage](#_bookmark1098)
* [vxCreateVirtualThresholdForImage](#_bookmark1100)
* [vxQueryThreshold](#_bookmark1102)
* [vxReleaseThreshold](#_bookmark1104)
* [vxSetThresholdAttribute](#_bookmark1106)

## Typedefs

### vx\_threshold

The Threshold Object. A thresholding object contains the types and limit values of the thresholding required.

typedef struct \_vx\_threshold \*vx\_threshold;

* + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_threshold\_attribute\_e** The threshold attributes.

enum vx\_threshold\_attribute\_e {

VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_THRESHOLD) + 0x0, VX\_THRESHOLD\_INPUT\_FORMAT = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_THRESHOLD) +

0x7,

VX\_THRESHOLD\_OUTPUT\_FORMAT = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_THRESHOLD) +

0x8,

};

280

**Enumerator**

* VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE - The value type of the threshold. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter. Will contain a [vx\_threshold\_type\_e](#_bookmark1087).
* VX\_THRESHOLD\_INPUT\_FORMAT - The input image format the threshold was created for. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter. Will contain a [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569).
* VX\_THRESHOLD\_OUTPUT\_FORMAT - The output image format the threshold was created for. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter. Will contain a [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569).

### vx\_threshold\_type\_e

The Threshold types.

enum vx\_threshold\_type\_e {

VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE\_BINARY = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE) +

0x0,

VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE\_RANGE = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE) +

0x1,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE\_BINARY - A threshold with only 1 value.
* VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE\_RANGE - A threshold with 2 values (upper/lower). Use with Canny Edge Detection.

## Functions

### vxCopyThresholdOutput

Allows the application to copy the true and false output values from/into a threshold object.

vx\_status vxCopyThresholdOutput( vx\_threshold vx\_pixel\_value\_t\* vx\_pixel\_value\_t\*

vx\_enum vx\_enum

thresh, true\_value\_ptr, false\_value\_ptr, usage, user\_mem\_type);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *thresh* - The reference to the threshold object that is the source or the destination of the copy.
      * [inout] *true\_value\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the true output value if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the true output value to store into the threshold object if the copy was requested in write mode.

281

* [inout] *false\_value\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the false output value if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the false output value to store into the threshold object if the copy was requested in write mode.
* [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the threshold object using the

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that true and false output values are copied from the threshold object into the user memory. After the copy, only the field of (\**true\_value\_ptr*) and (\* *false\_value\_ptr*) unions that corresponds to the output image format of the threshold object is meaningful.
  + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means the field of the (\**true\_value\_ptr*) and (\**false\_value\_ptr*) unions corresponding to the output format of the threshold object is copied into the threshold object.
* [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the type of the memory referenced by *true\_value\_ptr* and *false\_value\_ptr*.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - The threshold reference is not actually a threshold reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

### vxCopyThresholdRange

Allows the application to copy thresholding values from/into a threshold object with type

[VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE\_RANGE](#_bookmark1089).

vx\_status vxCopyThresholdRange( vx\_threshold vx\_pixel\_value\_t\* vx\_pixel\_value\_t\*

vx\_enum vx\_enum

thresh, lower\_value\_ptr, upper\_value\_ptr, usage, user\_mem\_type);

**Parameters**

* [in] *thresh* - The reference to the threshold object that is the source or the destination of the copy.
* [inout] *lower\_value\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the lower thresholding value if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the lower thresholding value to store into the threshold object if the copy was requested in write mode.
* [inout] *upper\_value\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the upper thresholding value if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the upper thresholding value to store into the threshold object if the copy was requested in write mode.
* [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the threshold object using the

282

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that thresholding values are copied from the threshold object into the user memory. After the copy, only the field of (\**lower\_value\_ptr*) and (\*upper\_value\_ptr) unions that corresponds to the input image format of the threshold object is meaningful.
* [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means the field of the (\**lower\_value\_ptr*) and (\**upper\_value\_ptr*) unions corresponding to the input format of the threshold object is copied into the threshold object.
* [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the type of the memory referenced by *lower\_value\_ptr* and *upper\_value\_ptr*.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - The threshold reference is not actually a threshold reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_COMPATIBLE](#_bookmark612) - The threshold object doesn’t have type [VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE\_RANGE](#_bookmark1089)
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

### vxCopyThresholdValue

Allows the application to copy the thresholding value from/into a threshold object with type

[VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE\_BINARY](#_bookmark1088).

vx\_status vxCopyThresholdValue( vx\_threshold vx\_pixel\_value\_t\*

vx\_enum vx\_enum

thresh, value\_ptr, usage, user\_mem\_type);

**Parameters**

* [in] *thresh* - The reference to the threshold object that is the source or the destination of the copy.
* [inout] *value\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the thresholding value if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the thresholding value to store into the threshold object if the copy was requested in write mode.
* [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the threshold object using the

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that the thresholding value is copied from the threshold object into the user memory. After the copy, only the field of the (\**value\_ptr*) union that corresponds to the input image format of the threshold object is meaningful.
  + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means the field of the (\**value\_ptr*) union corresponding to the input format of the threshold object is copied into the threshold object.
* [in] *user\_mem\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the type of the memory referenced by *value\_ptr*.

283

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - The threshold reference is not actually a threshold reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_COMPATIBLE](#_bookmark612) - The threshold object doesn’t have type [VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE\_BINARY](#_bookmark1088)
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

### vxCreateThresholdForImage

Creates a threshold object and returns a reference to it.

vx\_threshold vxCreateThresholdForImage( vx\_context

vx\_enum vx\_df\_image vx\_df\_image

context, thresh\_type, input\_format, output\_format);

The threshold object defines the parameters of a thresholding operation to an input image, that generates an output image that can have a different format. The thresholding 'false' or 'true' output values are specified per pixel channels of the output format and can be modified with [vxCopyThresholdOutput](#_bookmark1092). The default 'false' output value of pixels channels should be 0, and the default 'true' value should be non-zero. For standard image formats, default output pixel values are defined as following:

* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_RGB](#_bookmark571) : false={0, 0, 0}, true={255,255,255}
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_RGBX](#_bookmark572) : false={0, 0, 0, 0}, true={255,255,255,255}
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV12](#_bookmark573) : false={0, 0, 0}, true={255,255,255}
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_NV21](#_bookmark574) : false={0, 0, 0}, true={255,255,255}
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_UYVY](#_bookmark575) : false={0, 0, 0}, true={255,255,255}
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_YUYV](#_bookmark576) : false={0, 0, 0}, true={255,255,255}
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_IYUV](#_bookmark577) : false={0, 0, 0}, true={255,255,255}
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_YUV4](#_bookmark578) : false={0, 0, 0}, true={255,255,255}
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U8](#_bookmark579) : false=0, true=0xFF
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S16](#_bookmark581) : false=0, true=-1
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U16](#_bookmark580) : false=0, true=0xFFFF
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_S32](#_bookmark583) : false=0, true=-1
* [VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_U32](#_bookmark582) : false=0, true=0xFFFFFFFF

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the context in which the object is created.
* [in] *thresh\_type* - The type of thresholding operation.

284

* [in] *input\_format* - The format of images that will be used as input of the thresholding operation.
* [in] *output\_format* - The format of images that will be generated by the thresholding operation.

**Returns:** A threshold reference [vx\_threshold](#_bookmark1079). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateVirtualThresholdForImage

Creates an opaque reference to a threshold object without direct user access.

vx\_threshold vxCreateVirtualThresholdForImage( vx\_graph graph,

vx\_enum thresh\_type,

vx\_df\_image input\_format,

vx\_df\_image output\_format);

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the parent graph.
* [in] *thresh\_type* - The type of thresholding operation.
* [in] *input\_format* - The format of images that will be used as input of the thresholding operation.
* [in] *output\_format* - The format of images that will be generated by the thresholding operation.

**See also:** [vxCreateThresholdForImage](#_bookmark1098)

**Returns:** A threshold reference [vx\_threshold](#_bookmark1079). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxQueryThreshold

Queries an attribute on the threshold object.

vx\_status vxQueryThreshold( vx\_threshold

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

thresh, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *thresh* - The threshold object to set.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_threshold\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1082) enumeration.
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size of the container to which *ptr* points.

285

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - thresh is not a valid [vx\_threshold](#_bookmark1079) reference.

### vxReleaseThreshold

Releases a reference to a threshold object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseThreshold( vx\_threshold\*

thresh);

**Parameters**

* [in] *thresh* - The pointer to the threshold to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - thresh is not a valid [vx\_threshold](#_bookmark1079) reference.

### vxSetThresholdAttribute

Sets attributes on the threshold object.

vx\_status vxSetThresholdAttribute( vx\_threshold

vx\_enum const void\* vx\_size

thresh, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *thresh* - The threshold object to set.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to modify. Use a [vx\_threshold\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1082) enumeration.
* [in] *ptr* - The pointer to the value to which to set the attribute.
* [in] *size* - The size of the data pointed to by *ptr*.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

286

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - thresh is not a valid [vx\_threshold](#_bookmark1079) reference.

# Object: ObjectArray

An opaque array object that could be an array of any data-object (not data-type) of OpenVX except Delay and ObjectArray objects.

ObjectArray is a strongly-typed container of OpenVX data-objects. ObjectArray refers to the collection of similar data-objects as a single entity that can be created or assigned as inputs/outputs and as a single entity. In addition, a single object from the collection can be accessed individually by getting its reference. The single object remains as part of the ObjectArray through its entire life cycle.

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_object\_array](#_bookmark1110)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_object\_array\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1113)

**Functions**

* [vxCreateObjectArray](#_bookmark1118)
* [vxCreateVirtualObjectArray](#_bookmark1120)
* [vxGetObjectArrayItem](#_bookmark1122)
* [vxQueryObjectArray](#_bookmark1124)
* [vxReleaseObjectArray](#_bookmark1126)

## Typedefs

### vx\_object\_array

The ObjectArray Object. ObjectArray is a strongly-typed container of OpenVX data-objects.

typedef struct \_vx\_object\_array \*vx\_object\_array;

* + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_object\_array\_attribute\_e** The ObjectArray object attributes.

287

enum vx\_object\_array\_attribute\_e {

VX\_OBJECT\_ARRAY\_ITEMTYPE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_OBJECT\_ARRAY)

+ 0x0,

VX\_OBJECT\_ARRAY\_NUMITEMS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_OBJECT\_ARRAY)

+ 0x1,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_OBJECT\_ARRAY\_ITEMTYPE - The type of the ObjectArray items. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529)

parameter.

* VX\_OBJECT\_ARRAY\_NUMITEMS - The number of items in the ObjectArray. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543)

parameter.

## Functions

### vxCreateObjectArray

Creates a reference to an ObjectArray of count objects.

vx\_object\_array vxCreateObjectArray( vx\_context

vx\_reference vx\_size

context, exemplar, count);

It uses the metadata of the exemplar to determine the object attributes, ignoring the object data. It does not alter the exemplar or keep or release the reference to the exemplar. For the definition of supported attributes see [vxSetMetaFormatAttribute](#_bookmark1345). In case the exemplar is a virtual object it must be of immutable metadata, thus it is not allowed to be dimensionless or formatless.

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *context* - The reference to the overall Context.
      * [in] *exemplar* - The exemplar object that defines the metadata of the created objects in the ObjectArray.
      * [in] *count* - Number of Objects to create in the ObjectArray. This value must be greater than zero.

**Returns:** An ObjectArray reference [vx\_object\_array](#_bookmark1110). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667). Data objects are not initialized by this function.

### vxCreateVirtualObjectArray

Creates an opaque reference to a virtual ObjectArray with no direct user access.

288

vx\_object\_array vxCreateVirtualObjectArray( vx\_graph

vx\_reference vx\_size

graph, exemplar, count);

This function creates an ObjectArray of count objects with similar behavior as [vxCreateObjectArray](#_bookmark1118). The only difference is that the objects that are created are virtual in the given graph.

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - Reference to the graph where to create the virtual ObjectArray.
* [in] *exemplar* - The exemplar object that defines the type of object in the ObjectArray. Only exemplar type of [vx\_image](#_bookmark869), [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) and [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988) are allowed.
* [in] *count* - Number of Objects to create in the ObjectArray.

**Returns:** A ObjectArray reference [vx\_object\_array](#_bookmark1110). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxGetObjectArrayItem

Retrieves the reference to the OpenVX Object in location index of the ObjectArray.

vx\_reference vxGetObjectArrayItem( vx\_object\_array

vx\_uint32

arr, index);

This is a vx\_reference, which can be used elsewhere in OpenVX. A call to vxRelease<Object> or

[vxReleaseReference](#_bookmark673) is necessary to release the Object for each call to this function.

**Parameters**

* [in] *arr* - The ObjectArray.
* [in] *index* - The index of the object in the ObjectArray.

**Returns:** A reference to an OpenVX data object. Any possible errors preventing a successful completion of the function should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxQueryObjectArray

Queries an atribute from the ObjectArray.

vx\_status vxQueryObjectArray( vx\_object\_array

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

arr, attribute, ptr, size);

289

**Parameters**

* [in] *arr* - The reference to the ObjectArray.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_object\_array\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1113).
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - arr is not a valid [vx\_object\_array](#_bookmark1110) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) - If the *attribute* is not a value supported on this implementation.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.

### vxReleaseObjectArray

Releases a reference of an ObjectArray object.

vx\_status vxReleaseObjectArray( vx\_object\_array\*

arr);

The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference and its contained objects count is zero. After returning from this function the reference is zeroed/cleared.

**Parameters**

* [in] *arr* - The pointer to the ObjectArray to release.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - arr is not a valid [vx\_object\_array](#_bookmark1110) reference.

# Object: Tensor

Defines The Tensor Object Interface.

The [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) object represents an opaque multidimensional array. The object is said to be opaque because the programmer has no visibility into the internal implementation of the object, and can only manipulate them via the defined API. Implementations can apply many optimizations that are transparent to the user. OpenVX implementations must support [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) objects of at least 4 dimensions, although a vendor can choose to support more dimensions in his implementation. The maximum number of dimensions supported by a given implementation can be queried via the

290

context attribute [VX\_CONTEXT\_MAX\_TENSOR\_DIMS](#_bookmark699). Implementations must support tensors from one dimension (i.e., vectors) through [VX\_CONTEXT\_MAX\_TENSOR\_DIMS](#_bookmark699), inclusive. The individual elements of the tensor object may be any numerical data type. For each kernel in the specification, it is specified which data types a compliant implementations must support. Integer elements can represent fractional values by assigning a non-zero radix point. As an example: [VX\_TYPE\_INT16](#_bookmark626) element with radix point of 8, corresponds to Q7.8 signed fixed-point in “Q” notation. A vendor may choose to support whatever values for the radix point in his implementation. Since functions using tensors, need to understand the context of each dimension. We describe a layout of the dimensions in each function. That layout is not mandated. It is done specifically to explain the functions and not to mandate layout. Different implementation may have different layout. Therefore the layout description is logical and not physical. It refers to the order of dimensions given in [vxCreateTensor](#_bookmark1144) and [vxCreateVirtualTensor](#_bookmark1148).

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_tensor\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1133)

**Functions**

* [vxCopyTensorPatch](#_bookmark1140)
* [vxCreateImageObjectArrayFromTensor](#_bookmark1142)
* [vxCreateTensor](#_bookmark1144)
* [vxCreateTensorFromView](#_bookmark1146)
* [vxCreateVirtualTensor](#_bookmark1148)
* [vxQueryTensor](#_bookmark1150)
* [vxReleaseTensor](#_bookmark1152)

## Typedefs

### vx\_tensor

The multidimensional data object (Tensor).

typedef struct \_vx\_tensor\_t \*vx\_tensor;

**See also:** [vxCreateTensor](#_bookmark1144)

* + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_tensor\_attribute\_e** Tensor Data attributes.

291

enum vx\_tensor\_attribute\_e {

VX\_TENSOR\_NUMBER\_OF\_DIMS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_TENSOR ) +

0x0,

VX\_TENSOR\_DIMS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_TENSOR ) + 0x1, VX\_TENSOR\_DATA\_TYPE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE( VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_TENSOR ) + 0x2, VX\_TENSOR\_FIXED\_POINT\_POSITION = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_TENSOR)

+ 0x3,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_TENSOR\_NUMBER\_OF\_DIMS - Number of dimensions.
* VX\_TENSOR\_DIMS - Dimension sizes.
* VX\_TENSOR\_DATA\_TYPE - Tensor Data element data type. [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622)
* VX\_TENSOR\_FIXED\_POINT\_POSITION - fixed point position when the input element type is integer.

## Functions

### vxCopyTensorPatch

Allows the application to copy a view patch from/into an tensor object .

vx\_status vxCopyTensorPatch( vx\_tensor

vx\_size

const vx\_size\* const vx\_size\* const vx\_size\* void\*

vx\_enum vx\_enum

tensor, number\_of\_dims, view\_start, view\_end, user\_stride, user\_ptr, usage,

user\_memory\_type);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *tensor* - The reference to the tensor object that is the source or the destination of the copy.
      * [in] *number\_of\_dims* - Number of patch dimension. Error return if 0 or greater than number of tensor dimensions. If smaller than number of tensor dimensions, the lower dimensions are assumed.
      * [in] *view\_start* - Array of patch start points in each dimension
      * [in] *view\_end* - Array of patch end points in each dimension
      * [in] *user\_stride* - Array of user memory strides in each dimension
      * [in] *user\_ptr* - The address of the memory location where to store the requested data if the copy was requested in read mode, or from where to get the data to store into the tensor object if the copy was requested in write mode. The accessible memory must be large enough to contain the

292

specified patch with the specified layout: accessible memory in bytes ≥ (end[last\_dimension] - start[last\_dimension]) \* stride[last\_dimension].

The layout of the user memory must follow a row major order.

* [in] *usage* - This declares the effect of the copy with regard to the tensor object using the

[vx\_accessor\_e](#_bookmark687) enumeration. Only [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) and [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) are supported:

* + [VX\_READ\_ONLY](#_bookmark688) means that data is copied from the tensor object into the application memory
  + [VX\_WRITE\_ONLY](#_bookmark689) means that data is copied into the tensor object from the application memory
* [in] *user\_memory\_type* - A [vx\_memory\_type\_e](#_bookmark701) enumeration that specifies the memory type of the memory referenced by the user\_addr.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_ERROR\_OPTIMIZED\_AWAY](#_bookmark609) - This is a reference to a virtual tensor that cannot be accessed by the application.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - The tensor reference is not actually an tensor reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - An other parameter is incorrect.

### vxCreateImageObjectArrayFromTensor

Creates an array of images into the multi-dimension data, this can be adjacent 2D images or not depending on the stride value. The stride value is representing bytes in the third dimension. The OpenVX image object that points to a three dimension data and access it as an array of images. This has to be portion of the third lowest dimension, and the stride correspond to that third dimension. The returned Object array is an array of images. Where the image data is pointing to a specific memory in the input tensor.

vx\_object\_array vxCreateImageObjectArrayFromTensor( vx\_tensor

const vx\_rectangle\_t\* vx\_size

vx\_size vx\_df\_image

tensor, rect, array\_size, jump,

image\_format);

**Parameters**

* [in] *tensor* - The tensor data from which to extract the images. Has to be a 3d tensor.
* [in] *rect* - Image coordinates within tensor data.
* [in] *array\_size* - Number of images to extract.
* [in] *jump* - Delta between two images in the array.
* [in] *image\_format* - The requested image format. Should match the tensor data’s data type.

**Returns:** An array of images pointing to the tensor data’s data.

293

### vxCreateTensor

Creates an opaque reference to a tensor data buffer.

vx\_tensor vxCreateTensor( vx\_context

vx\_size

const vx\_size\* vx\_enum vx\_int8

context, number\_of\_dims, dims, data\_type,

fixed\_point\_position);

Not guaranteed to exist until the [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) containing it has been verified. Since functions using tensors, need to understand the context of each dimension. We describe a layout of the dimensions in each function using tensors. That layout is not mandatory. It is done specifically to explain the functions and not to mandate layout. Different implementation may have different layout. Therefore the layout description is logical and not physical. It refers to the order of dimensions given in this function.

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the implementation context.
* [in] *number\_of\_dims* - The number of dimensions.
* [in] *dims* - Dimensions sizes in elements.
* [in] *data\_type* - The [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622) that represents the data type of the tensor data elements.
* [in] *fixed\_point\_position* - Specifies the fixed point position when the input element type is integer. if 0, calculations are performed in integer math.

**Returns:** A tensor data reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateTensorFromView

Creates a tensor data from another tensor data given a view. This second reference refers to the data in the original tensor data. Updates to this tensor data updates the parent tensor data. The view must be defined within the dimensions of the parent tensor data.

vx\_tensor vxCreateTensorFromView( vx\_tensor

vx\_size

const vx\_size\* const vx\_size\*

tensor, number\_of\_dims, view\_start, view\_end);

**Parameters**

* [in] *tensor* - The reference to the parent tensor data.
* [in] *number\_of\_dims* - Number of dimensions in the view. Error return if 0 or greater than

294

number of tensor dimensions. If smaller than number of tensor dimensions, the lower dimensions are assumed.

* [in] *view\_start* - View start coordinates
* [in] *view\_end* - View end coordinates

**Returns:** The reference to the sub-tensor. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxCreateVirtualTensor

Creates an opaque reference to a tensor data buffer with no direct user access. This function allows setting the tensor data dimensions or data format.

vx\_tensor vxCreateVirtualTensor( vx\_graph

vx\_size

const vx\_size\* vx\_enum vx\_int8

graph, number\_of\_dims, dims, data\_type,

fixed\_point\_position);

Virtual data objects allow users to connect various nodes within a graph via data references without access to that data, but they also permit the implementation to take maximum advantage of possible optimizations. Use this API to create a data reference to link two or more nodes together when the intermediate data are not required to be accessed by outside entities. This API in particular allows the user to define the tensor data format of the data without requiring the exact dimensions. Virtual objects are scoped within the graph they are declared a part of, and can’t be shared outside of this scope. Since functions using tensors, need to understand the context of each dimension. We describe a layout of the dimensions in each function. That layout is not mandated. It is done specifically to explain the functions and not to mandate layout. Different implementation may have different layout. Therfore the layout description is logical and not physical. It refers to the order of dimensions given in [vxCreateTensor](#_bookmark1144) and [vxCreateVirtualTensor](#_bookmark1148).

**Parameters**

* [in] *graph* - The reference to the parent graph.
* [in] *number\_of\_dims* - The number of dimensions.
* [in] *dims* - Dimensions sizes in elements.
* [in] *data\_type* - The [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622) that represents the data type of the tensor data elements.
* [in] *fixed\_point\_position* - Specifies the fixed point position when the input element type is integer. If 0, calculations are performed in integer math.

**Returns:** A tensor data reference.Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

*Note*



Passing this reference to [vxCopyTensorPatch](#_bookmark1140) will return an error.

295

### vxQueryTensor

Retrieves various attributes of a tensor data.

vx\_status vxQueryTensor( vx\_tensor

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

tensor, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *tensor* - The reference to the tensor data to query.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_tensor\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1133).
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - If data is not a [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130).
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.

### vxReleaseTensor

Releases a reference to a tensor data object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseTensor( vx\_tensor\*

tensor);

**Parameters**

* [in] *tensor* - The pointer to the tensor data to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; all other values indicate failure
* \* - An error occurred. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600).

296

**Chapter 6. Advanced Objects**

Defines the Advanced Objects of OpenVX.

**Modules**

* [Object: Array (Advanced)](#_bookmark1154)
* [Object: Node (Advanced)](#_bookmark1158)
* [Object: Delay](#_bookmark1175)
* [Object: Kernel](#_bookmark1193)
* [Object: Parameter](#_bookmark1230)

# Object: Array (Advanced)

Defines the advanced features of the Array Interface.

**Functions**

* + - [vxRegisterUserStruct](#_bookmark1157)

## Functions

### vxRegisterUserStruct

Registers user-defined structures to the context.

vx\_enum vxRegisterUserStruct( vx\_context

vx\_size

context, size);

**Parameters** \* [in] *context* - The reference to the implementation context. \* [in] *size* - The size of user struct in bytes.

**Returns:** A [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) value that is a type given to the User to refer to their custom structure when declaring a [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) of that structure.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_TYPE\_INVALID](#_bookmark623) - If the namespace of types has been exhausted.

*Note*

 This call should only be used once within the lifetime of a context for a specific structure.

297

# Object: Node (Advanced)

Defines the advanced features of the Node Interface.

**Modules**

* + - [Node: Border Modes](#_bookmark1162)

**Functions**

* + - [vxCreateGenericNode](#_bookmark1161)

## Functions

### vxCreateGenericNode

Creates a reference to a node object for a given kernel.

vx\_node vxCreateGenericNode( vx\_graph

vx\_kernel

graph, kernel);

This node has no references assigned as parameters after completion. The client is then required to set these parameters manually by [vxSetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1256). When clients supply their own node creation functions (for use with User Kernels), this is the API to use along with the parameter setting API.

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The reference to the graph in which this node exists.
      * [in] *kernel* - The kernel reference to associate with this new node.

**Returns:** A node reference [vx\_node](#_bookmark757). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

*Note*



A call to this API sets all parameters to NULL.

**Postcondition:** Call [vxSetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1256) for as many parameters as needed to be set.

# Node: Border Modes

Defines the border mode behaviors.

Border Mode behavior is set as an attribute of the node, not as a direct parameter to the kernel. This allows clients to *set-and-forget* the modes of any particular node that supports border modes. All nodes shall support [VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1169).

298

**Data Structures**

* [vx\_border\_t](#_bookmark1165)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_border\_e](#_bookmark1168)
* [vx\_border\_policy\_e](#_bookmark1173)

## Data Structures

### vx\_border\_t

Use with the enumeration [VX\_NODE\_BORDER](#_bookmark761) to set the border mode behavior of a node that supports borders.

typedef struct \_vx\_border\_t { vx\_enum

vx\_pixel\_value\_t

} vx\_border\_t;

mode; constant\_value;

* + - * mode - See [vx\_border\_e](#_bookmark1168).
      * constant\_value - For the mode [VX\_BORDER\_CONSTANT](#_bookmark1170), this union contains the value of out-of-bound pixels.

If the indicated border mode is not supported, an error [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) will be reported either at the time the [VX\_NODE\_BORDER](#_bookmark761) is set or at the time of graph verification.

## Enumerations

### vx\_border\_e

The border mode list.

enum vx\_border\_e {

VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_BORDER) + 0x0, VX\_BORDER\_CONSTANT = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_BORDER) + 0x1, VX\_BORDER\_REPLICATE = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_BORDER) + 0x2,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED - No defined border mode behavior is given.
      * VX\_BORDER\_CONSTANT - For nodes that support this behavior, a constant value is *filled-in* when accessing out-of-bounds pixels.
      * VX\_BORDER\_REPLICATE - For nodes that support this behavior, a replication of the nearest edge pixels value is given for out-of-bounds pixels.

299

### vx\_border\_policy\_e

The unsupported border mode policy list.

enum vx\_border\_policy\_e {

VX\_BORDER\_POLICY\_DEFAULT\_TO\_UNDEFINED = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_BORDER\_POLICY) + 0x0,

VX\_BORDER\_POLICY\_RETURN\_ERROR = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_BORDER\_POLICY)

+ 0x1,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_BORDER\_POLICY\_DEFAULT\_TO\_UNDEFINED - Use [VX\_BORDER\_UNDEFINED](#_bookmark1169) instead of unsupported border modes.
* VX\_BORDER\_POLICY\_RETURN\_ERROR - Return [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) for unsupported border modes.

# Object: Delay

Defines the Delay Object interface.

A Delay is an opaque object that contains a manually-controlled, temporally-delayed list of objects. A Delay cannot be an output of a kernel. Also, aging of a Delay (see [vxAgeDelay](#_bookmark1184)) cannot be performed during graph execution. Supported delay object types include:

* [VX\_TYPE\_ARRAY](#_bookmark645),
* [VX\_TYPE\_CONVOLUTION](#_bookmark643),
* [VX\_TYPE\_DISTRIBUTION](#_bookmark639),
* [VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE](#_bookmark646),
* [VX\_TYPE\_LUT](#_bookmark638),
* [VX\_TYPE\_MATRIX](#_bookmark642),
* [VX\_TYPE\_OBJECT\_ARRAY](#_bookmark648),
* [VX\_TYPE\_PYRAMID](#_bookmark640),
* [VX\_TYPE\_REMAP](#_bookmark647),
* [VX\_TYPE\_SCALAR](#_bookmark644),
* [VX\_TYPE\_THRESHOLD](#_bookmark641),
* [VX\_TYPE\_TENSOR](#_bookmark649).

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_delay](#_bookmark1178)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_delay\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1181)

300

**Functions**

* [vxAgeDelay](#_bookmark1184)
* [vxCreateDelay](#_bookmark1186)
* [vxGetReferenceFromDelay](#_bookmark1188)
* [vxQueryDelay](#_bookmark1190)
* [vxReleaseDelay](#_bookmark1192)

## Typedefs

### vx\_delay

The delay object. This is like a ring buffer of objects that is maintained by the OpenVX implementation.

typedef struct \_vx\_delay \*vx\_delay;

**See also:** [vxCreateDelay](#_bookmark1186)

* + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_delay\_attribute\_e** The delay attribute list.

enum vx\_delay\_attribute\_e {

VX\_DELAY\_TYPE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_DELAY) + 0x0, VX\_DELAY\_SLOTS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_DELAY) + 0x1,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_DELAY\_TYPE - The type of objects in the delay. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter.
      * VX\_DELAY\_SLOTS - The number of items in the delay. Read-only. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.

## Functions

### vxAgeDelay

Shifts the internal delay ring by one.

vx\_status vxAgeDelay( vx\_delay

delay);

This function performs a shift of the internal delay ring by one. This means that, the data originally at index 0 move to index -1 and so forth until index -count + 1. The data originally at index -count +

301

1 move to index 0. Here count is the number of slots in delay ring. When a delay is aged, any graph making use of this delay (delay object itself or data objects in delay slots) gets its data automatically updated accordingly.

**Parameters**

* [in] *delay* -

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Delay was aged; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - delay is not a valid [vx\_delay](#_bookmark1178) reference.

### vxCreateDelay

Creates a Delay object.

vx\_delay vxCreateDelay( vx\_context vx\_reference vx\_size

context, exemplar, num\_slots);

This function creates a delay object with *num\_slots* slots. Each slot contains a clone of the exemplar. The clones only inherit the metadata of the exemplar. The data content of the exemplar is ignored and the clones have their data undefined at delay creation time. The function does not alter the exemplar. Also, it doesn’t retain or release the reference to the exemplar.

*Note*



For the definition of metadata attributes see [vxSetMetaFormatAttribute](#_bookmark1345).

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the context.
* [in] *exemplar* - The exemplar object. Supported exemplar object types are:
* [VX\_TYPE\_ARRAY](#_bookmark645)
* [VX\_TYPE\_CONVOLUTION](#_bookmark643)
* [VX\_TYPE\_DISTRIBUTION](#_bookmark639)
* [VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE](#_bookmark646)
* [VX\_TYPE\_LUT](#_bookmark638)
* [VX\_TYPE\_MATRIX](#_bookmark642)
* [VX\_TYPE\_OBJECT\_ARRAY](#_bookmark648)
* [VX\_TYPE\_PYRAMID](#_bookmark640)
* [VX\_TYPE\_REMAP](#_bookmark647)
* [VX\_TYPE\_SCALAR](#_bookmark644)

302

* [VX\_TYPE\_THRESHOLD](#_bookmark641)
* [VX\_TYPE\_TENSOR](#_bookmark649)
* [in] *num\_slots* - The number of objects in the delay. This value must be greater than zero.

**Returns:** A delay reference [vx\_delay](#_bookmark1178). Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxGetReferenceFromDelay

Retrieves a reference to a delay slot object.

vx\_reference vxGetReferenceFromDelay( vx\_delay

vx\_int32

delay, index);

**Parameters**

* [in] *delay* - The reference to the delay object.
* [in] *index* - The index of the delay slot from which to extract the object reference.

**Returns:** [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661). Any possible errors preventing a successful completion of the function should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

*Note*



The delay index is in the range [-count + 1, 0]. 0 is always the *current* object.

*Note*

 A reference retrieved with this function must not be given to its associated release API (e.g. [vxReleaseImage](#_bookmark917)) unless [vxRetainReference](#_bookmark675) is used.

### vxQueryDelay

Queries a [vx\_delay](#_bookmark1178) object attribute.

vx\_status vxQueryDelay( vx\_delay

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

delay, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *delay* - The reference to a delay object.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_delay\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1181) enumeration.
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.

303

* [in] *size* - The size of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - delay is not a valid [vx\_delay](#_bookmark1178) reference.

### vxReleaseDelay

Releases a reference to a delay object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseDelay( vx\_delay\*

delay);

**Parameters**

* [in] *delay* - The pointer to the delay object reference to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - delay is not a valid [vx\_delay](#_bookmark1178) reference.

# Object: Kernel

Defines the Kernel Object and Interface.

A Kernel in OpenVX is the abstract representation of an computer vision function, such as a “Sobel Gradient” or “Lucas Kanade Feature Tracking”. A vision function may implement many similar or identical features from other functions, but it is still considered a single unique kernel as long as it is named by the same string and enumeration and conforms to the results specified by OpenVX. Kernels are similar to function signatures in this regard.

In each of the cases, a client of OpenVX could request the kernels in nearly the same manner. There are two main approaches, which depend on the method a client calls to get the kernel reference. The first uses enumerations.

vx\_kernel kernel = vxGetKernelByEnum(context, VX\_KERNEL\_SOBEL\_3x3); vx\_node node = vxCreateGenericNode(graph, kernel);

The second method depends on using strings to get the kernel reference.

304

vx\_kernel kernel = vxGetKernelByName(context, "org.khronos.openvx.sobel\_3x3"); vx\_node node = vxCreateGenericNode(graph, kernel);

**Data Structures**

* [vx\_kernel\_info\_t](#_bookmark1196)

**Macros**

* [VX\_MAX\_KERNEL\_NAME](#_bookmark1199)

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_kernel\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1205)
* [vx\_kernel\_e](#_bookmark1208)
* [vx\_library\_e](#_bookmark1220)

**Functions**

* [vxGetKernelByEnum](#_bookmark1223)
* [vxGetKernelByName](#_bookmark1225)
* [vxQueryKernel](#_bookmark1227)
* [vxReleaseKernel](#_bookmark1229)

## Data Structures

### vx\_kernel\_info\_t

The Kernel Information Structure. This is returned by the Context to indicate which kernels are available in the OpenVX implementation.

typedef struct \_vx\_kernel\_info\_t { vx\_enum enumeration;

vx\_char name[VX\_MAX\_KERNEL\_NAME];

} vx\_kernel\_info\_t;

* + - * enumeration - The kernel enumeration value from [vx\_kernel\_e](#_bookmark1208) (or an extension thereof).

**See also:** [vxGetKernelByEnum](#_bookmark1223).

* + - * vx\_char name - The kernel name in dotted hierarchical format. e.g.

"org.khronos.openvx.sobel\_3x3"

**See also:** [vxGetKernelByName](#_bookmark1225).

305

## Macros

### VX\_MAX\_KERNEL\_NAME

Defines the length of a kernel name string to be added to OpenVX, including the trailing zero.

#define VX\_MAX\_KERNEL\_NAME

(256)

## Typedefs

### vx\_kernel

An opaque reference to the descriptor of a kernel.

typedef struct \_vx\_kernel \*vx\_kernel;

**See also:** [vxGetKernelByName](#_bookmark1225), [vxGetKernelByEnum](#_bookmark1223)

* + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_kernel\_attribute\_e** The kernel attributes list.

enum vx\_kernel\_attribute\_e {

VX\_KERNEL\_PARAMETERS = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_KERNEL) + 0x0, VX\_KERNEL\_NAME = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_KERNEL) + 0x1, VX\_KERNEL\_ENUM = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_KERNEL) + 0x2, VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_KERNEL) +

0x3,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_KERNEL\_PARAMETERS - Queries a kernel for the number of parameters the kernel supports. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
      * VX\_KERNEL\_NAME - Queries the name of the kernel. Not settable. Read-only. Use a [vx\_char](#_bookmark525)

[[VX\_MAX\_KERNEL\_NAME](#_bookmark1199)] array (not a [vx\_array](#_bookmark786)).

* + - * VX\_KERNEL\_ENUM - Queries the enum of the kernel. Not settable. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529)

parameter.

* + - * VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE - The local data area allocated with each kernel when it becomes a node. Read-write. Can be written only before user-kernel finalization. Use a [vx\_size](#_bookmark543) parameter.

*Note*



If not set it will default to zero.

306

### vx\_kernel\_e

The standard list of available vision kernels.

enum vx\_kernel\_e {

VX\_KERNEL\_COLOR\_CONVERT = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) +

0x1,

VX\_KERNEL\_CHANNEL\_EXTRACT = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) +

0x2,

VX\_KERNEL\_CHANNEL\_COMBINE = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) +

0x3,

VX\_KERNEL\_SOBEL\_3x3 = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x4, VX\_KERNEL\_MAGNITUDE = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x5, VX\_KERNEL\_PHASE = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x6, VX\_KERNEL\_SCALE\_IMAGE = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x7, VX\_KERNEL\_TABLE\_LOOKUP = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x8, VX\_KERNEL\_HISTOGRAM = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x9, VX\_KERNEL\_EQUALIZE\_HISTOGRAM = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE)

+ 0xA,

VX\_KERNEL\_ABSDIFF = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0xB, VX\_KERNEL\_MEAN\_STDDEV = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0xC, VX\_KERNEL\_THRESHOLD = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0xD, VX\_KERNEL\_INTEGRAL\_IMAGE = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) +

0xE,

VX\_KERNEL\_DILATE\_3x3 = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0xF, VX\_KERNEL\_ERODE\_3x3 = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x10, VX\_KERNEL\_MEDIAN\_3x3 = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x11, VX\_KERNEL\_BOX\_3x3 = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x12, VX\_KERNEL\_GAUSSIAN\_3x3 = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) +

0x13,

VX\_KERNEL\_CUSTOM\_CONVOLUTION = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE)

+ 0x14,

VX\_KERNEL\_GAUSSIAN\_PYRAMID = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x15,

VX\_KERNEL\_ACCUMULATE = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x16, VX\_KERNEL\_ACCUMULATE\_WEIGHTED = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE)

+ 0x17,

VX\_KERNEL\_ACCUMULATE\_SQUARE = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x18,

VX\_KERNEL\_MINMAXLOC = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x19, VX\_KERNEL\_CONVERTDEPTH = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) +

0x1A,

VX\_KERNEL\_CANNY\_EDGE\_DETECTOR = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE)

+ 0x1B,

VX\_KERNEL\_AND = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x1C, VX\_KERNEL\_OR = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x1D, VX\_KERNEL\_XOR = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x1E, VX\_KERNEL\_NOT = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x1F, VX\_KERNEL\_MULTIPLY = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x20, VX\_KERNEL\_ADD = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x21, VX\_KERNEL\_SUBTRACT = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x22,

307

VX\_KERNEL\_WARP\_AFFINE = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x23, VX\_KERNEL\_WARP\_PERSPECTIVE = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) +

0x24,

VX\_KERNEL\_HARRIS\_CORNERS = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x25,

VX\_KERNEL\_FAST\_CORNERS = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x26,

VX\_KERNEL\_OPTICAL\_FLOW\_PYR\_LK = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE)

+ 0x27,

VX\_KERNEL\_REMAP = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x28, VX\_KERNEL\_HALFSCALE\_GAUSSIAN = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE)

+ 0x29,

VX\_KERNEL\_MAX\_1\_0 = VX\_KERNEL\_HALFSCALE\_GAUSSIAN + 1,

VX\_KERNEL\_LAPLACIAN\_PYRAMID = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x2A,

VX\_KERNEL\_LAPLACIAN\_RECONSTRUCT = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x2B,

VX\_KERNEL\_NON\_LINEAR\_FILTER = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x2C,

VX\_KERNEL\_MAX\_1\_1 = VX\_KERNEL\_NON\_LINEAR\_FILTER + 1,

VX\_KERNEL\_MATCH\_TEMPLATE = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x2D,

VX\_KERNEL\_LBP = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x2E, VX\_KERNEL\_HOUGH\_LINES\_P = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) +

0x2F,

VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_MULTIPLY = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x30,

VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_ADD = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x31, VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_SUBTRACT = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) +

0x32,

VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_TABLE\_LOOKUP = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE)

+ 0x33,

VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_TRANSPOSE = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x34,

VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_CONVERT\_DEPTH = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x35,

VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_MATRIX\_MULTIPLY = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x36,

VX\_KERNEL\_COPY = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x37, VX\_KERNEL\_NON\_MAX\_SUPPRESSION = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE)

+ 0x38,

VX\_KERNEL\_SCALAR\_OPERATION = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x39,

VX\_KERNEL\_HOG\_FEATURES = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x3A,

VX\_KERNEL\_HOG\_CELLS = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x3B, VX\_KERNEL\_BILATERAL\_FILTER = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) +

0x3C,

VX\_KERNEL\_SELECT = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x3D, VX\_KERNEL\_MAX\_1\_2 = VX\_KERNEL\_SELECT + 1,

VX\_KERNEL\_MAX = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x3E,

308

VX\_KERNEL\_MIN = VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE) + 0x3F,

};

Each kernel listed here can be used with the [vxGetKernelByEnum](#_bookmark1223) call. When programming the parameters, use

* [VX\_INPUT](#_bookmark1237) for [in]
* [VX\_OUTPUT](#_bookmark1238) for [out]
* [VX\_BIDIRECTIONAL](#_bookmark1239) for [in,out]

When programming the parameters, use

* [VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE](#_bookmark646) for a [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) in the *size* field of [vxGetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1250) or [vxSetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1256)
* [VX\_TYPE\_ARRAY](#_bookmark645) for a [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) in the *size* field of [vxGetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1250) or [vxSetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1256)
* or other appropriate types in [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622).

**Enumerator**

* VX\_KERNEL\_COLOR\_CONVERT - The Color Space conversion kernel.

The conversions are based on the [vx\_df\_image\_e](#_bookmark569) code in the images.

**See also:** [Color Convert](#_bookmark160)

* VX\_KERNEL\_CHANNEL\_EXTRACT - The Generic Channel Extraction Kernel.

This kernel can remove individual color channels from an interleaved or semi-planar, planar, sub-sampled planar image. A client could extract a red channel from an interleaved RGB image or do a Luma extract from a YUV format.

**See also:** [Channel Extract](#_bookmark154)

* VX\_KERNEL\_CHANNEL\_COMBINE - The Generic Channel Combine Kernel.

This kernel combine multiple individual planes into a single multiplanar image of the type specified in the output image.

**See also:** [Channel Combine](#_bookmark148)

* VX\_KERNEL\_SOBEL\_3x3 - The Sobel 3x3 Filter Kernel.

**See also:** [Sobel 3x3](#_bookmark381)

* VX\_KERNEL\_MAGNITUDE - The Magnitude Kernel.

This kernel produces a magnitude plane from two input gradients.

**See also:** [Magnitude](#_bookmark282)

* VX\_KERNEL\_PHASE - The Phase Kernel.

309

This kernel produces a phase plane from two input gradients.

**See also:** [Phase](#_bookmark347)

* VX\_KERNEL\_SCALE\_IMAGE - The Scale Image Kernel.

This kernel provides resizing of an input image to an output image. The scaling factor is determined but the relative sizes of the input and output.

**See also:** [Scale Image](#_bookmark371)

* VX\_KERNEL\_TABLE\_LOOKUP - The Table Lookup kernel.

**See also:** [TableLookup](#_bookmark387)

* VX\_KERNEL\_HISTOGRAM - The Histogram Kernel.

**See also:** [Histogram](#_bookmark246)

* VX\_KERNEL\_EQUALIZE\_HISTOGRAM - The Histogram Equalization Kernel.

**See also:** [Equalize Histogram](#_bookmark196)

* VX\_KERNEL\_ABSDIFF - The Absolute Difference Kernel.

**See also:** [Absolute Difference](#_bookmark65)

* VX\_KERNEL\_MEAN\_STDDEV - The Mean and Standard Deviation Kernel.

**See also:** [Mean and Standard Deviation](#_bookmark305)

* VX\_KERNEL\_THRESHOLD - The Threshold Kernel.

**See also:** [Thresholding](#_bookmark438)

* VX\_KERNEL\_INTEGRAL\_IMAGE - The Integral Image Kernel.

**See also:** [Integral Image](#_bookmark261)

* VX\_KERNEL\_DILATE\_3x3 - The dilate kernel.

**See also:** [Dilate Image](#_bookmark190)

* VX\_KERNEL\_ERODE\_3x3 - The erode kernel.

**See also:** [Erode Image](#_bookmark202)

* VX\_KERNEL\_MEDIAN\_3x3 - The median image filter.

**See also:** [Median Filter](#_bookmark311)

* VX\_KERNEL\_BOX\_3x3 - The box filter kernel.

**See also:** [Box Filter](#_bookmark131)

310

* VX\_KERNEL\_GAUSSIAN\_3x3 - The gaussian filter kernel.

**See also:** [Gaussian Filter](#_bookmark215)

* VX\_KERNEL\_CUSTOM\_CONVOLUTION - The custom convolution kernel.

**See also:** [Custom Convolution](#_bookmark178)

* VX\_KERNEL\_GAUSSIAN\_PYRAMID - The gaussian image pyramid kernel.

**See also:** [Gaussian Image Pyramid](#_bookmark221)

* VX\_KERNEL\_ACCUMULATE - The accumulation kernel.

**See also:** [Accumulate](#_bookmark71)

* VX\_KERNEL\_ACCUMULATE\_WEIGHTED - The weigthed accumulation kernel.

**See also:** [Accumulate Weighted](#_bookmark83)

* VX\_KERNEL\_ACCUMULATE\_SQUARE - The squared accumulation kernel.

**See also:** [Accumulate Squared](#_bookmark77)

* VX\_KERNEL\_MINMAXLOC - The min and max location kernel.

**See also:** [Max Location](#_bookmark317)

* VX\_KERNEL\_CONVERTDEPTH - The bit-depth conversion kernel.

**See also:** [Convert Bit depth]

* VX\_KERNEL\_CANNY\_EDGE\_DETECTOR - The Canny Edge Detector.

**See also:** [Canny Edge Detector](#_bookmark137)

* VX\_KERNEL\_AND - The Bitwise And Kernel.

**See also:** [Bitwise AND](#_bookmark107)

* VX\_KERNEL\_OR - The Bitwise Inclusive Or Kernel.

**See also:** [Bitwise INCLUSIVE OR](#_bookmark119)

* VX\_KERNEL\_XOR - The Bitwise Exclusive Or Kernel.

**See also:** [Bitwise EXCLUSIVE OR](#_bookmark113)

* VX\_KERNEL\_NOT - The Bitwise Not Kernel.

**See also:** [Bitwise NOT](#_bookmark125)

* VX\_KERNEL\_MULTIPLY - The Pixelwise Multiplication Kernel.

311

**See also:** [Pixel-wise Multiplication](#_bookmark353)

* VX\_KERNEL\_ADD - The Addition Kernel.

**See also:** [Arithmetic Addition](#_bookmark89)

* VX\_KERNEL\_SUBTRACT - The Subtraction Kernel.

**See also:** [Arithmetic Subtraction](#_bookmark95)

* VX\_KERNEL\_WARP\_AFFINE - The Warp Affine Kernel.

**See also:** [Warp Affine](#_bookmark444)

* VX\_KERNEL\_WARP\_PERSPECTIVE - The Warp Perspective Kernel.

**See also:** [Warp Perspective](#_bookmark450)

* VX\_KERNEL\_HARRIS\_CORNERS - The Harris Corners Kernel.

**See also:** [Harris Corners](#_bookmark240)

* VX\_KERNEL\_FAST\_CORNERS - The FAST Corners Kernel.

**See also:** [Fast Corners](#_bookmark208)

* VX\_KERNEL\_OPTICAL\_FLOW\_PYR\_LK - The Optical Flow Pyramid (LK) Kernel.

**See also:** [Optical Flow Pyramid (LK)](#_bookmark341)

* VX\_KERNEL\_REMAP - The Remap Kernel.

**See also:** [Remap](#_bookmark365)

* VX\_KERNEL\_HALFSCALE\_GAUSSIAN - The Half Scale Gaussian Kernel.

**See also:** [Scale Image](#_bookmark371)

* VX\_KERNEL\_MAX\_1\_0
* VX\_KERNEL\_LAPLACIAN\_PYRAMID - The Laplacian Image Pyramid Kernel.

**See also:** [Laplacian Image Pyramid](#_bookmark276)

* VX\_KERNEL\_LAPLACIAN\_RECONSTRUCT - The Laplacian Pyramid Reconstruct Kernel.

**See also:** [Laplacian Image Pyramid](#_bookmark276)

* VX\_KERNEL\_NON\_LINEAR\_FILTER - The Non Linear Filter Kernel.

**See also:** [Non Linear Filter](#_bookmark329)

* VX\_KERNEL\_MAX\_1\_1
* VX\_KERNEL\_MATCH\_TEMPLATE - The Match Template Kernel.

312

**See also:** [MatchTemplate](#_bookmark288)

* VX\_KERNEL\_LBP - The LBP Kernel.

**See also:** [LBP](#_bookmark267)

* VX\_KERNEL\_HOUGH\_LINES\_P - The hough lines probability Kernel.

**See also:** [HoughLinesP](#_bookmark252)

* VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_MULTIPLY - The tensor multiply Kernel.

**See also:** [Tensor Multiply](#_bookmark414)

* VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_ADD - The tensor add Kernel.

**See also:** [Tensor Add](#_bookmark393)

* VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_SUBTRACT - The tensor subtract Kernel.

**See also:** [Tensor Subtract](#_bookmark420)

* VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_TABLE\_LOOKUP - The tensor table look up Kernel.

**See also:** [Tensor TableLookUp](#_bookmark426)

* VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_TRANSPOSE - The tensor transpose Kernel.

**See also:** [Tensor Transpose](#_bookmark432)

* VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_CONVERT\_DEPTH - The tensor convert depth Kernel.

**See also:** [Tensor Convert Bit-Depth](#_bookmark399)

* VX\_KERNEL\_TENSOR\_MATRIX\_MULTIPLY
  + The tensor matrix multiply Kernel.

**See also:** [Tensor Matrix Multiply](#_bookmark405)

* VX\_KERNEL\_COPY - The data object copy kernel.

**See also:** [Data Object Copy](#_bookmark184)

* VX\_KERNEL\_NON\_MAX\_SUPPRESSION - The non-max suppression kernel.

**See also:** [Non-Maxima Suppression](#_bookmark335)

* VX\_KERNEL\_SCALAR\_OPERATION - The scalar operation kernel.

**See also:** [Control Flow](#_bookmark166)

* VX\_KERNEL\_HOG\_FEATURES - The HOG features kernel.

313

**See also:** [HOG](#_bookmark227)

* VX\_KERNEL\_HOG\_CELLS - The HOG Cells kernel.

**See also:** [HOG](#_bookmark227)

* VX\_KERNEL\_BILATERAL\_FILTER - The bilateral filter kernel.

**See also:** [Bilateral Filter](#_bookmark101)

* VX\_KERNEL\_SELECT - The select kernel.

**See also:** [Control Flow](#_bookmark166)

* VX\_KERNEL\_MAX\_1\_2
* VX\_KERNEL\_MAX - The max kernel.

**See also:** [Max](#_bookmark299)

* VX\_KERNEL\_MIN - The min kernel.

**See also:** [Min](#_bookmark317)

### vx\_library\_e

The standard list of available libraries.

enum vx\_library\_e { VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE = 0x0,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_LIBRARY\_KHR\_BASE - The base set of kernels as defined by Khronos.

## Functions

### vxGetKernelByEnum

Obtains a reference to the kernel using the [vx\_kernel\_e](#_bookmark1208) enumeration.

vx\_kernel vxGetKernelByEnum( vx\_context

vx\_enum

context, kernel);

Enum values above the standard set are assumed to apply to loaded libraries.

**Parameters**

314

* [in] *context* - The reference to the implementation context.
* [in] *kernel* - A value from [vx\_kernel\_e](#_bookmark1208) or a vendor or client-defined value.

**Returns:** A [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202) reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful completion of the function should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

**Precondition:** [vxLoadKernels](#_bookmark1337) if the kernel is not provided by the OpenVX implementation.

### vxGetKernelByName

Obtains a reference to a kernel using a string to specify the name.

vx\_kernel vxGetKernelByName( vx\_context

const vx\_char\*

context, name);

User Kernels follow a “dotted” hierarchical syntax. For example: "com.company.example.xyz". The following are strings specifying the kernel names:

|  |
| --- |
| org.khronos.openvx.color\_convert |
| org.khronos.openvx.channel\_extract |
| org.khronos.openvx.channel\_combine |
| org.khronos.openvx.sobel\_3x3 |
| org.khronos.openvx.magnitude |
| org.khronos.openvx.phase |
| org.khronos.openvx.scale\_image |
| org.khronos.openvx.table\_lookup |
| org.khronos.openvx.histogram |
| org.khronos.openvx.equalize\_histogram |
| org.khronos.openvx.absdiff |
| org.khronos.openvx.mean\_stddev |
| org.khronos.openvx.threshold |
| org.khronos.openvx.integral\_image |
| org.khronos.openvx.dilate\_3x3 |
| org.khronos.openvx.erode\_3x3 |
| org.khronos.openvx.median\_3x3 |
| org.khronos.openvx.box\_3x3 |
| org.khronos.openvx.gaussian\_3x3 |
| org.khronos.openvx.custom\_convolution |
| org.khronos.openvx.gaussian\_pyramid |
| org.khronos.openvx.accumulate |

315

|  |
| --- |
| org.khronos.openvx.accumulate\_weighted |
| org.khronos.openvx.accumulate\_square |
| org.khronos.openvx.minmaxloc |
| org.khronos.openvx.convertdepth |
| org.khronos.openvx.canny\_edge\_detector |
| org.khronos.openvx.and |
| org.khronos.openvx.or |
| org.khronos.openvx.xor |
| org.khronos.openvx.not |
| org.khronos.openvx.multiply |
| org.khronos.openvx.add |
| org.khronos.openvx.subtract |
| org.khronos.openvx.warp\_affine |
| org.khronos.openvx.warp\_perspective |
| org.khronos.openvx.harris\_corners |
| org.khronos.openvx.fast\_corners |
| org.khronos.openvx.optical\_flow\_pyr\_lk |
| org.khronos.openvx.remap |
| org.khronos.openvx.halfscale\_gaussian |
| org.khronos.openvx.laplacian\_pyramid |
| org.khronos.openvx.laplacian\_reconstruct |
| org.khronos.openvx.non\_linear\_filter |
| org.khronos.openvx.match\_template |
| org.khronos.openvx.lbp |
| org.khronos.openvx.hough\_lines\_p |
| org.khronos.openvx.tensor\_multiply |
| org.khronos.openvx.tensor\_add |
| org.khronos.openvx.tensor\_subtract |
| org.khronos.openvx.tensor\_table\_lookup |
| org.khronos.openvx.tensor\_transpose |
| org.khronos.openvx.tensor\_convert\_depth |
| org.khronos.openvx.tensor\_matrix\_multiply |
| org.khronos.openvx.copy |
| org.khronos.openvx.non\_max\_suppression |
| org.khronos.openvx.scalar\_operation |
| org.khronos.openvx.hog\_features |
| org.khronos.openvx.hog\_cells |

316

|  |
| --- |
| org.khronos.openvx.bilateral\_filter |
| org.khronos.openvx.select |
| org.khronos.openvx.min |
| org.khronos.openvx.max |

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the implementation context.
* [in] *name* - The string of the name of the kernel to get.

**Returns:** A kernel reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful completion of the function should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

**Precondition:** [vxLoadKernels](#_bookmark1337) if the kernel is not provided by the OpenVX implementation.

*Note*

 User Kernels should follow a “dotted” hierarchical syntax. For example: "com.company.example.xyz".

### vxQueryKernel

This allows the client to query the kernel to get information about the number of parameters, enum values, etc.

vx\_status vxQueryKernel( vx\_kernel

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

kernel, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *kernel* - The kernel reference to query.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_kernel\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1205).
* [out] *ptr* - The pointer to the location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - kernel is not a valid [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) - If the attribute value is not supported in this implementation.

317

### vxReleaseKernel

Release the reference to the kernel. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseKernel( vx\_kernel\*

kernel);

**Parameters**

* [in] *kernel* - The pointer to the kernel reference to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - kernel is not a valid [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202) reference.

# Object: Parameter

Defines the Parameter Object interface.

An abstract input, output, or bidirectional data object passed to a computer vision function. This object contains the signature of that parameter’s usage from the kernel description. This information includes:

* + - *Signature Index* - The numbered index of the parameter in the signature.
    - *Object Type* - e.g., [VX\_TYPE\_IMAGE](#_bookmark646) or [VX\_TYPE\_ARRAY](#_bookmark645) or some other object type from [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622).
    - *Usage Model* - e.g., [VX\_INPUT](#_bookmark1237), [VX\_OUTPUT](#_bookmark1238), or [VX\_BIDIRECTIONAL](#_bookmark1239).
    - *Presence State* - e.g., [VX\_PARAMETER\_STATE\_REQUIRED](#_bookmark1244) or [VX\_PARAMETER\_STATE\_OPTIONAL](#_bookmark1245).

**Typedefs**

* + - [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233)

**Enumerations**

* + - [vx\_direction\_e](#_bookmark1236)
    - [vx\_parameter\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1241)
    - [vx\_parameter\_state\_e](#_bookmark1243)

**Functions**

* + - [vxGetKernelParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1248)
    - [vxGetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1250)

318

* [vxQueryParameter](#_bookmark1252)
* [vxReleaseParameter](#_bookmark1254)
* [vxSetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1256)
* [vxSetParameterByReference](#_bookmark1258)

## Typedefs

### vx\_parameter

An opaque reference to a single parameter.

typedef struct \_vx\_parameter \*vx\_parameter;

**See also:** [vxGetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1250)

## Enumerations

### vx\_direction\_e

An indication of how a kernel will treat the given parameter.

enum vx\_direction\_e {

VX\_INPUT = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_DIRECTION) + 0x0, VX\_OUTPUT = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_DIRECTION) + 0x1, VX\_BIDIRECTIONAL = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_DIRECTION) + 0x2,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_INPUT - The parameter is an input only.
      * VX\_OUTPUT - The parameter is an output only.
      * VX\_BIDIRECTIONAL - The parameter is both an input and output.

### vx\_parameter\_attribute\_e

The parameter attributes list.

enum vx\_parameter\_attribute\_e {

VX\_PARAMETER\_INDEX = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_PARAMETER) + 0x0, VX\_PARAMETER\_DIRECTION = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_PARAMETER) +

0x1,

VX\_PARAMETER\_TYPE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_PARAMETER) + 0x2, VX\_PARAMETER\_STATE = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_PARAMETER) + 0x3, VX\_PARAMETER\_REF = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_PARAMETER) + 0x4,

};

319

**Enumerator**

* VX\_PARAMETER\_INDEX - Queries a parameter for its index value on the kernel with which it is associated. Read-only. Use a [vx\_uint32](#_bookmark549) parameter.
* VX\_PARAMETER\_DIRECTION - Queries a parameter for its direction value on the kernel with which it is associated. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter.
* VX\_PARAMETER\_TYPE - Queries a parameter for its type, [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622) is returned. Read-only. The size of the parameter is implied for plain data objects. For opaque data objects like images and arrays a query to their attributes has to be called to determine the size.
* VX\_PARAMETER\_STATE - Queries a parameter for its state. A value in [vx\_parameter\_state\_e](#_bookmark1243) is returned. Read-only. Use a [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) parameter.
* VX\_PARAMETER\_REF - Use to extract the reference contained in the parameter. Read-only. Use a

[vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) parameter.

### vx\_parameter\_state\_e

The parameter state type.

enum vx\_parameter\_state\_e {

VX\_PARAMETER\_STATE\_REQUIRED = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_PARAMETER\_STATE)

+ 0x0,

VX\_PARAMETER\_STATE\_OPTIONAL = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_PARAMETER\_STATE)

+ 0x1,

};

**Enumerator**

* VX\_PARAMETER\_STATE\_REQUIRED - Default. The parameter must be supplied. If not set, during Verify, an error is returned.
* VX\_PARAMETER\_STATE\_OPTIONAL - The parameter may be unspecified. The kernel takes care not to deference optional parameters until it is certain they are valid.

## Functions

### vxGetKernelParameterByIndex

Retrieves a [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) from a [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202).

vx\_parameter vxGetKernelParameterByIndex( vx\_kernel

vx\_uint32

kernel, index);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *kernel* - The reference to the kernel.

320

* [in] *index* - The index of the parameter.

**Returns:** A [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful completion of the function should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxGetParameterByIndex

Retrieves a [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) from a [vx\_node](#_bookmark757).

vx\_parameter vxGetParameterByIndex( vx\_node

vx\_uint32

node, index);

**Parameters**

* [in] *node* - The node from which to extract the parameter.
* [in] *index* - The index of the parameter to which to get a reference.

**Returns:** A parameter reference [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233). Any possible errors preventing a successful completion of the function should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

### vxQueryParameter

Allows the client to query a parameter to determine its meta-information.

vx\_status vxQueryParameter( vx\_parameter

vx\_enum void\* vx\_size

parameter, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *parameter* - The reference to the parameter.
* [in] *attribute* - The attribute to query. Use a [vx\_parameter\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1241).
* [out] *ptr* - The location at which to store the resulting value.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the container to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - parameter is not a valid [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) reference.

321

### vxReleaseParameter

Releases a reference to a parameter object. The object may not be garbage collected until its total reference count is zero.

vx\_status vxReleaseParameter( vx\_parameter\*

param);

**Parameters**

* [in] *param* - The pointer to the parameter to release.

**Postcondition:** After returning from this function the reference is zeroed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - param is not a valid [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) reference.

### vxSetParameterByIndex

Sets the specified parameter data for a kernel on the node.

vx\_status vxSetParameterByIndex( vx\_node

vx\_uint32 vx\_reference

node, index, value);

**Parameters**

* [in] *node* - The node that contains the kernel.
* [in] *index* - The index of the parameter desired.
* [in] *value* - The desired value of the parameter.

*Note*



A user may not provide a NULL value for a mandatory parameter of this API.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - node is not a valid [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) reference, or value is not a valid

[vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) reference.

322

**See also:** [vxSetParameterByReference](#_bookmark1258)

### vxSetParameterByReference

Associates a parameter reference and a data reference with a kernel on a node.

vx\_status vxSetParameterByReference( vx\_parameter

vx\_reference

parameter, value);

**Parameters**

* [in] *parameter* - The reference to the kernel parameter.
* [in] *value* - The value to associate with the kernel parameter.

*Note*



A user may not provide a NULL value for a mandatory parameter of this API.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - parameter is not a valid [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) reference, or value is not a valid [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) reference..

**See also:** [vxGetParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1250)

323

**Chapter 7. Advanced Framework API**

Describes components that are considered to be advanced.

Advanced topics include: extensions through User Kernels; Reflection and Introspection; Performance Tweaking through Hinting and Directives; and Debugging Callbacks.

**Modules**

* [Framework: Directives](#_bookmark1296)
* [Framework: Graph Parameters](#_bookmark1350)
* [Framework: Hints](#_bookmark1289)
* [Framework: Log](#_bookmark1280)
* [Framework: Node Callbacks](#_bookmark1260)
* [Framework: Performance Measurement](#_bookmark1276)
* [Framework: User Kernels](#_bookmark1303)

# 7.1. Framework: Node Callbacks

Allows Clients to receive a callback after a specific node has completed execution.

Callbacks are not guaranteed to be called *immediately* after the Node completes. Callbacks are intended to be used to create simple *early exit* conditions for Vision graphs using [vx\_action\_e](#_bookmark1268) return values. An example of setting up a callback can be seen below:

324

vx\_graph graph = vxCreateGraph(context); status = vxGetStatus((vx\_reference)graph); if (status == VX\_SUCCESS) {

vx\_uint8 lmin = 0, lmax = 0; vx\_uint32 minCount = 0, maxCount = 0; vx\_scalar scalars[] = {

vxCreateScalar(context, VX\_TYPE\_UINT8, &lmin), vxCreateScalar(context, VX\_TYPE\_UINT8, &lmax), vxCreateScalar(context, VX\_TYPE\_UINT32, &minCount), vxCreateScalar(context, VX\_TYPE\_UINT32, &maxCount),

};

vx\_array arrays[] = {

vxCreateArray(context, VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2D, 1),

vxCreateArray(context, VX\_TYPE\_COORDINATES2D, 1)

};

vx\_node nodes[] = {

vxMinMaxLocNode(graph, input, scalars[0], scalars[1], arrays[0], arrays[1], scalars[2], scalars[3]),

/// other nodes

};

status = vxAssignNodeCallback(nodes[0], &analyze\_brightness);

// do other

}

Once the graph has been initialized and the callback has been installed then the callback itself will be called during graph execution.

#define MY\_DESIRED\_THRESHOLD (10)

vx\_action analyze\_brightness(vx\_node node) {

// extract the max value

vx\_action action = VX\_ACTION\_ABANDON;

vx\_parameter pmax = vxGetParameterByIndex(node, 2); // Max Value if (pmax) {

vx\_scalar smax = 0;

vxQueryParameter(pmax, VX\_PARAMETER\_REF, &smax, sizeof(smax)); if (smax) {

vx\_uint8 value = 0u;

vxCopyScalar(smax, &value, VX\_READ\_ONLY, VX\_MEMORY\_TYPE\_HOST); if (value >= MY\_DESIRED\_THRESHOLD) {

action = VX\_ACTION\_CONTINUE;

}

vxReleaseScalar(&smax);

}

vxReleaseParameter(&pmax);

}

return action;

}

325

*Warning*

 This should be used with ***extreme*** caution as it can *ruin* optimizations in the power/performance efficiency of a graph.

The callback must return a [vx\_action](#_bookmark1263) code indicating how the graph processing should proceed.

* If [VX\_ACTION\_CONTINUE](#_bookmark1269) is returned, the graph will continue execution with no changes.
* If [VX\_ACTION\_ABANDON](#_bookmark1270) is returned, execution is unspecified for all nodes for which this node is a dominator. Nodes that are dominators of this node will have executed. Execution of any other node is unspecified.

Client OpenVX

myfunc(node, ....);

vx\_status

(vx\_nodecomplete\_f)myfunc

vxRetrieveNodeCallback

action taken

vx\_action

node executes

vxProcessGraph(graph);

vx\_status

vxVerifyGraph(graph);

vx\_status

vxAssignNodeCallback(node, &myfunc);

Graph Setup

*Figure 11. Node Callback Sequence*

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_action](#_bookmark1263)
* [vx\_nodecomplete\_f](#_bookmark1265)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_action\_e](#_bookmark1268)

**Functions**

* [vxAssignNodeCallback](#_bookmark1273)
* [vxRetrieveNodeCallback](#_bookmark1275)

326

## Typedefs

### vx\_action

The formal typedef of the response from the callback.

typedef vx\_enum vx\_action;

**See also:** [vx\_action\_e](#_bookmark1268)

### vx\_nodecomplete\_f

A callback to the client after a particular node has completed.

typedef vx\_action (\*vx\_nodecomplete\_f)(vx\_node node);

**See also:** [vx\_action](#_bookmark1263), [vxAssignNodeCallback](#_bookmark1273)

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *node* - The node to which the callback was attached.

**Returns:** An action code from [vx\_action\_e](#_bookmark1268).

## Enumerations

### vx\_action\_e

A return code enumeration from a [vx\_nodecomplete\_f](#_bookmark1265) during execution.

enum vx\_action\_e {

VX\_ACTION\_CONTINUE = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_ACTION) + 0x0, VX\_ACTION\_ABANDON = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_ACTION) + 0x1,

};

**See also:** [vxAssignNodeCallback](#_bookmark1273)

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_ACTION\_CONTINUE - Continue executing the graph with no changes.
      * VX\_ACTION\_ABANDON - Stop executing the graph.

## Functions

### vxAssignNodeCallback

Assigns a callback to a node. If a callback already exists in this node, this function must return an

327

error and the user may clear the callback by passing a NULL pointer as the callback.

vx\_status vxAssignNodeCallback( vx\_node

vx\_nodecomplete\_f

node, callback);

**Parameters**

* [in] *node* - The reference to the node.
* [in] *callback* - The callback to associate with completion of this specific node.

*Warning*

 This must be used with ***extreme*** caution as it can *ruin* optimizations in the power/performance efficiency of a graph.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Callback assigned; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - node is not a valid [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) reference.

### vxRetrieveNodeCallback

Retrieves the current node callback function pointer set on the node.

vx\_nodecomplete\_f vxRetrieveNodeCallback( vx\_node

node);

**Parameters**

* [in] *node* - The reference to the [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) object.

**Returns:** [vx\_nodecomplete\_f](#_bookmark1265) The pointer to the callback function.

**Return Values**

* NULL - No callback is set.
* \* - The node callback function.

# Framework: Performance Measurement

Defines Performance measurement and reporting interfaces.

In OpenVX, both [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) objects and [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) objects track performance information. A client can query either object type using their respective vxQuery<Object> function with their attribute enumeration VX\_<OBJECT>\_PERFORMANCE along with a [vx\_perf\_t](#_bookmark1279) structure to obtain the performance

328

information.

vx\_perf\_t perf;

vxQueryNode(node, VX\_NODE\_PERFORMANCE, &perf, sizeof(perf));

**Data Structures**

* [vx\_perf\_t](#_bookmark1279)

## Data Structures

### vx\_perf\_t

The performance measurement structure. The time or durations are in units of nano seconds.

typedef struct \_vx\_perf\_t { vx\_uint64 tmp;

vx\_uint64 beg;

vx\_uint64 end;

vx\_uint64 sum;

vx\_uint64 avg;

vx\_uint64 min;

vx\_uint64 num;

vx\_uint64 max;

} vx\_perf\_t;

* + - * tmp - Holds the last measurement.
      * beg - Holds the first measurement in a set.
      * end - Holds the last measurement in a set.
      * sum - Holds the summation of durations.
      * avg - Holds the average of the durations.
      * min - Holds the minimum of the durations.
      * num - Holds the number of measurements.
      * max - Holds the maximum of the durations.

# Framework: Log

Defines the debug logging interface.

The functions of the debugging interface allow clients to receive important debugging information about OpenVX. See [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) for the list of possible errors.

329

Client OpenVX

vxCreateContext

Calls to OpenVX occur

NULL(ref, string)

Calls to OpenVX occur

mycallback(ref, string);

vxReleaseContext

vxRegisterLogCallback(ctxt, &mycallback)

vx\_context

*Figure 12. Log messages only can be received after the callback is installed*

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_log\_callback\_f](#_bookmark1283)

**Functions**

* [vxAddLogEntry](#_bookmark1286)
* [vxRegisterLogCallback](#_bookmark1288)

## Typedefs

### vx\_log\_callback\_f

The log callback function.

typedef void (\*vx\_log\_callback\_f)(

vx\_context context, vx\_reference ref, vx\_status status,

const vx\_char string[]);

* + 1. **Functions** **vxAddLogEntry** Adds a line to the log.

void vxAddLogEntry( vx\_reference vx\_status

const char\*

);

ref, status, message,

330

**Parameters**

* [in] *ref* - The reference to add the log entry against. Some valid value must be provided.
* [in] *status* - The status code. [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) status entries are ignored and not added.
* [in] *message* - The human readable message to add to the log.
* [in] *…* - a list of variable arguments to the message.

*Note*

 Messages may not exceed [VX\_MAX\_LOG\_MESSAGE\_LEN](#_bookmark498) bytes and will be truncated in the log if they exceed this limit.

### vxRegisterLogCallback

Registers a callback facility to the OpenVX implementation to receive error logs.

void vxRegisterLogCallback( vx\_context vx\_log\_callback\_f vx\_bool

context, callback, reentrant);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The overall context to OpenVX.
* [in] *callback* - The callback function. If NULL, the previous callback is removed.
* [in] *reentrant* - If reentrancy flag is [vx\_true\_e](#_bookmark558), then the callback may be entered from multiple simultaneous tasks or threads (if the host OS supports this).

# Framework: Hints

Defines the Hints Interface.

*Hints* are messages given to the OpenVX implementation that it may support. (These are optional.)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_hint\_e](#_bookmark1292)

**Functions**

* [vxHint](#_bookmark1295)

## Enumerations

### vx\_hint\_e

These enumerations are given to the [vxHint](#_bookmark1295) API to enable/disable platform optimizations and/or features. Hints are optional and usually are vendor-specific.

331

enum vx\_hint\_e {

VX\_HINT\_PERFORMANCE\_DEFAULT = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_HINT) + 0x1, VX\_HINT\_PERFORMANCE\_LOW\_POWER = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_HINT) + 0x2, VX\_HINT\_PERFORMANCE\_HIGH\_SPEED = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_HINT) + 0x3,

};

**See also:** [vxHint](#_bookmark1295)

**Enumerator**

* VX\_HINT\_PERFORMANCE\_DEFAULT - Indicates to the implementation that user do not apply any specific requirements for performance.
* VX\_HINT\_PERFORMANCE\_LOW\_POWER - Indicates the user preference is low power consumption versus highest performance.
* VX\_HINT\_PERFORMANCE\_HIGH\_SPEED - Indicates the user preference for highest performance over low power consumption.

## Functions

### vxHint

Provides a generic API to give platform-specific hints to the implementation.

vx\_status vxHint( vx\_reference vx\_enum

const void\* vx\_size

reference, hint, data,

data\_size);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *reference* - The reference to the object to hint at. This could be [vx\_context](#_bookmark684), [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727), [vx\_node](#_bookmark757), [vx\_image](#_bookmark869), [vx\_array](#_bookmark786), or any other reference.
      * [in] *hint* - A [vx\_hint\_e](#_bookmark1292) *hint* to give to a [vx\_context](#_bookmark684). This is a platform-specific optimization or implementation mechanism.
      * [in] *data* - Optional vendor specific data.
      * [in] *data\_size* - Size of the data structure *data*.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
      * [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - reference is not a valid [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) reference.
      * [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) - If the hint is not supported.

332

# Framework: Directives

Defines the Directives Interface.

*Directives* are messages given the OpenVX implementation that it must support. (These are required, i.e., non-optional.)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_directive\_e](#_bookmark1299)

**Functions**

* [vxDirective](#_bookmark1302)

## Enumerations

### vx\_directive\_e

These enumerations are given to the [vxDirective](#_bookmark1302) API to enable/disable platform optimizations and/or features. Directives are not optional and usually are vendor-specific, by defining a vendor range of directives and starting their enumeration from there.

enum vx\_directive\_e {

VX\_DIRECTIVE\_DISABLE\_LOGGING = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_DIRECTIVE) +

0x0,

VX\_DIRECTIVE\_ENABLE\_LOGGING = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_DIRECTIVE) +

0x1,

VX\_DIRECTIVE\_DISABLE\_PERFORMANCE = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_DIRECTIVE)

+ 0x2,

VX\_DIRECTIVE\_ENABLE\_PERFORMANCE = VX\_ENUM\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_ENUM\_DIRECTIVE) +

0x3,

};

**See also:** [vxDirective](#_bookmark1302)

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_DIRECTIVE\_DISABLE\_LOGGING - Disables recording information for graph debugging.
      * VX\_DIRECTIVE\_ENABLE\_LOGGING - Enables recording information for graph debugging.
      * VX\_DIRECTIVE\_DISABLE\_PERFORMANCE
        + Disables performance counters for the context. By default performance counters are disabled.
      * VX\_DIRECTIVE\_ENABLE\_PERFORMANCE - Enables performance counters for the context.

## Functions

333

### vxDirective

Provides a generic API to give platform-specific directives to the implementations.

vx\_status vxDirective( vx\_reference vx\_enum

reference, directive);

**Parameters**

* [in] *reference* - The reference to the object to set the directive on. This could be [vx\_context](#_bookmark684), [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727), [vx\_node](#_bookmark757), [vx\_image](#_bookmark869), [vx\_array](#_bookmark786), or any other reference.
* [in] *directive* - The directive to set. See [vx\_directive\_e](#_bookmark1299).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - reference is not a valid [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) - If the directive is not supported.

*Note*

The performance counter directives are only available for the reference [vx\_context](#_bookmark684). Error [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) is returned when used with any other reference.



# Framework: User Kernels

Defines the User Kernels, which are a method to extend OpenVX with new vision functions.

User Kernels can be loaded by OpenVX and included as nodes in the graph or as immediate functions (if the Client supplies the interface). User Kernels will typically be loaded and executed on High Level Operating System/CPU compatible targets, not on remote processors or other accelerators. This specification does not mandate what constitutes compatible platforms.

334

Client UserKernel Code OpenVX

vxLoadKernels(context, "string");

// for each kernel:

vxAddUserKernel

// for each parameter:

vxAddParameterToKernel(kernel, ...)

// [optional]

vxSetKernelAttribute(kernel, attr, ...)

vx\_status

Graph Executed

vx\_status

vxFinalizeKernel(kernel)

vx\_status

vx\_kernel

vx\_publish\_kernels\_f(context);

OS Specific Behavior (e.g. dlsym)

Graph Released

*Figure 13. Call sequence of User Kernels Installation*

335

Client UserKernel Code OpenVX

UserKernel Installed

vxVerifyGraph(graph)

verify parameters

vx\_kernel\_validate\_f(node, ...) vx\_status

vx\_status initialize UserKernel nodes

vx\_kernel\_initialize\_f(node, ...)

vx\_status

Graph is ready

Graphs Executed

vxReleaseGraph(&graph)

vx\_status

vxkernel\_deinitialize\_f(node, ...)

*Figure 14. Call sequence of a Graph Verify and Release with User Kernels*

Client UserKernel Code OpenVX

UserKernel Installed

Graph Verified vxProcessGraph

vx\_kernel\_f(node, ...);

vx\_status

vx\_status

Graph Released

*Figure 15. Call sequence of a Graph Execution with User Kernels*

During the first graph verification, the implementation will perform the following action sequence:

1. Initialize local data node attributes
   * If [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) == 0, then set [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) to 0 and set

[VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) to NULL.

* + If [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) != 0, set [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) to [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206)

and set [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) to the address of a buffer of [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) bytes.

336

1. Call the [vx\_kernel\_validate\_f](#_bookmark1314) callback.
2. Call the [vx\_kernel\_initialize\_f](#_bookmark1312) callback (if not NULL):
   * If [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) == 0, the callback is allowed to set [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) and

[VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763).

* + If [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) != 0, then any attempt by the callback to set

[VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) or [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) attributes will generate an error.

1. Provide the buffer optionally requested by the application
   * If [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) == 0 and [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) != 0, and [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) == NULL, then the implementation will set [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) to the address of a buffer of [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) bytes.

At node destruction time, the implementation will perform the following action sequence:

1. Call [vx\_kernel\_deinitialize\_f](#_bookmark1306) callback (if not NULL): If the [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) was set earlier by the implementation, then any attempt by the callback to set the [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) attributes will generate an error.
2. If the [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) was set earlier by the implementation, then the pointed memory must not be used anymore by the application after the [vx\_kernel\_deinitialize\_f](#_bookmark1306) callback completes.

A user node requires re-verification, if any changes below occurred after the last node verification:

1. The [VX\_NODE\_BORDER](#_bookmark761) node attribute was modified.
2. At least one of the node parameters was replaced by a data object with different meta-data, or was replaced by the 0 reference for optional parameters, or was set to a data object if previously not set because optional.

The node re-verification can by triggered explicitly by the application by calling vxVerifyGraph that will perform a complete graph verification. Otherwise, it will be triggered automatically at the next graph execution.

During user node re-verification, the following action sequence will occur:

1. Call the [vx\_kernel\_deinitialize\_f](#_bookmark1306) callback (if not NULL): If the [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) was set earlier by the OpenVX implementation, then any attempt by the callback to set the [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) attributes will generate an error.
2. Reinitialize local data node attributes if needed If [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) == 0:
   * set [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) to NULL.
   * set [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) to 0.
3. Call the vx\_kernel\_validate\_f callback.
4. Call the vx\_kernel\_initialize\_f callback (if not NULL):
   * If [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) == 0, the callback is allowed to set [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) and

[VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763).

* + If [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) is != 0, then any attempt by the callback to set

337

[VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) or [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) attributes will generate an error.

1. Provide the buffer optionally requested by the application
   * If [VX\_KERNEL\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark1206) == 0 and [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) != 0, and [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) == NULL, then the OpenVX implementation will set [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763) to the address of a buffer of [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_SIZE](#_bookmark762) bytes.

When an OpenVX implementation sets the [VX\_NODE\_LOCAL\_DATA\_PTR](#_bookmark763), the data inside the buffer will not be persistent between kernel executions.

**Typedefs**

* [vx\_kernel\_deinitialize\_f](#_bookmark1306)
* [vx\_kernel\_f](#_bookmark1308)
* [vx\_kernel\_image\_valid\_rectangle\_f](#_bookmark1310)
* [vx\_kernel\_initialize\_f](#_bookmark1312)
* [vx\_kernel\_validate\_f](#_bookmark1314)
* [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316)
* [vx\_publish\_kernels\_f](#_bookmark1318)
* [vx\_unpublish\_kernels\_f](#_bookmark1320)

**Enumerations**

* [vx\_meta\_valid\_rect\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1323)

**Functions**

* [vxAddParameterToKernel](#_bookmark1327)
* [vxAddUserKernel](#_bookmark1329)
* [vxAllocateUserKernelId](#_bookmark1331)
* [vxAllocateUserKernelLibraryId](#_bookmark1333)
* [vxFinalizeKernel](#_bookmark1335)
* [vxLoadKernels](#_bookmark1337)
* [vxRemoveKernel](#_bookmark1341)
* [vxSetKernelAttribute](#_bookmark1343)
* [vxSetMetaFormatAttribute](#_bookmark1345)
* [vxSetMetaFormatFromReference](#_bookmark1347)
* [vxUnloadKernels](#_bookmark1349)

## Typedefs

### vx\_kernel\_deinitialize\_f

The pointer to the kernel deinitializer. If the host code requires a call to deinitialize data during a node garbage collection, this function is called if not NULL.

338

typedef vx\_status (\*vx\_kernel\_deinitialize\_f)( vx\_node node,

const vx\_reference \*parameters, vx\_uint32 num);

**Parameters**

* [in] *node* - The handle to the node that contains this kernel.
* [in] *parameters* - The array of parameter references.
* [in] *num* - The number of parameters.

### vx\_kernel\_f

The pointer to the Host side kernel.

typedef vx\_status (\*vx\_kernel\_f)(

vx\_node node,

const vx\_reference \*parameters, vx\_uint32 num);

**Parameters**

* [in] *node* - The handle to the node that contains this kernel.
* [in] *parameters* - The array of parameter references.
* [in] *num* - The number of parameters.

### vx\_kernel\_image\_valid\_rectangle\_f

A user-defined callback function to set the valid rectangle of an output image.

typedef vx\_status (\*vx\_kernel\_image\_valid\_rectangle\_f)( vx\_node node,

vx\_uint32 index,

const vx\_rectangle\_t\* const input\_valid[], vx\_rectangle\_t\* const output\_valid[]);

The [VX\_VALID\_RECT\_CALLBACK](#_bookmark1324) attribute in the [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316) object should be set to the desired callback during user node’s output validator. The callback must not call [vxGetValidRegionImage](#_bookmark911) or [vxSetImageValidRectangle](#_bookmark923). Instead, an array of the valid rectangles of all the input images is supplied to the callback to calculate the output valid rectangle. The output of the user node may be a pyramid, or just an image. If it is just an image, the 'Out' array associated with that output only has one element. If the output is a pyramid, the array size is equal to the number of pyramid levels. Notice that the array memory allocation passed to the callback is managed by the framework, the application must not allocate or deallocate those pointers.

339

The behavior of the callback function vx\_kernel\_image\_valid\_rectangle\_f is undefined if one of the following is true:

* One of the input arguments of a user node is a pyramid or an array of images.
* Either input or output argument of a user node is an array of pyramids.

**Parameters**

* [inout] *node* - The handle to the node that is being validated.
* [in] *index* - The index of the output parameter for which a valid region should be set.
* [in] *input\_valid* - A pointer to an array of valid regions of input images or images contained in image container (e.g. pyramids). They are provided in same order as the parameter list of the kernel’s declaration.
* [out] *output\_valid* - An array of valid regions that should be set for the output images or image containers (e.g. pyramid) after graph processing. The length of the array should be equal to the size of the image container (e.g. number of levels in the pyramid). For a simple output image the array size is always one. Each rectangle supplies the valid region for one image. The array memory allocation is managed by the framework.

**Returns:** An error code describing the validation status on parameters.

### vx\_kernel\_initialize\_f

The pointer to the kernel initializer. If the host code requires a call to initialize data once all the parameters have been validated, this function is called if not NULL.

typedef vx\_status (\*vx\_kernel\_initialize\_f)( vx\_node node,

const vx\_reference \*parameters, vx\_uint32 num);

**Parameters**

* [in] *node* - The handle to the node that contains this kernel.
* [in] *parameters* - The array of parameter references.
* [in] *num* - The number of parameters.

### vx\_kernel\_validate\_f

The user-defined kernel node parameters validation function. The function only needs to fill in the meta data structure(s).

340

typedef vx\_status (\*vx\_kernel\_validate\_f)( vx\_node node,

const vx\_reference parameters[], vx\_uint32 num,

vx\_meta\_format metas[]);

*Note*



This function is called once for whole set of parameters.

**Parameters**

* [in] *node* - The handle to the node that is being validated.
* [in] *parameters* - The array of parameters to be validated.
* [in] *num* - Number of parameters to be validated.
* [in] *metas* - A pointer to a pre-allocated array of structure references that the system holds. The system pre-allocates a number of [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316) structures for the output parameters only, indexed by the same indices as *parameters*[]. The validation function fills in the correct type, format, and dimensionality for the system to use either to create memory or to check against existing memory.

**Returns:** An error code describing the validation status on parameters.

### vx\_meta\_format

This object is used by output validation functions to specify the meta data of the expected output data object.

typedef struct \_vx\_meta\_format \*vx\_meta\_format;

*Note*

When the actual output object of the user node is virtual, the information given

 through the vx\_meta\_format object allows the OpenVX framework to automatically create the data object when meta data were not specified by the

application at object creation time.

### vx\_publish\_kernels\_f

The type of the [vxPublishKernels](#_bookmark1338) entry function of modules loaded by [vxLoadKernels](#_bookmark1337) and unloaded by [vxUnloadKernels](#_bookmark1349).

typedef vx\_status (\*vx\_publish\_kernels\_f)(vx\_context context);

**Parameters**

341

* [in] *context* - The reference to the context kernels must be added to.

### vx\_unpublish\_kernels\_f

The type of the [vxUnpublishKernels](#_bookmark1339) entry function of modules loaded by [vxLoadKernels](#_bookmark1337) and unloaded by [vxUnloadKernels](#_bookmark1349).

typedef vx\_status (\*vx\_unpublish\_kernels\_f)(vx\_context context);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the context kernels have been added to.
  + 1. **Enumerations** **vx\_meta\_valid\_rect\_attribute\_e** The meta valid rectangle attributes.

enum vx\_meta\_valid\_rect\_attribute\_e {

VX\_VALID\_RECT\_CALLBACK = VX\_ATTRIBUTE\_BASE(VX\_ID\_KHRONOS, VX\_TYPE\_META\_FORMAT) +

0x1,

};

**Enumerator**

* + - * VX\_VALID\_RECT\_CALLBACK - Valid rectangle callback during output parameter validation. Write- only.

## Functions

### vxAddParameterToKernel

Allows users to set the signatures of the custom kernel.

vx\_status vxAddParameterToKernel( vx\_kernel

vx\_uint32 vx\_enum vx\_enum vx\_enum

kernel, index, dir, data\_type, state);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *kernel* - The reference to the kernel added with [vxAddUserKernel](#_bookmark1329).
      * [in] *index* - The index of the parameter to add.

342

* [in] *dir* - The direction of the parameter. This must be either [VX\_INPUT](#_bookmark1237) or [VX\_OUTPUT](#_bookmark1238). [VX\_BIDIRECTIONAL](#_bookmark1239) is not supported for this function.
* [in] *data\_type* - The type of parameter. This must be a value from [vx\_type\_e](#_bookmark622).
* [in] *state* - The state of the parameter (required or not). This must be a value from

[vx\_parameter\_state\_e](#_bookmark1243).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumerated value.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Parameter is successfully set on kernel; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - kernel is not a valid [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If the parameter is not valid for any reason.

**Precondition:** [vxAddUserKernel](#_bookmark1329)

### vxAddUserKernel

Allows users to add custom kernels to a context at run-time.

vx\_kernel vxAddUserKernel( vx\_context

const vx\_char vx\_enum vx\_kernel\_f vx\_uint32

vx\_kernel\_validate\_f vx\_kernel\_initialize\_f vx\_kernel\_deinitialize\_f

context, name[VX\_MAX\_KERNEL\_NAME],

enumeration, func\_ptr, numParams, validate, init, deinit);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the context the kernel must be added to.
* [in] *name* - The string to use to match the kernel.
* [in] *enumeration* - The enumerated value of the kernel to be used by clients.
* [in] *func\_ptr* - The process-local function pointer to be invoked.
* [in] *numParams* - The number of parameters for this kernel.
* [in] *validate* - The pointer to [vx\_kernel\_validate\_f](#_bookmark1314), which validates parameters to this kernel.
* [in] *init* - The kernel initialization function.
* [in] *deinit* - The kernel de-initialization function.

**Returns:** A [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202) reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful creation should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

343

### vxAllocateUserKernelId

Allocates and registers user-defined kernel enumeration to a context. The allocated enumeration is from available pool of 4096 enumerations reserved for dynamic allocation from 0).

vx\_status vxAllocateUserKernelId( vx\_context

vx\_enum\*

context, pKernelEnumId);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the implementation context.
* [out] *pKernelEnumId* - pointer to return [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) for user-defined kernel.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - If the context is not a valid [vx\_context](#_bookmark684) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NO\_RESOURCES](#_bookmark611) - The enumerations has been exhausted.

### vxAllocateUserKernelLibraryId

Allocates and registers user-defined kernel library ID to a context.

vx\_status vxAllocateUserKernelLibraryId( vx\_context

vx\_enum\*

context, pLibraryId);

The allocated library ID is from available pool of library IDs (1..255) reserved for dynamic allocation. The returned libraryId can be used by user-kernel library developer to specify individual kernel enum IDs in a header file, shown below:

#define MY\_KERNEL\_ID1(libraryId) (VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_USER,libraryId) + 0); #define MY\_KERNEL\_ID2(libraryId) (VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_USER,libraryId) + 1); #define MY\_KERNEL\_ID3(libraryId) (VX\_KERNEL\_BASE(VX\_ID\_USER,libraryId) + 2);

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the implementation context.
* [out] *pLibraryId* - pointer to [vx\_enum](#_bookmark529) for user-kernel libraryId.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NO\_RESOURCES](#_bookmark611) - The enumerations has been exhausted.

344

### vxFinalizeKernel

This API is called after all parameters have been added to the kernel and the kernel is *ready* to be used. Notice that the reference to the kernel created by vxAddUserKernel is still valid after the call to vxFinalizeKernel. If an error occurs, the kernel is not available for usage by the clients of OpenVX. Typically this is due to a mismatch between the number of parameters requested and given.

vx\_status vxFinalizeKernel( vx\_kernel

kernel);

**Parameters**

* [in] *kernel* - The reference to the loaded kernel from [vxAddUserKernel](#_bookmark1329).

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - kernel is not a valid [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202) reference.

**Precondition:** [vxAddUserKernel](#_bookmark1329) and [vxAddParameterToKernel](#_bookmark1327)

### vxLoadKernels

Loads a library of kernels, called module, into a context.

vx\_status vxLoadKernels( vx\_context

const vx\_char\*

context, module);

The module must be a dynamic library with by convention, two exported functions named

[vxPublishKernels](#_bookmark1338) and [vxUnpublishKernels](#_bookmark1339).

[vxPublishKernels](#_bookmark1338) must have type [vx\_publish\_kernels\_f](#_bookmark1318), and must add kernels to the context by calling [vxAddUserKernel](#_bookmark1329) for each new kernel. [vxPublishKernels](#_bookmark1338) is called by [vxLoadKernels](#_bookmark1337).

[vxUnpublishKernels](#_bookmark1339) must have type [vx\_unpublish\_kernels\_f](#_bookmark1320), and must remove kernels from the context by calling [vxRemoveKernel](#_bookmark1341) for each kernel the [vxPublishKernels](#_bookmark1338) has added. [vxUnpublishKernels](#_bookmark1339) is called by [vxUnloadKernels](#_bookmark1349).

*Note*

 When all references to loaded kernels are released, the module may be automatically unloaded.

**Parameters**

345

* [in] *context* - The reference to the context the kernels must be added to.
* [in] *module* - The short name of the module to load. On systems where there are specific naming conventions for modules, the name passed should ignore such conventions. For example: libxyz.so should be passed as just xyz and the implementation will *do the right thing* that the platform requires.

*Note*



This API uses the system pre-defined paths for modules.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - context is not a valid [vx\_context](#_bookmark684) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.

**See also:** [vxGetKernelByName](#_bookmark1225)

### vxRemoveKernel

Removes a custom kernel from its context and releases it.

vx\_status vxRemoveKernel( vx\_kernel

kernel);

**Parameters**

* [in] *kernel* - The reference to the kernel to remove. Returned from [vxAddUserKernel](#_bookmark1329).

*Note*

 Any kernel enumerated in the base standard cannot be removed; only kernels added through [vxAddUserKernel](#_bookmark1329) can be removed.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration. The function returns to the application full control over the memory resources provided at the kernel creation time.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - kernel is not a valid [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If a base kernel is passed in.
* [VX\_FAILURE](#_bookmark615) - If the application has not released all references to the kernel object OR if the application has not released all references to a node that is using this kernel OR if the application has not released all references to a graph which has nodes that is using this kernel.

346

### vxSetKernelAttribute

Sets kernel attributes.

vx\_status vxSetKernelAttribute( vx\_kernel

vx\_enum const void\* vx\_size

kernel, attribute, ptr, size);

**Parameters**

* [in] *kernel* - The reference to the kernel.
* [in] *attribute* - The enumeration of the attributes. See [vx\_kernel\_attribute\_e](#_bookmark1205).
* [in] *ptr* - The pointer to the location from which to read the attribute.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the data area indicated by *ptr* in bytes.

*Note*



After a kernel has been passed to [vxFinalizeKernel](#_bookmark1335), no attributes can be altered.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - kernel is not a valid [vx\_kernel](#_bookmark1202) reference.

### vxSetMetaFormatAttribute

This function allows a user to set the attributes of a [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316) object in a kernel output validator.

vx\_status vxSetMetaFormatAttribute( vx\_meta\_format

vx\_enum const void\* vx\_size

meta, attribute, ptr, size);

The [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316) object contains two types of information: data object meta data and some specific information that defines how the valid region of an image changes

The meta data attributes that can be set are identified by this list:

* [vx\_image](#_bookmark869) : [VX\_IMAGE\_FORMAT](#_bookmark886), [VX\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT](#_bookmark885), [VX\_IMAGE\_WIDTH](#_bookmark884)
* [vx\_array](#_bookmark786) : [VX\_ARRAY\_CAPACITY](#_bookmark791), [VX\_ARRAY\_ITEMTYPE](#_bookmark790)
* [vx\_pyramid](#_bookmark988) : [VX\_PYRAMID\_FORMAT](#_bookmark996), [VX\_PYRAMID\_HEIGHT](#_bookmark995), [VX\_PYRAMID\_WIDTH](#_bookmark994), [VX\_PYRAMID\_LEVELS](#_bookmark992),

347

[VX\_PYRAMID\_SCALE](#_bookmark993)

* [vx\_scalar](#_bookmark1037) : [VX\_SCALAR\_TYPE](#_bookmark1041)
* [vx\_matrix](#_bookmark956) : [VX\_MATRIX\_TYPE](#_bookmark960), [VX\_MATRIX\_ROWS](#_bookmark961), [VX\_MATRIX\_COLUMNS](#_bookmark962)
* [vx\_distribution](#_bookmark836) : [VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_BINS](#_bookmark842), [VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_OFFSET](#_bookmark840), [VX\_DISTRIBUTION\_RANGE](#_bookmark841)
* [vx\_remap](#_bookmark1011) : [VX\_REMAP\_SOURCE\_WIDTH](#_bookmark1015), [VX\_REMAP\_SOURCE\_HEIGHT](#_bookmark1016), [VX\_REMAP\_DESTINATION\_WIDTH](#_bookmark1017), [VX\_REMAP\_DESTINATION\_HEIGHT](#_bookmark1018)
* [vx\_lut](#_bookmark931) : [VX\_LUT\_TYPE](#_bookmark935), [VX\_LUT\_COUNT](#_bookmark936)
* [vx\_threshold](#_bookmark1079) : [VX\_THRESHOLD\_TYPE](#_bookmark1083), [VX\_THRESHOLD\_INPUT\_FORMAT](#_bookmark1084), [VX\_THRESHOLD\_INPUT\_FORMAT](#_bookmark1084)
* [vx\_object\_array](#_bookmark1110) : [VX\_OBJECT\_ARRAY\_NUMITEMS](#_bookmark1115), [VX\_OBJECT\_ARRAY\_ITEMTYPE](#_bookmark1114)
* [vx\_tensor](#_bookmark1130) : [VX\_TENSOR\_NUMBER\_OF\_DIMS](#_bookmark1134)>>, [VX\_TENSOR\_DIMS](#_bookmark1135), [VX\_TENSOR\_DATA\_TYPE](#_bookmark1136), [VX\_TENSOR\_FIXED\_POINT\_POSITION](#_bookmark1137)
* [VX\_VALID\_RECT\_CALLBACK](#_bookmark1324)

*Note*

 For vx\_image, a specific attribute can be used to specify the valid region evolution.

This information is not a meta data.

**Parameters**

* [in] *meta* - The reference to the [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316) struct to set
* [in] *attribute* - Use the subset of data object attributes that define the meta data of this object or attributes from [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316).
* [in] *ptr* - The input pointer of the value to set on the meta format object.
* [in] *size* - The size in bytes of the object to which *ptr* points.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - The attribute was set; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - meta is not a valid [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316) reference.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - size was not correct for the type needed.
* [VX\_ERROR\_NOT\_SUPPORTED](#_bookmark614) - the object attribute was not supported on the meta format object.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_TYPE](#_bookmark604) - attribute type did not match known meta format type.

### vxSetMetaFormatFromReference

Set a meta format object from an exemplar data object reference.

vx\_status vxSetMetaFormatFromReference( vx\_meta\_format

vx\_reference

meta, exemplar);

348

This function sets a [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316) object from the meta data of the exemplar

**Parameters**

* [in] *meta* - The meta format object to set
* [in] *exemplar* - The exemplar data object. **Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration. **Return Values**
* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - The meta format was correctly set; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - meta is not a valid [vx\_meta\_format](#_bookmark1316) reference, or exemplar is not a valid [vx\_reference](#_bookmark661) reference.

### vxUnloadKernels

Unloads all kernels from the OpenVX context that had been loaded from the module using the

[vxLoadKernels](#_bookmark1337) function.

vx\_status vxUnloadKernels( vx\_context

const vx\_char\*

context, module);

The kernel unloading is performed by calling the [vxUnpublishKernels](#_bookmark1339) exported function of the module.

*Note*



[vxUnpublishKernels](#_bookmark1339) is defined in the description of [vxLoadKernels](#_bookmark1337).

**Parameters**

* [in] *context* - The reference to the context the kernels must be removed from.
* [in] *module* - The short name of the module to unload. On systems where there are specific naming conventions for modules, the name passed should ignore such conventions. For example: libxyz.so should be passed as just xyz and the implementation will *do the right thing* that the platform requires.

*Note*



This API uses the system pre-defined paths for modules.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - No errors; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - context is not a valid [vx\_context](#_bookmark684) reference.

349

* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - If any of the other parameters are incorrect.

**See also:** [vxLoadKernels](#_bookmark1337)

# Framework: Graph Parameters

Defines the Graph Parameter API.

Graph parameters allow Clients to create graphs with Client settable parameters. Clients can then create Graph creation methods (a.k.a. *Graph Factories*). When creating these factories, the client will typically not be able to use the standard Node creator functions such as [vxSobel3x3Node](#_bookmark384) but instead will use the *manual* method via [vxCreateGenericNode](#_bookmark1161).

/\*! \brief An example of Corner Detection Graph Factory.

\* \ingroup group\_example

\*/

vx\_graph vxCornersGraphFactory(vx\_context context)

{

vx\_status status = VX\_SUCCESS; vx\_uint32 i;

vx\_float32 strength\_thresh = 10000.0f; vx\_float32 r = 1.5f;

vx\_float32 sensitivity = 0.14f; vx\_int32 window\_size = 3; vx\_int32 block\_size = 3; vx\_enum channel = VX\_CHANNEL\_Y;

vx\_graph graph = vxCreateGraph(context);

if (vxGetStatus((vx\_reference)graph) == VX\_SUCCESS)

{

vx\_image virts[] = {

vxCreateVirtualImage(graph, 0, 0, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT),

vxCreateVirtualImage(graph, 0, 0, VX\_DF\_IMAGE\_VIRT),

};

vx\_kernel kernels[] = {

vxGetKernelByEnum(context, VX\_KERNEL\_CHANNEL\_EXTRACT), vxGetKernelByEnum(context, VX\_KERNEL\_MEDIAN\_3x3), vxGetKernelByEnum(context, VX\_KERNEL\_HARRIS\_CORNERS),

};

vx\_node nodes[dimof(kernels)] = { vxCreateGenericNode(graph, kernels[0]), vxCreateGenericNode(graph, kernels[1]), vxCreateGenericNode(graph, kernels[2]),

};

vx\_scalar scalars[] = {

vxCreateScalar(context, VX\_TYPE\_ENUM, &channel), vxCreateScalar(context, VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32, &strength\_thresh), vxCreateScalar(context, VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32, &r), vxCreateScalar(context, VX\_TYPE\_FLOAT32, &sensitivity), vxCreateScalar(context, VX\_TYPE\_INT32, &window\_size), vxCreateScalar(context, VX\_TYPE\_INT32, &block\_size),

350

};

vx\_parameter parameters[] = { vxGetParameterByIndex(nodes[0], 0),

vxGetParameterByIndex(nodes[2], 6)

};

// Channel Extract

status |= vxAddParameterToGraph(graph, parameters[0]);

status |= vxSetParameterByIndex(nodes[0], 1, (vx\_reference)scalars[0]); status |= vxSetParameterByIndex(nodes[0], 2, (vx\_reference)virts[0]);

// Median Filter

status |= vxSetParameterByIndex(nodes[1], 0, (vx\_reference)virts[0]); status |= vxSetParameterByIndex(nodes[1], 1, (vx\_reference)virts[1]);

// Harris Corners

status |= vxSetParameterByIndex(nodes[2], 0, (vx\_reference)virts[1]); status |= vxSetParameterByIndex(nodes[2], 1, (vx\_reference)scalars[1]); status |= vxSetParameterByIndex(nodes[2], 2, (vx\_reference)scalars[2]); status |= vxSetParameterByIndex(nodes[2], 3, (vx\_reference)scalars[3]); status |= vxSetParameterByIndex(nodes[2], 4, (vx\_reference)scalars[4]); status |= vxSetParameterByIndex(nodes[2], 5, (vx\_reference)scalars[5]); status |= vxAddParameterToGraph(graph, parameters[1]);

for (i = 0; i < dimof(scalars); i++)

{

vxReleaseScalar(&scalars[i]);

}

for (i = 0; i < dimof(virts); i++)

{

vxReleaseImage(&virts[i]);

}

for (i = 0; i < dimof(kernels); i++)

{

vxReleaseKernel(&kernels[i]);

}

for (i = 0; i < dimof(nodes);i++)

{

vxReleaseNode(&nodes[i]);

}

for (i = 0; i < dimof(parameters); i++)

{

vxReleaseParameter(&parameters[i]);

}

}

return graph;

}

Some data are contained in these Graphs and do not become exposed to Clients of the factory. This allows ISVs or Vendors to create custom IP or IP-sensitive factories that Clients can use but may not be able to determine what is inside the factory. As the graph contains internal references to the data, the objects will not be freed until the graph itself is released.

351

**Functions**

* [vxAddParameterToGraph](#_bookmark1353)
* [vxGetGraphParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1355)
* [vxSetGraphParameterByIndex](#_bookmark1357)

## Functions

### vxAddParameterToGraph

Adds the given parameter extracted from a [vx\_node](#_bookmark757) to the graph.

vx\_status vxAddParameterToGraph( vx\_graph

vx\_parameter

graph, parameter);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The graph reference that contains the node.
      * [in] *parameter* - The parameter reference to add to the graph from the node.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* + - * [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Parameter added to Graph; any other value indicates failure.
      * [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - graph is not a valid [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) reference or parameter is not a valid

[vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) reference.

* + - * [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - The parameter is of a node not in this graph.

### vxGetGraphParameterByIndex

Retrieves a [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) from a [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727).

vx\_parameter vxGetGraphParameterByIndex( vx\_graph

vx\_uint32

graph, index);

**Parameters**

* + - * [in] *graph* - The graph.
      * [in] *index* - The index of the parameter.

**Returns:** [vx\_parameter](#_bookmark1233) reference. Any possible errors preventing a successful function completion should be checked using [vxGetStatus](#_bookmark667).

352

### vxSetGraphParameterByIndex

Sets a reference to the parameter on the graph. The implementation must set this parameter on the originating node as well.

vx\_status vxSetGraphParameterByIndex( vx\_graph

vx\_uint32 vx\_reference

graph, index, value);

### Parameters

* [in] *graph* - The graph reference.
* [in] *index* - The parameter index.
* [in] *value* - The reference to set to the parameter.

**Returns:** A [vx\_status\_e](#_bookmark600) enumeration.

**Return Values**

* [VX\_SUCCESS](#_bookmark616) - Parameter set to Graph; any other value indicates failure.
* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_REFERENCE](#_bookmark607) - graph is not a valid [vx\_graph](#_bookmark727) reference or value is not a valid

[vx\_reference](#_bookmark661).

* [VX\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETERS](#_bookmark608) - The parameter index is out of bounds or the dir parameter is incorrect.

353

**Chapter 8. Bibliography**

(Bouguet2000) Jean-Yves Bouguet. [Pyramidal Implementation of the Lucas Kanade Feature Tracker](http://robots.stanford.edu/cs223b04/algo_tracking.pdf) [Description of the Algorithm](http://robots.stanford.edu/cs223b04/algo_tracking.pdf), 2000.

(Canny1986) J Canny. [A Computational Approach to Edge Detection](http://dx.doi.org/10.1109/TPAMI.1986.4767851). IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell., 8(6):679b698, June 1986.

(Rosten2006) Edward Rosten and Tom Drummond. [Machine learning for high-speed corner](http://edwardrosten.com/work/rosten_2006_machine.pdf) [detection](http://edwardrosten.com/work/rosten_2006_machine.pdf). European Conference on Computer Vision, volume 1, pages 430b443, May 2006.

(Rosten2008) Edward Rosten, Reid Porter, and Tom Drummond. [FASTER and better: A machine](http://lanl.arxiv.org/pdf/0810.2434) [learning approach to corner detection.](http://lanl.arxiv.org/pdf/0810.2434) IEEE Trans. Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, 32:105b119, October 2010.

354